

Owner's Manual

For your safety and comfort, read carefully and keep in the vehicle.

LAND CRUISER STATION WAGON



×W-8

Publication No.OM60R59W Part No.01999-60R59 Printed in Japan 02-1909-01Ⅲ ランドクルーザーワゴン(一般W)



©2019 TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION

All rights reserved. This material may not be reproduced or copied, in whole or in part, without the written permission of Toyota Motor Corporation.

Pictorial	index
-----------	-------

Search by illustration

1	For safety and security	Make sure to read through them	
2	Instrument cluster	How to read the gauges and meters, the variety of warning lights and indicators, etc.	
3	Operation of each component	Opening and closing the doors and windows, adjustment before driving, etc.	
4	Driving	Operations and advice which are necessary for driving	
5	Audio system	Operating the audio system	
6	Interior features	Usage of the interior features, etc.	
7	Maintenance and care	Caring for your vehicle and maintenance procedures	
8	When trouble arises	What to do in case of malfunction or emergency	
9	Vehicle specifications	Vehicle specifications, customizable features, etc.	
	Appendix	Search by symptom	

TABLE OF CONTENTS

For your information	8
Reading this manual	12
How to search	13
Pictorial index	14

For safety and security

1-1.	For	safe	use
------	-----	------	-----

	Before driving	38
	For safe driving	40
	Seat belts	42
	SRS airbags	50
	Airbag manual on-off	
	system	65
	Safety information	
	for children	67
	Child restraint systems	68
	Installing child restraints	78
	Exhaust gas precautions	89
1-2.	Theft deterrent system	
	Engine immobilizer	
	system	90
	Double locking system	93

Alarm94

2 Instrument cluster

2.	Instrument cluster
	Warning lights and
	indicators102
	Gauges and meters109
	Multi-information display 115
	Fuel consumption
	information124

Operation of each component

3

3-1.	Key information
	Keys 128
3-2.	Opening, closing and locking the doors
	Side doors 134
	Back door (Lift-up type) 144
	Back door (Double type) 158
	Smart entry & start
	system 163
3-3.	Adjusting the seats
	Front seats 219
	Rear seats 222
	Driving position memory 234
	Head restraints 238
3-4.	Adjusting the steering wheel and mirrors
	Steering wheel 243
	Inside rear view mirror 247
	Outside rear view
	mirrors 250
3-5.	Opening and closing the windows and moon roof
	Power windows 254
	Moon roof 258

Driving

4-1.	Before driving
	Driving the vehicle264
	Cargo and luggage276
	Trailer towing
	(with towing hitch)279
	Pintle hook
	Electric winch290
4-2.	Driving procedures
	Engine (ignition) switch
	(vehicles without a smart
	entry & start system)303
	Engine (ignition) switch
	(venicles with a smart
	Automatic transmission 316
	Manual transmission 323
	Turn signal lever 325
	Parking brake 326
4.2	Operating the lights and
4-3.	wipers
	Headlight switch
	Automatic High Beam335
	Fog light switch
	Windshield wipers and
	washer
	Rear window wiper and
	washer356
	Headlight cleaner switch362
4-4.	Refueling
	Opening the fuel
	tank cap363

4-5. Using the driving support systems		
	Toyota Safety Sense	367
	PCS (Pre-Crash Safety	
	system)	373
	LDA (Lane Departure Alert)	386
	Dynamic radar cruise	395

Alert)	. 386
Dynamic radar cruise	
control	. 395
Cruise control	. 408
Driving mode select	
switches	. 412
Toyota parking	
assist-sensor	. 414
Rear view monitor	
system	. 422
Toyota parking assist	
monitor	. 433
4-Wheel AHC (Active	
Height Control	
Suspension)	. 460
Four-wheel drive system	. 468
Rear differential lock	
system	. 473
Crawl Control (with Turn	
Assist function)	. 475
Multi-terrain Select	. 480
Multi-terrain Monitor	. 484
BSM (Blind Spot	
Monitor)	. 532
BSM function	. 538
RCTA function	. 542
Driving assist systems	. 548

1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9

4-6. Driving tips

Off-road precautions55	6
Winter driving tips56	61
Eco-friendly driving tips56	5

5 Audio system

		_
5-1.	Basic Operations	
	Audio system types570	
	Steering wheel audio	
	switches572	
	AUX port/USB port573	,
5-2.	Using the audio system	
	Optimal use of the	
	audio system574	
5-3.	Using the radio	
	Radio operation576	1
5-4.	Playing an audio CD	
	and MP3/WMA discs	
	CD player operation579	
5-5.	Using an external device	
	Listening to an iPod588	,
	Listening USB memory	
	device596	
	Using the AUX port604	
5-6.	Using Bluetooth [®] devices	
	Bluetooth [®] audio/phone605	•
	Using the steering	
	wheel switches610	
	Registering a Bluetooth [®] device 611	

5-7. "SETUP" menu Using the "SETUP" menu ("Bluetooth*" menu) 612 Using the "SETUP" menu ("PHONE" menu) 616 5-8. Bluetooth[®] Audio Operating a Bluetooth[®] enabled portable player 620 5-9. Bluetooth[®] Phone Making a phone call 622 Receiving a phone call 624 Speaking on the phone 625 5-10. Bluetooth® Interior features 6 6-1. Using the air conditioning system and defogger Front manual air conditioning system 640 Front automatic air conditioning system (vehicles without navigation system) 645 Front automatic air conditioning system (vehicles with navigation system) 658

seat ventilators 676

*: Bluetooth is a registered trademark of Bluetooth SIG, Inc.

6-2. Using the interior lights

	Interior lights list	680
	Interior lights	681
	Personal lights	682
6-3.	Using the storage feature	res
	List of storage features	684
	Glove box	685
	Console box	686
	Overhead console	687
	Cup holders	688
	Bottle holders	690
	Card holder	691
	Auxiliary boxes	691
	Luggage compartment	
	features	692
6-4.	Using the other interior	
	features	
	Other interior features	695
	Cool box	695
		000
	Sun visors	697
	Sun visors Vanity mirror	697 697
	• Sun visors • Vanity mirror • Clock	697 697 699
	 Sun visors Vanity mirror Clock Outside temperature 	697 697 699
	 Sun visors Vanity mirror Clock Outside temperature display 	697 697 699
	 Sun visors Vanity mirror Clock Outside temperature display Power outlet 	697 697 699 699 700 701
	 Sun visors Vanity mirror Clock Outside temperature display Power outlet Wireless charger 	697 697 699 700 701 704
	 Sun visors Vanity mirror Clock Outside temperature display Power outlet Wireless charger Ammest 	697 697 699 700 701 704 712
	 Sun visors Vanity mirror Clock Outside temperature display Power outlet Wireless charger Armrest Coat hooks 	697 697 699 700 701 704 712 712
	 Sun visors Vanity mirror Clock Outside temperature display Power outlet Wireless charger Armrest Coat hooks Assist grips 	697 697 697 699 700 701 704 712 712 713
	 Sun visors Vanity mirror Clock Outside temperature display Power outlet Wireless charger Armrest Coat hooks Assist grips Ashtray 	697 697 697 699 700 701 704 712 712 713 714
	 Sun visors Vanity mirror Clock Outside temperature display Power outlet Wireless charger Armrest Coat hooks Assist grips Ashtray Cigarette lighter 	697 697 697 700 701 701 704 712 712 713 714 715
	 Sun visors Vanity mirror Clock Outside temperature display Power outlet Wireless charger Armrest Coat hooks Assist grips Ashtray Cigarette lighter Garage door opener 	697 697 697 700 701 704 712 712 713 714 715 716

Maintenance and care

7-1.	Maintenance and care
	Cleaning and protecting
	the vehicle exterior
	Cleaning and protecting
	the vehicle interior
7-2.	Maintenance
	Maintenance
	requirements735
	Scheduled
	maintenance738
7-3.	Do-it-yourself maintenance
	Do-it-yourself service
	precautions753
	Hood756
	Engine compartment 757
	Electric winch775
	Tires 776
	Tire inflation pressure 795
	Wheels 797
	Air conditioning filter 800
	Wireless remote
	control/electronic
	key battery 802
	Checking and
	replacing tuses
	Light bulbs

When trouble arises

8-1.	Essential information
	Emergency flashers
	If your vehicle has to
	be stopped in an
	emergency837
	If the vehicle is trapped
	in rising water839
8-2.	Steps to take in an
	emergency
	If your vehicle needs
	to be towed840
	If you think something
	is wrong845
	Fuel pump shut off system
	(gasoline engine only)846
	If a warning light
	turns on or a warning
	buzzer sounds847
	If a warning message
	is displayed858
	If you have a flat tire
	(vehicles with a
	spare (ire)863

If you have a flat tire
(vehicles with an
emergency tire puncture
repair kit) 884
If the engine will
not start 896
If the electronic key does
not operate properly
(vehicles with a smart
entry & start system) 898
If the vehicle battery
is discharged 902
If your vehicle
overheats 906
If you run out of fuel
and the engine stalls
(diesel engine only) 909
If the vehicle becomes
stuck



9-1. Specifications Maintenance data (fuel, oil level, etc.).........914 Fuel information......947

- 9-2. Customization Customizable features950

Appendix

What to do if	
(Troubleshooting)	



- Navigation system
- · Hands-free system
- (for cellular phone)
- Rear seat entertainment system
- · Audio/video system

7

For your information

Main Owner's Manual

Please note that this manual applies to all models and explains all equipment, including options. Therefore, you may find some explanations for equipment not installed on your vehicle.

All specifications provided in this manual are current at the time of printing. However, because of the Toyota policy of continual product improvement, we reserve the right to make changes at any time without notice.

Depending on specifications, the vehicle shown in the illustrations may differ from your vehicle in terms of equipment.

Accessories, spare parts and modification of your Toyota

A wide variety of non-genuine spare parts and accessories for Toyota vehicles are currently available in the market. Using these spare parts and accessories which are not genuine Toyota products may adversely affect the safety of your vehicle, even though these parts may be approved by certain authorities in your country. Toyota Motor Corporation therefore cannot accept any liability or guarantee spare parts and accessories which are not genuine Toyota products, nor for replacement or installation involving such parts.

This vehicle should not be modified with non-genuine Toyota products. Modification with non-genuine Toyota products could affect its performance, safety or durability, and may even violate governmental regulations. In addition, damage or performance problems resulting from the modification may not be covered under warranty.

Installation of an RF-transmitter system

The installation of an RF-transmitter system in your vehicle could affect electronic systems such as:

- Multiport fuel injection system/sequential multiport fuel injection system
- Toyota Safety Sense
- Cruise control system
- Anti-lock brake system
- SRS airbag system
- Seat belt pretensioner system

Be sure to check with your Toyota dealer for precautionary measures or special instructions regarding installation of an RF-transmitter system.

Further information regarding frequency bands, power levels, antenna positions and installation provisions for the installation of RF-transmitters, is available on request at your Toyota dealer.

Vehicle data recording

The vehicle is equipped with sophisticated computers that will record certain data, such as:

- Engine speed / Electric motor speed (traction motor speed)
- Accelerator status
- Brake status
- Vehicle speed
- Operation status of the driving assist systems.
- Images from the cameras Your vehicle is equipped with cameras. Contact your Toyota dealer for the location of recording cameras.

The recorded data varies according to the vehicle grade level and options with which it is equipped.

These computers do not record conversations or sounds, and only record images outside of the vehicle in certain situations.

Data usage

Toyota may use the data recorded in this computer to diagnose malfunctions, conduct research and development, and improve quality.

Toyota will not disclose the recorded data to a third party except:

- With the consent of the vehicle owner or with the consent of the lessee if the vehicle is leased
- In response to an official request by the police, a court of law or a government agency
- · For use by Toyota in a lawsuit
- For research purposes where the data is not tied to a specific vehicle or vehicle owner

Event data recorder

This vehicle is equipped with an event data recorder (EDR). The main purpose of an EDR is to record, in certain crash or near crash-like situations, such as an airbag deployment or hitting a road obstacle, data that will assist in understanding how a vehicle's systems performed. The EDR is designed to record data related to vehicle dynamics and safety systems for a short period of time, typically 30 seconds or less. However, data may not be recorded depending on the severity and type of a crash.

The EDR in this vehicle is designed to record such data as:

- How various systems in your vehicle were operating;
- How far (if at all) the driver was depressing the accelerator and/or brake pedal; and,
- · How fast the vehicle was traveling.

These data can help provide a better understanding of the circumstances in which crashes and injuries occur.

NOTE: EDR data are recorded by your vehicle only if a non-trivial crash situation occurs; no data are recorded by the EDR under normal driving conditions and no personal data (e.g., name, gender, age, and crash location) are recorded. However, other parties, such as law enforcement, could combine the EDR data with the type of personally identifying data routinely acquired during a crash investigation.

To read data recorded by an EDR, special equipment is required, and access to the vehicle or the EDR is needed. In addition to the vehicle manufacturer, other parties, such as law enforcement, that have the special equipment, can read the information if they have access to the vehicle or the EDR.

Disclosure of the EDR data

Toyota will not disclose the data recorded in an EDR to a third party except when:

- An agreement from the vehicle's owner (or the lessee for a leased vehicle) is obtained
- In response to an official request by the police, a court of law or a government agency
- For use by Toyota in a lawsuit

However, if necessary, Toyota may:

- · Use the data for research on vehicle safety performance
- Disclose the data to a third party for research purposes without disclosing information about the specific vehicle or vehicle owner

Scrapping of your Toyota

The SRS airbag and seat belt pretensioner devices in your Toyota contain explosive chemicals. If the vehicle is scrapped with the airbags and seat belt pretensioners left as they are, this may cause an accident such as fire. Be sure to have the systems of the SRS airbag and seat belt pretensioner removed and disposed of by a qualified service shop or by your Toyota dealer before you scrap your vehicle.

WARNING

General precautions while driving

Driving under the influence: Never drive your vehicle when under the influence of alcohol or drugs that have impaired your ability to operate your vehicle. Alcohol and certain drugs delay reaction time, impair judgment and reduce coordination, which could lead to an accident that could result in death or serious injury.

Defensive driving: Always drive defensively. Anticipate mistakes that other drivers or pedestrians might make and be ready to avoid accidents.

Driver distraction: Always give your full attention to driving. Anything that distracts the driver, such as adjusting controls, talking on a cellular phone or reading can result in a collision with resulting death or serious injury to you, your occupants or others.

General precaution regarding children's safety

Never leave children unattended in the vehicle, and never allow children to have or use the key.

Children may be able to start the vehicle or shift the vehicle into neutral. There is also a danger that children may injure themselves by playing with the cigarette lighter, the windows, the moon roof, or other features of the vehicle. In addition, heat build-up or extremely cold temperatures inside the vehicle can be fatal to children.

Reading this manual

WARNING:

Explains something that, if not obeyed, could cause death or serious injury to people.

NOTICE:

Explains something that, if not obeyed, could cause damage to or a malfunction in the vehicle or its equipment.

- 1_{2_3} ··· Indicates operating or working procedures. Follow the steps in numerical order.
- Indicates the action (pushing, turning, etc.) used to operate switches and other devices.
- □ Indicates the outcome of an operation (e.g. a lid opens).
- Indicates the component or position being explained.
- Means "Do not", "Do not do this", or "Do not let this happen".





How to search

- Searching by installation position
 - Pictorial index..... P. 14



- Searching by symptom or sound
 - What to do if... (Troubleshooting)...... P. 966



- Searching by title
 - Table of contents P. 2



Pictorial index

14

Pictorial index

Exterior (lift-up back door type)



LC200 OM OM60R59W (WE)

4	Windshield wipers P Rear window wiper P Precautions against winter season P To prevent freezing (windshield wiper de-icer*) P. 651 Precautions against car wash P	346 356 561 664 730
5	Fuel filler door P Refueling method P Fuel type/fuel tank capacity P	363 363 921
6	Tires P Tire size/inflation pressure. P Winter tires/tire chain. P Checking/rotation/tire pressure warning system* P Coping with flat tires P	. 776 . 944 . 561 . 776 . 863
7	HoodP OpeningP Engine oilP Coping with overheatP	756 756 923 906
(8)	Camera" P. 422	, 433

Light bulbs of the exterior lights for driving (Replacing method: P. 811, Watts: P. 946)

9	Headlights P. 327
10	Front position lights/daytime running lights* P. 327
(11)	Front fog lights*/rear fog lights* P. 340
(12)	Turn signal lights P. 325
(13)	Stop/tail lights Hill-start assist control [*] P. 548
(14)	License plate lights
(15)	Back-up lights Shifting the shift lever to R P. 316, 323

*: If equipped

Exterior (double back door type)



4	Windshield wipers Rear window wiper Precautions against winter season Precautions against car wash	. P. 346 . P. 356 . P. 561 . P. 730
5	Fuel filler door Refueling method Fuel type/fuel tank capacity Refueling method	. P. 363 . P. 363 . P. 921
6	Tires Tire size/inflation pressure. Winter tires/tire chain. Checking/rotation. Coping with flat tires	. P. 776 . P. 944 . P. 561 . P. 776 . P. 863
7	Hood Opening Engine oil Coping with overheat	. P. 756 . P. 756 . P. 923 . P. 906
Light (Repla	bulbs of the exterior lights for driving acing method: P. 811, Watts: P. 946)	
 8 9 10 11 12 13 	Headlights	 P. 327 P. 327 P. 340 P. 325 P. 548 P. 327
14	Back-up lights Shifting the shift lever to RP.3	316, 323

*: If equipped

Instrument panel (Left-hand drive vehicles)



(4)	Multi-information display ^{*1} P. 1	15
\cup	Display	15
	When the warning messages are displayed P. 8	58
(5)	Parking brake lever	26
	Applying/releasing P. 3	26
	Precautions against winter season P. 5	62
~	Warning buzzer/message ' P. 326, 8	58
(6)	Turn signal lever P. 3	25
	Headlight switch P. 3	27
	davtime rupping lights*1 P.3	27
	Front fog lights ^{*1} /rear fog lights ^{*1} P. 3	40
$\overline{(7)}$	Windshield winer and washer switch P 3	46
\bigcirc	Rear window wiper and washer switch	56
	Usage P. 346, 3	56
	Adding washer fluid	71
\sim		
(8)	Emergency flasher switch P. 8	36
(8) (9)	Emergency flasher switch P. 8 Fuel filler door opener. P. 3	36 65
(8)(9)(10)	Emergency flasher switch P. 8 Fuel filler door opener. P. 3 Hood lock release lever P. 7	36 65 56
(8)(9)(10)(11)	Emergency flasher switch P. 8 Fuel filler door opener. P. 3 Hood lock release lever P. 7 Tilt and telescopic steering control switch ^{*1} P. 2	36 65 56 43
(8)(9)(10)(11)	Emergency flasher switch P. 8 Fuel filler door opener. P. 3 Hood lock release lever P. 7 Tilt and telescopic steering control switch*1 P. 2 Adjustment. P. 2	36 65 56 43 43
(8)(9)(10)(11)	Emergency flasher switch P. 8 Fuel filler door opener. P. 3 Hood lock release lever P. 7 Tilt and telescopic steering control switch*1 P. 2 Adjustment. P. 2 Driving position memory*1 P. 2	36 65 56 43 34
 8 9 10 11 12 	Emergency flasher switch P. 8 Fuel filler door opener. P. 3 Hood lock release lever P. 7 Tilt and telescopic steering control switch*1 P. 2 Adjustment. P. 2 Driving position memory*1 P. 2 Tilt and telescopic steering lock release lever*1 P. 2	36 65 56 43 43 34 43
 8 9 10 11 12 13 	Emergency flasher switch P. 8 Fuel filler door opener. P. 3 Hood lock release lever P. 7 Tilt and telescopic steering control switch*1 P. 2 Adjustment. P. 2 Driving position memory*1 P. 2 Tilt and telescopic steering lock release lever*1 P. 2 Front manual air conditioning system P. 6	 36 65 56 43 43 34 43 43 43 40
 8 9 10 11 12 13 	Emergency flasher switch P. 8 Fuel filler door opener. P. 3 Hood lock release lever P. 7 Tilt and telescopic steering control switch*1 P. 2 Adjustment. P. 2 Driving position memory*1 P. 2 Tilt and telescopic steering lock release lever*1 P. 2 Front manual air conditioning system P. 6 Usage P. 6	 36 65 56 43 43 34 43 40
 (8) (9) (10) (11) (12) (13) 	Emergency flasher switch P. 8 Fuel filler door opener. P. 3 Hood lock release lever P. 7 Tilt and telescopic steering control switch*1 P. 2 Adjustment. P. 2 Driving position memory*1 P. 2 Tilt and telescopic steering lock release lever*1 P. 2 Front manual air conditioning system P. 6 Rear window defogger. P. 6	 36 65 56 43 43 34 43 440 40 42
 (8) (9) (10) (11) (12) (13) 	Emergency flasher switch P. 8 Fuel filler door opener. P. 3 Hood lock release lever P. 7 Tilt and telescopic steering control switch*1 P. 2 Adjustment. P. 2 Driving position memory*1 P. 2 Tilt and telescopic steering lock release lever*1 P. 2 Front manual air conditioning system P. 6 Rear window defogger. P. 645, 6	 36 65 56 43 43 34 43 40 40 42 58
 (8) (9) (10) (11) (12) (13) 	Emergency flasher switch P. 8 Fuel filler door opener. P. 3 Hood lock release lever P. 7 Tilt and telescopic steering control switch*1 P. 2 Adjustment. P. 2 Driving position memory*1 P. 2 Tilt and telescopic steering lock release lever*1 P. 2 Front manual air conditioning system P. 6 Usage P. 6 Rear window defogger. P. 6 Front automatic air conditioning system P. 645, 6 Usage P. 645, 6	 36 65 56 43 43 34 40 42 58 58
 (8) (9) (10) (11) (12) (13) 	Emergency flasher switch P. 8 Fuel filler door opener. P. 3 Hood lock release lever P. 7 Tilt and telescopic steering control switch*1 P. 2 Adjustment. P. 2 Driving position memory*1 P. 2 Tilt and telescopic steering lock release lever*1 P. 2 Front manual air conditioning system P. 6 Usage P. 645, 6 Usage P. 645, 6 Rear window defogger. P. 645, 6	 36 65 56 43 43 34 40 40 42 58 58 63
 (8) (9) (10) (11) (12) (13) (14) 	Emergency flasher switch P. 8 Fuel filler door opener. P. 3 Hood lock release lever P. 7 Tilt and telescopic steering control switch*1 P. 2 Adjustment. P. 2 Driving position memory*1 P. 2 Tilt and telescopic steering lock release lever*1 P. 2 Front manual air conditioning system P. 6 Usage P. 645, 6 Rear window defogger. P. 645, 6 Rear window defogger. P. 650, 6 Audio system*1, 2 P. 5	 36 65 56 43 43 34 40 42 58 63 70

*1: If equipped

*2: For vehicles with a navigation system or a multimedia system, refer to the "Navigation system Owner's manual", "Navigation and Multimedia System Owner's Manual" or "Multimedia Owner's Manual".

Switches (Left-hand drive vehicles)





*: If equipped



Automatic transmission



*1: If equipped

*2: For vehicles with a navigation system or a multimedia system, refer to the "Navigation system Owner's manual", "Navigation and Multimedia System Owner's Manual" or "Multimedia Owner's Manual".

Manual transmission



(vehicles with smart entry & start system) P. 468

Interior (Left-hand drive vehicles)



*2: For vehicles with a navigation system or a multimedia system, refer to the "Navigation system Owner's manual", "Navigation and Multimedia System Owner's Manual" or "Multimedia Owner's Manual".



- *1: If equipped
- *2: NEVER use a rearward facing child restraint on a seat protected by an ACTIVE AIRBAG in front of it, DEATH or SERIOUS INJURY to the CHILD can occur. (→P. 86)



 $^{\rm *3}\!:$ The illustration shows the front, but they are also equipped in the rear.

Instrument panel (Right-hand drive vehicles)



/ / \	NA 101 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1
(4)	Multi-Information display
	When the warning messages are displayed P 858
	Parking brake lover P 226
9	Applying/releasing D 326
	Precautions against winter season P 562
	Warning buzzer/message ^{*1} P. 847, 858
6	Turn signal lever P. 325
-	Headlight switch P. 327
	Headlights/front position lights/tail lights/
	daytime running lights ¹ P. 327
	Front tog lights" //rear tog lights" 1 P. 340
(7)	Windshield wiper and washer switch P. 346
	Rear window wiper and washer switch P. 356
	Osage P. 350 Adding washer fluid P. 771
0	Emergeney fleeber ewitch
0	
(9)	Fuel filler door opener
10	Hood lock release lever P. 756
10 (1)	Hood lock release lever P. 756 Tilt and telescopic steering control switch ^{*1} P. 243
10 11	Hood lock release lever P. 756 Tilt and telescopic steering control switch*1 P. 243 Adjustment. P. 243
10 11	Hood lock release leverP. 756Tilt and telescopic steering control switch*1P. 243Adjustment.P. 243Driving position memory*1P. 234
10 11 12	Hood lock release lever P. 756 Tilt and telescopic steering control switch*1 P. 243 Adjustment. P. 243 Driving position memory*1 P. 234 Tilt and telescopic steering lock release lever*1 P. 243
 10 11 12 13 	Hood lock release leverP. 756Tilt and telescopic steering control switch*1P. 243Adjustment.P. 243Driving position memory*1P. 234Tilt and telescopic steering lock release lever*1P. 243Front manual air conditioning systemP. 640
10 (1) (12 (13)	Hood lock release lever P. 756 Tilt and telescopic steering control switch*1 P. 243 Adjustment. P. 243 Driving position memory*1 P. 234 Tilt and telescopic steering lock release lever*1 P. 243 Front manual air conditioning system P. 640 Usage P. 640
10 11 12 13	Hood lock release lever P. 756 Tilt and telescopic steering control switch*1 P. 243 Adjustment. P. 243 Driving position memory*1 P. 234 Tilt and telescopic steering lock release lever*1 P. 243 Front manual air conditioning system P. 640 Usage P. 640 Rear window defogger. P. 642
10 11 12 13	Hood lock release lever P. 756 Tilt and telescopic steering control switch*1 P. 243 Adjustment. P. 243 Driving position memory*1 P. 234 Tilt and telescopic steering lock release lever*1 P. 243 Front manual air conditioning system P. 640 Usage P. 642 Front automatic air conditioning system P. 645, 658
10 (1) (12 (13)	Hood lock release lever P. 756 Tilt and telescopic steering control switch*1 P. 243 Adjustment. P. 243 Driving position memory*1 P. 234 Tilt and telescopic steering lock release lever*1 P. 243 Front manual air conditioning system P. 640 Usage P. 642 Front automatic air conditioning system P. 645, 658 Usage P. 645, 658
10 11 12 13	Hood lock release leverP. 756Tilt and telescopic steering control switch*1P. 243Adjustment.P. 243Driving position memory*1P. 234Tilt and telescopic steering lock release lever*1P. 243Front manual air conditioning systemP. 640UsageP. 640Rear window defogger.P. 642Front automatic air conditioning systemP. 645, 658UsageP. 645, 658UsageP. 645, 658

*1: If equipped

*2: For vehicles with a navigation system or a multimedia system, refer to the "Navigation system Owner's manual", "Navigation and Multimedia System Owner's Manual" or "Multimedia Owner's Manual".

28

Switches (Right-hand drive vehicles)



*: If equipped



30



*1: If equipped

*2: For vehicles with a navigation system or a multimedia system, refer to the "Navigation system Owner's manual", "Navigation and Multimedia System Owner's Manual" or "Multimedia Owner's Manual".

Automatic transmission (type A)



Automatic transmission (type B)



*: If equipped

Interior (Right-hand drive vehicles)




^{*1}: If equipped

- *2: For vehicles with a navigation system or a multimedia system, refer to the "Navigation system Owner's manual", "Navigation and Multimedia System
 *3: NEVER use a rearward facing child
- *3: NEVER use a rearward facing child restraint on a seat protected by an ACTIVE AIRBAG in front of it, DEATH or SERIOUS INJURY to the CHILD can occur. (→P. 86)



 $^{\rm \star 4}\!\!:$ The illustration shows the front, but they are also equipped in the rear.

For safety and security

1-1.	For safe use	
	Before driving	.38
	For safe driving	.40
	Seat belts	.42
	SRS airbags	.50
	Airbag manual on-off	
	system	.65
	Safety information	
	for children	.67
	Child restraint systems	.68
	Installing child restraints	.78
	Exhaust gas precautions	.89
1-2.	Theft deterrent system	
	Engine immobilizer	
	system	.90
	Double locking system	.93
	Alarm	.94

LC200_OM_OM60R59W_(WE)

38

1-1. For safe use

Before driving

Floor mat

Use only floor mats designed specifically for vehicles of the same model and model year as your vehicle. Fix them securely in place onto the carpet.

1 Insert the retaining hooks (clips) into the floor mat eyelets.



- 2 Turn the upper knob of each retaining hook (clip) to secure the floor mats in place.
 - *: Always align the \triangle marks.



The shape of the retaining hooks (clips) may differ from that shown in the illustration.

WARNING

Observe the following precautions.

Failure to do so may cause the driver's floor mat to slip, possibly interfering with the pedals while driving. An unexpectedly high speed may result or it may become difficult to stop the vehicle. This could lead to an accident, resulting in death or serious injury.

When installing the driver's floor mat

- Do not use floor mats designed for other models or different model year vehicles, even if they are Toyota Genuine floor mats.
- Only use floor mats designed for the driver's seat.
- Always install the floor mat securely using the retaining hooks (clips) provided.
- Do not use two or more floor mats on top of each other.
- Do not place the floor mat bottom-side up or upside-down.
- Before driving
 - Check that the floor mat is securely fixed in the correct place with all the provided retaining hooks (clips). Be especially careful to perform this check after cleaning the floor.
 - With the engine stopped and the shift lever in P (automatic transmission) or N (manual transmission), fully depress each pedal to the floor to make sure it does not interfere with the floor mat.



1 For safety and security

40

1-1. For safe use

For safe driving

For safe driving, adjust the seat and mirror to an appropriate position before driving.

Correct driving posture

- Adjust the angle of the seatback so that you are sitting straight up and so that you do not have to lean forward to steer. (→P. 219)
- (2) Adjust the seat so that you can depress the pedals fully and so that your arms bend slightly at the elbow when gripping the steering wheel. (\rightarrow P. 219)



- ③ Lock the head restraint in place with the center of the head restraint closest to the top of your ears. (\rightarrow P. 238)
- (4) Wear the seat belt correctly. (\rightarrow P. 42)

Correct use of the seat belts

Make sure that all occupants are wearing their seat belts before driving the vehicle. (\rightarrow P. 42)

Use a child restraint system appropriate for the child until the child becomes large enough to properly wear the vehicle's seat belt. $(\rightarrow P. 68)$

Adjusting the mirrors

Make sure that you can see backward clearly by adjusting the inside and outside rear view mirrors properly. (\rightarrow P. 247, 250)

WARNING		
Observe the following precautions. Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.		
 Do not adjust the position of the driver's seat while driving. Doing so could cause the driver to lose control of the vehicle. 		For
 Do not place a cushion between the driver or passenger and the seatback. A cushion may prevent correct posture from being achieved, and reduce the effectiveness of the seat belt and head restraint. 		satety an
 Do not place anything under the front seats. Objects placed under the front seats may become jammed in the seat tracks and stop the seat from locking in place. This may lead to an accident and the adjustment mechanism may also be damaged. 		nd security
Always observe the legal speed limit when driving on public roads.		
 When driving over long distances, take regular breaks before you start to feel tired. 		
Also, if you feel tired or sleepy while driving, do not force yourself to con- tinue driving and take a break immediately.		

42

1-1. For safe use

Seat belts

Make sure that all occupants are wearing their seat belts before driving the vehicle.

Correct use of the seat belts

- 3-point type seat belt
 - Extend the shoulder belt so that it comes fully over the shoulder, but does not come into contact with the neck or slide off the shoulder.
 - Position the lap belt as low as possible over the hips.
 - Adjust the position of the seatback. Sit up straight and well back in the seat.
 - Do not twist the seat belt.

2-point type seat belt (if equipped)

- Position the lap belt as low as possible over the hips and remove excess length of the belt.
- Adjust the position of the seatback. Sit up straight and well back in the seat.
- Do not twist the seat belt.





43

For safety and security

Fastening and releasing the seat belt (except for the third center seat)

- To fasten the seat belt, push the plate into the buckle until a click sound is heard.
- (2) To release the seat belt, press the release button.



Fastening and releasing the third center seat belt (if equipped)

1 Pull out the tabs.



- 2 Push tab B into buckle B until a clicking sound is heard.
- Push tab A into buckle A until a clicking sound is heard.
 To release, push the release button





LC200_OM_OM60R59W_(WE)

on buckle A.



2

Adjusting the seat belt shoulder anchor height (front and second outboard seats [if equipped])

(1)

- 1 Push the seat belt shoulder anchor down while pressing the release button.
- 2 Push the seat belt shoulder anchor up.

Move the height adjuster up and down as needed until you hear a click.

Adjusting the length of the belt (2-point type seat belt)

- ① Lengthen
- ② Shorten



Seat belt pretensioners (front and second outboard seats [if equipped])

Vehicles without SRS side and curtain shield airbags

The pretensioners help the seat belts to quickly restrain the occupants by retracting the seat belts when the vehicle is subjected to certain types of severe frontal collision.

The pretensioners do not activate in the event of a minor frontal impact, a side impact, a rear impact or a vehicle rollover.



45

For safety and security

46

Vehicles with SRS side and curtain shield airbags

The pretensioners help the seat belts to quickly restrain the occupants by retracting the seat belts when the vehicle is subjected to certain types of severe frontal collision or a vehicle rollover.

The pretensioners do not activate in the event of a minor frontal impact, a side impact or a rear impact.



Emergency locking retractor (ELR) (3-point type seat belt)

The retractor will lock the belt during a sudden stop or on impact. It may also lock if you lean forward too quickly. A slow, easy motion will allow the belt to extend so that you can move around fully.

When the third center seat belt cannot be extended (if equipped)

Put your fingers between the seat belt and the holder.

Pull the seat belt forcefully in the direction of the arrow and then release it to unlock.



Child seat belt usage

The seat belts of your vehicle were principally designed for persons of adult size.

- ●Use a child restraint system appropriate for the child, until the child becomes large enough to properly wear the vehicle's seat belt. (→P. 68)
- When the child becomes large enough to properly wear the vehicle's seat belt, follow the instructions on P. 42 regarding seat belt usage.

Replacing the belt after the pretensioner has been activated

If the vehicle is involved in multiple collisions, the pretensioner will activate for the first collision, but will not activate for the second or subsequent collisions.

Seat belt regulations

If seat belt regulations exist in the country where you reside, please contact your Toyota dealer for seat belt replacement or installation.

WARNING

Observe the following precautions to reduce the risk of injury in the event of sudden braking, sudden swerving or an accident. Failure to do so may cause death or serious injury.

- Wearing a seat belt
 - Ensure that all passengers wear a seat belt.
 - Always wear a seat belt properly.
 - Each seat belt should be used by one person only. Do not use a seat belt for more than one person at once, including children.
 - Toyota recommends that children be seated in the rear seat and always use a seat belt and/or an appropriate child restraint system.
 - To achieve a proper seating position, do not recline the seat more than necessary. The seat belt is most effective when the occupants are sitting up straight and well back in the seats.
 - Do not wear the shoulder belt under your arm. (3-point type seat belt)
 - Always wear your seat belt low and snug across your hips.

WARNING

Pregnant women

Obtain medical advice and wear the seat belt in the proper way. $(\rightarrow P. 42)$

Women who are pregnant should position the lap belt as low as possible over the hips in the same manner as other occupants, extending the shoulder belt completely over the shoulder and avoiding belt contact with the rounding of the abdominal area.

If the seat belt is not worn properly, not only the pregnant woman, but also the fetus could suffer death or serious injury as a result of sudden braking, sudden swerving or a collision.



People suffering illness

Obtain medical advice and wear the seat belt in the proper way. $(\rightarrow P. 42)$

When children are in the vehicle

Do not allow children to play with the seat belt. If the seat belt becomes twisted around a child's neck, it may lead to choking or other serious injuries that could result in death.

If this occurs and the buckle cannot be unfastened, scissors should be used to cut the belt.

Seat belt pretensioners

If the pretensioner has activated, the SRS warning light will come on. In that case, the seat belt cannot be used again and must be replaced at your Toyota dealer.

Adjustable shoulder anchor

Always make sure the shoulder belt is positioned across the center of your shoulder. The belt should be kept away from your neck, but not falling off your shoulder. Failure to do so could reduce the amount of protection in an accident and cause death or serious injuries in the event of a sudden stop, sudden swerve or accident. (\rightarrow P. 45)

LC200_OM_OM60R59W_(WE)

WARNING When using the third center seat belt (if equipped) Do not use the third center seat belt with either buckle released. Fastening only one of the buckles may result in death or serious injury in case of sudden braking, sudden swerving or a collision. Seat belt damage and wear • Do not damage the seat belts by allowing the belt, plate, or buckle to be jammed in the door. Inspect the seat belt system periodically. Check for cuts, fraying, and loose parts. Do not use a damaged seat belt until it is replaced. Damaged seat belt cannot protect an occupant from death or serious injury. • Ensure that the belt and plate are locked and the belt is not twisted. If the seat belt does not function correctly, immediately contact your Toyota dealer. • Replace the seat assembly, including the belts, if your vehicle has been involved in a serious accident, even if there is no obvious damage. • Do not attempt to install, remove, modify, disassemble or dispose of the

So not attempt to install, remove, modify, disassemble of dispose of the seat belts. Have any necessary repairs carried out by your Toyota dealer. Inappropriate handling may lead to incorrect operation.

49

For safety and security

50

SRS airbags

The SRS airbags inflate when the vehicle is subjected to certain types of severe impacts that may cause significant injury to the occupants. They work together with the seat belts to help reduce the risk of death or serious injury.



SRS front airbags SRS driver airbag/front passenger airbag Can help protect the head and chest of the driver and front passenger from impact with interior components SRS knee airbag (if equipped) Can help provide driver and front passenger protection SRS side and curtain shield airbags SRS front side airbags (if equipped) Can help protect the torso of the front seat occupants SRS rear side airbags (if equipped) Can help protect the torso of occupants in the second outboard seats SRS curtain shield airbags (if equipped) Can help protect the torso of occupants in the second outboard seats

LC200_OM_OM60R59W_(WE)

seats

51

For safety and security



- (6) SRS warning light and "RSCA (16) "RSCA
- OFF" indicator light (if equipped)
- ⑦ Side impact sensors (rear) (if equipped)
- board seat) (if equipped)
- (9) Driver airbag
- (10) Driver's seat belt buckle switch

- (if
- (5) Front side airbags (if equipped) (15) Driver's seat position sensor
 - OFF" switch (if equipped)
 - 17 "AIRBAG ON" and "AIRBAG OFF" indicator lights (if equipped)
- ⑧ Rear side airbags (second out- 118) Airbag manual on-off switch (if equipped)
 - (19) Seat belt pretensioners (second outboard seats) (if equipped)

The main SRS airbag system components are shown above. The SRS airbag system is controlled by the airbag sensor assembly. As the airbags deploy, a chemical reaction in the inflators quickly fills the airbags with non-toxic gas to help restrain the motion of the occupants.

WARNING

SRS airbag precautions

Observe the following precautions regarding the SRS airbags. Failure to do so may cause death or serious injury.

• The driver and all passengers in the vehicle must wear their seat belts properly.

The SRS airbags are supplemental devices to be used with the seat belts.

• The SRS driver airbag deploys with considerable force, and can cause death or serious injury especially if the driver is very close to the airbag.

Since the risk zone for the driver's airbag is the first 50 - 75 mm (2 - 3 in.) of inflation, placing yourself 250 mm (10 in.) from your driver airbag provides you with a clear margin of safety. This distance is measured from the center of the steering wheel to your breastbone. If you sit less than 250 mm (10 in.) away now, you can change your driving position in several ways:

- Move your seat to the rear as far as you can while still reaching the pedals comfortably.
- Slightly recline the back of the seat. Although vehicle designs vary, many drivers can achieve the 250 mm (10 in.) distance, even with the driver seat all the way forward, simply by reclining the back of the seat somewhat. If reclining the back of your seat makes it hard to see the road, raise yourself by using a firm, non-slippery cushion, or raise the seat if your vehicle has that feature.
- If your steering wheel is adjustable, tilt it downward. This points the airbag toward your chest instead of your head and neck.

The seat should be adjusted as recommended above, while still maintaining control of the foot pedals, steering wheel, and your view of the instrument panel controls.

53

WARNING

SRS airbag precautions

- The SRS front passenger airbag also deploys with considerable force, and can cause death or serious injury especially if the front passenger is very close to the airbag. The front passenger seat should be as far from the airbag as possible with the seatback adjusted, so the front passenger sits upright.
- Improperly seated and/or restrained infants and children can be killed or seriously injured by a deploying airbag. An infant or child who is too small to use a seat belt should be properly secured using a child restraint system. Toyota strongly recommends that all infants and children be placed in the rear seats of the vehicle and properly restrained. The rear seats are safer for infants and children than the front passenger seat. (→P. 68)
- Do not sit on the edge of the seat or lean against the dashboard.
- Do not allow a child to stand in front of the SRS front passenger airbag unit or sit on the knees of a front passenger.
- Do not allow the front seat occupants to hold items on their knees.





LC200_OM_OM60R59W_(WE)

55

For safety and security

WARNING

SRS airbag precautions

- Vehicles without SRS curtain shield airbags:
 - Do not lean against the front door.
- Vehicles with SRS curtain shield airbags:

Do not lean against the door, the roof side rail or the front, side and rear pillars.

- Vehicles with SRS side airbags: Do not allow anyone to kneel on the passenger seats toward the door or put their head or hands outside the vehicle.
- Vehicles without SRS knee airbags: Do not attach anything to or lean anything against areas such as the dashboard or steering wheel pad.

These items can become projectiles when the SRS driver and front passenger airbags deploy.

Vehicles with SRS knee airbags:

Do not attach anything to or lean anything against areas such as the dashboard, steering wheel pad and lower portion of the instrument panel. These items can become projectiles when the SRS driver, front passenger and knee airbags deploy.





SRS airbag precautions

 Vehicles with SRS curtain shield airbags:

Do not attach anything to areas such as a door, windshield glass, side door glass, front, side or rear pillars, roof side rail and assist grip. (Except for the speed limit sticker \rightarrow P. 893)

 Vehicles without a smart entry & start system:

Do not attach any heavy, sharp or hard objects such as keys or accessories to the key. The objects may restrict the SRS knee airbag (if equipped) inflation or be thrust into the driver's seat area by the force of the deploying airbag, thus causing a danger.





 Vehicles with SRS curtain shield airbags: Do not hang coat hangers or other hard objects on the coat hooks. All of these items could become projectiles and may cause death or serious injury, should the SRS curtain shield airbags deploy.
 Vehicles with SRS knee airbag:

If the vinyl cover is put on the area where the SRS knee airbag will deploy, be sure to remove it.



57

For safety and security

1-1

58

1-1. For safe use

WARNING Modification and disposal of SRS airbag system components Do not dispose of your vehicle or perform any of the following modifications without consulting your Toyota dealer. The SRS airbags may malfunction or deploy (inflate) accidentally, causing death or serious injury. Installation, removal, disassembly and repair of the SRS airbags

 Vehicles without SRS curtain shield airbags: Repairs, modifications, removal or replacement of the steering wheel, instrument panel, dashboard, seats or seat upholstery
 Vehicles with SRS curtain shield airbags: Repairs, modifications, removal or replacement of the steering wheel, instrument panel, dashboard, seats or seat upholstery, front, side and rear pillars or roof side rails

 Vehicles without SRS curtain shield airbags: Repairs or modifications of the front fender or front bumper

Vehicles with SRS curtain shield airbags: Repairs or modifications of the front fender, front bumper, or side of the occupant compartment

 Vehicles without SRS curtain shield airbags: Installation of a grille guard (bull bars, kangaroo bar, etc.), snow plows or winches
 Vehicles with SRS curtain shield airbags:

Installation of a grille guard (bull bars, kangaroo bar, etc.), snow plows, winches or roof luggage carrier

- Modifications to the vehicle's suspension system
- Installation of electronic devices such as mobile two-way radios (RF-transmitter) and CD players

If the SRS airbags deploy (inflate)

- Slight abrasions, burns, bruising etc., may be sustained from SRS airbags, due to the extremely high speed deployment (inflation) by hot gases.
- A loud noise and white powder will be emitted.
- Vehicles without SRS curtain shield airbags:

Parts of the airbag module (steering wheel hub, airbag cover and inflator) as well as the front seats may be hot for several minutes. The airbag itself may also be hot.

Vehicles with SRS curtain shield airbags:

Parts of the airbag module (steering wheel hub, airbag cover and inflator) as well as the front seats, parts of the front, side and rear pillars and roof side rail, may be hot for several minutes. The airbag itself may also be hot.

• The windshield may crack.

SRS airbag deployment conditions (SRS front airbags)

 The SRS front airbags will deploy in the event of an impact that exceeds the set threshold level (the level of force corresponding to an approximately 20 -30 km/h [12 - 18 mph] frontal collision with a fixed wall that does not move or deform).

However, this threshold velocity will be considerably higher in the following situations:

- If the vehicle strikes an object, such as a parked vehicle or sign pole, which can move or deform on impact
- If the vehicle is involved in an underride collision, such as a collision in which the front of the vehicle "underrides", or goes under, the bed of a truck
- Depending on the type of collision, it is possible that only the seat belt pretensioners will activate.

SRS airbag deployment conditions (SRS side and curtain shield airbags)

- The SRS side and curtain shield airbags will deploy in the event of an impact that exceeds the set threshold level (the level of force corresponding to the impact force produced by an approximately 1500 kg [3300 lb.] vehicle colliding with the vehicle cabin from a direction perpendicular to the vehicle orientation at an approximate speed of 20 30 km/h [12 -18 mph]).
- The SRS curtain shield airbags will deploy in the event of vehicle rollover.
- The SRS side and curtain shield airbags will deploy in the event of a severe frontal collision.

59

Conditions under which the SRS airbags may deploy (inflate), other than a collision

The SRS front airbags and SRS side and curtain shield airbags (if equipped) may also deploy if a serious impact occurs to the underside of your vehicle. Some examples are shown in the illustration.

- Hitting a curb, edge of pavement or hard surface
- Falling into or jumping over a deep hole
- Landing hard or falling



The SRS curtain shield airbags may also deploy under the situations shown in the illustration.

- The angle of vehicle tip-up is marginal
- The vehicle skids and hits a curb stone



Types of collisions that may not deploy the SRS airbags (SRS front airbags)

The SRS front airbags do not generally inflate if the vehicle is involved in a side or rear collision, if it rolls over, or if it is involved in a low-speed frontal collision. But, whenever a collision of any type causes sufficient forward deceleration of the vehicle, deployment of the SRS front airbags may occur.

- Collision from the side
- Collision from the rear
- Vehicle rollover



Conditions und

60

Types of collisions that may not deploy the SRS airbags (SRS side and curtain shield airbags)

The SRS side and curtain shield airbags may not activate if the vehicle is subjected to a collision from the side at certain angles, or a collision to the side of the vehicle body other than the passenger compartment.

- Collision from the side to the vehicle body other than the passenger compartment
- Collision from the side at an angle



The SRS side airbags do not generally inflate if the vehicle is involved in a rear collision, if it rolls over, or if it is involved in a low-speed side or low-speed frontal collision.

- Collision from the rear
- Vehicle rollover



The SRS curtain shield airbags do not generally inflate if the vehicle is involved in a rear collision, if it pitches end over end, or if it is involved in a low-speed side or low-speed frontal collision.

Collision from the rear

Pitching end over end



61

For safety and security

When to contact your Toyota dealer

In the following cases, the vehicle will require inspection and/or repair. Contact your Toyota dealer as soon as possible.

• Any of the SRS airbags have been inflated.

 The front of the vehicle is damaged or deformed, or was involved in an accident that was not severe enough to cause the SRS front airbags to inflate.



 Vehicles with SRS side and curtain shield airbags:

A portion of a door or its surrounding area is damaged or deformed, or the vehicle was involved in an accident that was not severe enough to cause the SRS side and curtain shield airbags to inflate.



Vehicles without SRS knee airbags:

The pad section of the steering wheel or dashboard near the front passenger airbag is scratched, cracked, or otherwise damaged.

Vehicles with SRS knee airbags:

The pad section of the steering wheel, dashboard near the front passenger airbag or lower portion of the instrument panel is scratched, cracked, or otherwise damaged.



 Vehicles with SRS side airbags: The surface of the seats with the side airbag is scratched, cracked or otherwise damaged.



 Vehicles with SRS curtain shield airbags:

The portion of the front, side and rear pillars or roof side rail garnishes (padding) containing the curtain shield airbags inside is scratched, cracked or otherwise damaged.



Deactivating the curtain shield airbags in a vehicle rollover (if equipped)

ON/OFF (hold for a few seconds)

The "RSCA OFF" indicator turns on (only when the engine switch is in IGNITION ON mode.)

The roll sensing function for the curtain shield airbags and seat belt pretensioners will turn back on automatically each time the engine switch is turned to IGNITION ON mode.



63

This switch only should be used

In a situation where the inflation is not desired (such as during extreme off road driving).

Operating conditions when the "RSCA OFF" indicator is on

 The curtain shield airbags and seat belt pretensioners will not activate in a vehicle rollover.

- The curtain shield airbags will activate in a severe side impact.
- The seat belt pretensioners will activate in a severe frontal collision.

For normal driving

Make sure the "RSCA OFF" indicator is not turned on. If it is left on, the curtain shield airbag will not activate in the event of an accident, which may result in death or serious injury.

Airbag manual on-off system^{*}

This system deactivates the front passenger airbag, front passenger side airbag and front passenger knee airbag. Only deactivate the airbags when using a child restraint system on the front passenger seat.

① "PASSENGER AIRBAG" indicator

The ON indicator light turns on when the airbag system is ON. (Only when the engine switch is in IGNITION ON mode.)

Type A

Type B



② Airbag manual on-off switch





*: If equipped

65

Deactivating the front seat passenger airbag, front passenger side airbag and front passenger knee airbag

Insert the key into the cylinder and rotate to the OFF position.

The OFF indicator light turns on (only when the engine switch is in IGNITION ON mode).



■ "PASSENGER AIRBAG" indicator information

If any of the following problems occur, it is possible that there is a malfunction in the system. Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.

- Neither ON nor OFF comes on.
- The indicator light does not change when the airbag manual on-off switch is switched to ON or OFF.

WARNING

When installing a child restraint system

For safety reasons, always install the child restraint system in a rear seat. In the event that the rear seat cannot be used, the front seat can be used as long as the airbag manual on-off system is set to OFF.

If the airbag manual on-off system is left on, the strong impact of the airbag deployment (inflation) may cause serious injury or even death.

When a child restraint system is not installed on the front passenger seat

Ensure that the airbag manual on-off system is set to ON.

If it is left off, the airbag may not deploy in the event of an accident, which may result in serious injury or even death.

66

Safety information for children

Observe the following precautions when children are in the vehicle.

Use a child restraint system appropriate for the child, until the child becomes large enough to properly wear the vehicle's seat belt.

- It is recommended that children sit in the rear seats to avoid accidental contact with the shift lever, wiper switch etc.
- Use the rear door child-protector lock or the window lock switch to avoid children opening the door while driving or operating the power window accidentally. (→P. 139, 254)
- Do not let small children operate equipment which may catch or pinch body parts, such as the power window, hood, back door, seats etc.

WARNING

Never leave children unattended in the vehicle, and never allow children to have or use the key.

Children may be able to start the vehicle or shift the vehicle into neutral. There is also a danger that children may injure themselves by playing with the windows, the moon roof (if equipped) or other features of the vehicle. In addition, heat build-up or extremely cold temperatures inside the vehicle can be fatal to children.

67

Child restraint systems

Toyota strongly urges the use of child restraint systems.

Points to remember

Studies have shown that installing a child restraint on a rear seat is much safer than installing one on the front passenger seat.

- Choose a child restraint system that suits your vehicle and is appropriate to the age and size of the child.
- For installation details, follow the instructions provided with the child restraint system.

General installation instructions are provided in this manual. $(\rightarrow P. 78)$

- If child restraint system regulations exist in the country where you reside, please contact your Toyota dealer for the child restraint system installation.
- Toyota recommends that you use a child restraint system which conforms to the regulation ECE No.44.

Types of child restraints

Child restraint systems are classified into the following 5 groups according to the regulation ECE No.44:

Group 0: Up to 10 kg (22 lb.) (0 - 9 months)

Group 0+: Up to 13 kg (28 lb.) (0 - 2 years)

Group I: 9 to 18 kg (20 to 39 lb.) (9 months - 4 years)

15 to 25 kg (34 to 55 lb.) (4 years - 7 years) Group II:

Group III: 22 to 36 kg (49 to 79 lb.) (6 years - 12 years)

In this owner's manual, the following 3 types of popular child restraint systems that can be secured with the seat belts are explained:

Baby seat (infant seat)

Child seat (convertible seat)

No.44

Equal to Group 0 and 0+ of ECE Equal to Group 0+ and I of ECE No.44



69



Junior seat (booster seat)

Equal to Group II and III of ECE No.44





70

Child restraint system suitability for various seating positions

If your child restraint system is of "universal" category, you can install it on the positions mentioned by U or UF in the table below (UF is for forward-facing child restraint systems only). Child restraint systems category and mass group can be found in the child restraint system manual.

If your child restraint system is not of the "universal" category (or if you cannot find information in the table below), please refer to the child restraint system "vehicle list" for compatibility information or ask the retailer of your child seat.
	Seating position						
Mass groups	Front passenger seat					Third soat	
	Without airbag manual	With airbag manual on-off switch		Second seat		(if equipped)	
	on-off switch	ON	OFF	Out- board	Center	Out- board	Center*3
0 Up to 10 kg (22 lb.) (0 - 9 months)	х	х	U*1	U	U	U	х
0+ Up to 13 kg (28 lb.) (0 - 2 years)	х	x	U ^{*1}	U	U	U	х
l 9 to 18 kg (20 to 39 lb.) (9 months - 4 years)	Rear- ward- facing — X	Rear- ward- facing — X	U ^{*1, 2}	U*2	U*2	U*2	х
	Forward- facing — UF* ^{1, 2}	For- ward- facing— UF* ^{1, 2}					
II, III 15 to 36 kg (34 to 79 lb.) (4 - 12 years)	UF ^{*1, 2}	UF ^{*1, 2}	U ^{*1, 2}	U ^{*2}	U*2	U ^{*2}	x

For safety and security

Key of letters inserted in the above table:

- X: Not suitable seat position for children in this mass group.
- U: Suitable for "universal" category child restraint systems approved for use in this mass group.
- UF: Suitable for forward-facing "universal" category child restraint systems approved for use in this mass group.
- *1: Adjust the seatback to the most upright position. Move the front seat fully rearward. If the passenger seat height can be adjusted, move it to the upper most position.
- *2: If the head restraint interferes with your child restraint system, and the head restraint can be removed, remove the head restraint. Otherwise, put the head restraint in the upper most position.
- *³: 8-passenger models

When securing some types of child restraint systems in second or third row seats, it may not be possible to properly use the seat belts in positions next to the child restraint without interfering with it or affecting seat belt effectiveness.

Be sure your seat belt fits snugly across your shoulder and low on your hips. If it does not, or if it interferes with the child restraint, move to a different position.

Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

Child restraint system suitability for various seating positions (with ISOFIX rigid anchors)

ISOFIX child restraint systems are divided in different "size class". According to this "size class", you will be allowed to use it in the vehicle seating position mentioned in the table below. To know your child restraint system "size class" and "mass group", please refer to the child restraint system manual.

If your child restraint system has no "size class" (or if you cannot find information in the table below), please refer to the child restraint system "vehicle list" for compatibility information or ask the retailer of your child seat.

Size class	Description	
А	Full-height, forward-facing child restraint systems	
В	Reduced-height forward-facing child restraint systems	
B1	Reduced-height forward-facing child restraint systems	
С	Full-size rearward-facing child restraint systems	
D	Reduced-size rearward-facing child restraint systems	
E	Rearward-facing infant seat	
F	Left lateral-facing (carrycot) infant seat	
G	Right lateral-facing (carrycot) infant seat	

	Size class	Seating position					
Mass groups		Front seat	Secon	d seat	Third seat (if equipped)		
		Passen- ger seat	Outboard	Center	Outboard	Center*2	
Carrycot	F	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	
	G	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	
0 Up to 10 kg (22 lb.)	E	х	IL	х	х	х	
0+ Up to 13 kg (28 lb.)	E	Х	IL	Х	Х	Х	
	D	Х	IL	Х	Х	Х	
	С	Х	IL	Х	Х	Х	
l 9 to 18 kg (20 to 39 lb.)	D	Х	IL	Х	Х	Х	
	С	Х	IL	Х	Х	Х	
	В	Х	IUF ^{*1}	Х	Х	Х	
	B1	Х	IUF ^{*1}	Х	Х	Х	
	Α	Х	IUF ^{*1}	Х	Х	Х	

Key of letters inserted in the above table:

- X: Not suitable seat position for ISOFIX child restraint systems in this mass group and/or size class.
- IUF: Suitable for ISOFIX forward-facing child restraint systems of "universal" category approved for use in this mass group.
- IL: Suitable for ISOFIX child restraint systems of the categories for "specific vehicles", "restricted", or "semi-universal", approved for use in this mass group.
- *1: If the head restraint interferes with your child restraint system, and the head restraint can be removed, remove the head restraint. Otherwise, put the head restraint in the upper most position.

*2: 8-passenger models

74

When securing some types of child restraint systems in second or third row seats, it may not be possible to properly use the seat belts in positions next to the child restraint without interfering with it or affecting seat belt effectiveness. Be sure your seat belt fits snugly across your shoulder and low on your hips. If it does not, or if it interferes with the child restraint, move to a different position. Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

When installing a child restraint system on the front passenger seat When you have to use a child restraint system on the front passenger seat, adjust the following:

- The seatback to the most upright position
- The seat cushion to the fully rearward and highest position
- The seat belt height to the lowest position



Selecting an appropriate child restraint system

- Use a child restraint system appropriate for the child until the child becomes large enough to properly wear the vehicle's seat belt.
- If the child is too large for a child restraint system, sit the child on a rear seat and use the vehicle's seat belt. (→P. 42)

For safety and security

75

WARNING

Using a child restraint system

The use of a child restraint system not suitable for the vehicle may not properly secure the infant or child. It may result in death or serious injury (in the event of sudden braking, sudden swerving or an accident).

Child restraint precautions

- For effective protection in automobile accidents and sudden stops, a child must be properly restrained, using a seat belt or child restraint system depending on the age and size of the child. Holding a child in your arms is not a substitute for a child restraint system. In an accident, the child can be crushed against the windshield, or between you and the vehicle's interior.
- Toyota strongly urges the use of a proper child restraint system that conforms to the size of the child, installed on the rear seat. According to accident statistics, the child is safer when properly restrained in the rear seat than in the front seat.
- Vehicles without airbag manual on-off switch: Never install a rear-facing child restraint system on the front passenger seat.

In the event of an accident, the force of the rapid inflation of the front passenger airbag can cause death or serious injury to the child if the rear-facing child restraint system is installed on the front passenger seat.

Vehicles with airbag manual on-off switch: Never install a rear-facing child restraint system on the front passenger seat when the airbag manual on-off switch is on. (\rightarrow P. 65)

In the event of an accident, the force of the rapid inflation of the front passenger airbag can cause death or serious injury to the child.

- A forward-facing child restraint system may be installed on the front passenger seat only when it is unavoidable. A child restraint system that requires a top strap should not be used in the front passenger seat since there is no top strap anchor for the front passenger seat. Adjust the seatback as upright as possible and always move the seat as far back as possible because the front passenger airbag could inflate with considerable speed and force. Otherwise, the child may be killed or seriously injured.
- Vehicles with SRS side and curtain shield airbags: Do not allow the child to lean his/her head or any part of his/her body against the door or the area of the seat, front, side and rear pillars or roof side rails from which the SRS side airbags or SRS curtain shield airbags deploy even if the child is seated in the child restraint system. It is dangerous if the SRS side airbags and curtain shield airbags inflate, and the impact could cause death or serious injury to the child.
- Make sure you have complied with all installation instructions provided by the child restraint manufacturer and that the system is properly secured. If it is not secured properly, it may cause death or serious injury to the child in the event of a sudden stop, sudden swerve or accident.

76

WARNING

When children are in the vehicle

Do not allow children to play with the seat belt. If the seat belt becomes twisted around a child's neck, it may lead to choking or other serious injuries that could result in death.

If this occurs and the buckle cannot be unfastened, scissors should be used to cut the belt.

When the child restraint system is not in use

- Keep the child restraint system properly secured on the seat even if it is not in use. Do not store the child restraint system unsecured in the passenger compartment.
- If it is necessary to detach the child restraint system, remove it from the vehicle or store it securely in the luggage compartment. This will prevent it from injuring passengers in the event of a sudden stop, sudden swerve or accident.

78

Installing child restraints

Follow the child restraint system manufacturer's instructions. Firmly secure the child restraints using a seat belt or ISOFIX rigid anchor (ISOFIX child restraint system). Attach the top strap when installing a child restraint.

Seat belts (An ELR belt requires a locking clip.)

ISOFIX rigid anchor (ISOFIX child restraint system)

These exclusive fixing bars are provided for the second outboard seats. (Buttons displaying the location of the anchors are attached to the seats.)

Anchor bracket (for top strap)

Anchor brackets are provided for the second seats. (If equipped)







Installing child restraints using a seat belt

- Rear-facing Baby seat (infant seat)/child seat (convertible seat)
- Fold the seatback while pulling the seatback angle lever. Return the seatback and secure it at the first lock position. (→P. 222)
- 2 Place the child restraint system on the second seat or the third outboard seat facing the rear of the vehicle.





- 3 Run the seat belt through the child restraint system and insert the plate into the buckle. Make sure that the belt is not twisted. Keep the lap portion of the belt tight.
- Install a locking clip near the tab of the lap and shoulder belt by inserting the lap and shoulder webbing through the recesses of the locking clip.





79

For safety and security

80

1-1. For safe use

■ Forward-facing — Child seat (convertible seat)

- 1 Fold the seatback while pulling the seatback angle lever. Return the seatback and secure it at the first lock position. (→P. 222)
- 2 Place the child restraint system on the second seat facing the front of the vehicle.
- 3 Run the seat belt through the child restraint system and insert the plate into the buckle. Make sure that the belt is not twisted. Keep the lap portion of the belt tight.
- 4 Install a locking clip near the tab of the lap and shoulder belt by inserting the lap and shoulder webbing through the recesses of the locking clip.









Junior seat (booster seat)

- 1 Fold the seatback while pulling the seatback angle lever. Return the seatback and secure it at the first lock position.
- 2 Place the child restraint system on the seat facing the front of the vehicle.
- 3 Sit the child in the child restraint system. Fit the seat belt to the child restraint system according to the manufacturer's instructions and insert the plate into the buckle. Make sure that the belt is not twisted.







Check that the shoulder belt is correctly positioned over the child's shoulder, and that the lap belt is as low as possible. (\rightarrow P. 40)

For safety and security

Removing a child restraint system installed with a seat belt

Press the buckle release button and fully retract the seat belt.



Installation with ISOFIX rigid anchor (ISOFIX child restraint system)

1 Fold the seatback forward and then back to the 1st lock position (most upright position) until it locks into place.



Take off the covers between the seat cushion and seatback, then confirm the position of the ISOFIX rigid anchors below the symbol in the seatback.



3 Check the positions of the exclusive fixing bars, and install the child restraint system to the seat.

The bars are installed in the clearance between the seat cushion and seatback.

If the child restraint system has a top strap, the top strap should be latched onto the anchors.



For safety and security

83

Child restraint systems with a top strap (vehicles with anchor bracket)

- Second outboard seats
- 1 Secure the child restraint system using a seat belt or ISOFIX rigid anchors, and move the head restraint in place at the upmost position.
- 2 Open the anchor bracket cover, latch the hook onto the anchor bracket and tighten the top strap.

Make sure the top strap is securely latched.





3 Adjust the head restraint to the downmost position.



- Second center seat
- 1 Secure the child restraint system using a seat belt, and remove the head restraint (vehicles with rear armrest) or adjust the head restraint to the upmost position (vehicles without rear armrest).
- 2 Open the anchor bracket cover, latch the hook onto the anchor bracket and tighten the top strap.

Make sure the top strap is securely latched.

3 Install the head restraint. (vehicles with rear armrest only)







When installing a child restraint system

You need a locking clip to install the child restraint system. Follow the instructions provided by the manufacturer of the system. If your child restraint system does not provide a locking clip, you can purchase the following item from your Toyota dealer.

Locking clip for child restraint system (Part No. 73119-22010)

WARNING

When installing a child restraint system

Follow the directions given in the child restraint system installation manual and fix the child restraint system securely in place.

If the child restraint system is not correctly fixed in place, the child or other passengers may be seriously injured or even killed in the event of sudden braking, sudden swerving or an accident.

If the driver's seat interferes with the child restraint system and prevents it from being attached correctly, attach the child restraint system to the right-hand second seat (left-hand drive vehicles) or the left-hand second seat (right-hand drive vehicles).



- Adjust the front passenger seat so that it does not interfere with the child restraint system.
- Child restraint system installed on the third seat should not contact the second seatbacks.
- Only put a forward facing child restraint system on the front seat when unavoidable.

When installing a forward-facing child restraint system on the front passenger seat, move the seat as far back as possible. Failing to do so may result in death or serious injury if the airbags deploy (inflate).



WARNING

When installing a child restraint system

 Vehicles without airbag manual on-off switch: Never install a rear-facing child restraint system on the front passenger seat.

The force of the rapid inflation of the front passenger airbag can cause death or serious injury to children in the event of an accident.

●Vehicles with airbag manual on-off switch: Never install a rear-facing child restraint system on the front passenger seat when the airbag manual on-off switch is on. (→P. 65)

The force of the rapid inflation of the front passenger airbag can cause death or serious injury to children in the event of an accident.

 There is a label(s) on the passenger side sun visor, indicating it is forbidden to attach a rear-facing child restraint system to the front passenger seat. Details of the label(s) are shown in the illustration below.











LC200 OM OM60R59W (WE)

WARNING

When installing a child restraint system

- Ensure that the belt and plate are securely locked and the seat belt is not twisted.
- Shake the child restraint system left and right, and forward and backward to ensure that it has been securely installed.
- After securing a child restraint system, never adjust the seat.
- Follow all installation instructions provided by the child restraint system manufacturer.
- When using the left-hand second seat (left-hand drive vehicles) or right-hand second seat (right-hand drive vehicles) for the child restraint system, do not sit in the center second seat.

Seat belt function may be impaired, such as being positioned overly high or loose-fitting, which may result in death or serious injury in the event of sudden braking, sudden swerving or an accident.



To correctly attach a child restraint system to the anchors

When using the lower anchors, be sure that there are no foreign objects around the anchors and that the seat belt is not caught behind the child restraint system. Make sure the child restraint system is securely attached, or it may cause death or serious injury to the child or other passengers in the event of a sudden stop, sudden swerve or accident.

Exhaust gas precautions

Harmful substance to the human body is included in exhaust gases if inhale.

WARNING

Exhaust gases include harmful carbon monoxide (CO), which is colorless and odorless. Observe the following precautions.

Failure to do so may cause exhaust gases enter the vehicle and may lead to an accident caused by light-headedness, or may lead to death or a serious health hazard.

Important points while driving

- Keep the back door closed.
- If you smell exhaust gases in the vehicle even when the back door is closed, open the windows and have the vehicle inspected at your Toyota dealer as soon as possible.
- When parking
 - If the vehicle is in a poorly ventilated area or a closed area, such as a garage, stop the engine.
 - Do not leave the vehicle with the engine running for a long time.
 If such a situation cannot be avoided, park the vehicle in an open space and ensure that exhaust fumes do not enter the vehicle interior.
 - Do not leave the engine running in an area with snow build-up, or where it is snowing. If snowbanks build up around the vehicle while the engine is running, exhaust gases may collect and enter the vehicle.

Exhaust pipe

The exhaust system needs to be checked periodically. If there is a hole or crack caused by corrosion, damage to a joint or abnormal exhaust noise, be sure to have the vehicle inspected and repaired by your Toyota dealer.

90

Engine immobilizer system

The vehicle's keys have built-in transponder chips that prevent the engine from starting if a key has not been previously registered in the vehicle's on-board computer.

Never leave the keys inside the vehicle when you leave the vehicle.

This system is designed to help prevent vehicle theft but does not guarantee absolute security against all vehicle thefts.

Type B





Type C



Vehicles without a smart entry & start system:

The indicator light flashes after the key has been removed from the engine switch to indicate that the system is operating.

The indicator light stops flashing after the registered key has been inserted into the engine switch to indicate that the system has been canceled.

Vehicles with a smart entry & start system:

The indicator light flashes after the engine switch has been turned off to indicate that the system is operating.

The indicator light stops flashing after the engine switch has been turned to ACCESSORY or IGNITION ON mode to indicate that the system has been canceled.

System maintenance

The vehicle has a maintenance-free type engine immobilizer system.

Conditions that may cause the system to malfunction

If the key is in contact with a metallic object

 If the key is in close proximity to or touching a key to the security system (key with a built-in transponder chip) of another vehicle

Certification for the engine immobilizer system

 For vehicles sold in the Dominican Republic and Federated States of Micronesia

FCC ID:NI4TMIMB-3

This device complies with part 15 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) This device may not cause harmful interference, and (2) this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment. 91

▶ For vehicles sold in Vietnam

CONGINATION OF TO TOWORA VIET INAM ADDITION

▶ For vehicles sold in Jamaica

This product has been Type Approved by Jamaica: SMA, Equipment identifier is placed on the product.

► For vehicles sold in the Dominican Republic

FCC ID: MOZRI-428TY

This device complies with part 15 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) This device may not cause harmful interference, and (2) this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

To ensure the system operates correctly

Do not modify or remove the system. If modified or removed, the proper operation of the system cannot be guaranteed.

LC200 OM OM60R59W (WE)

Double locking system*

Unauthorized access to the vehicle is prevented by disabling the door unlocking function from both the interior and exterior of the vehicle.

Vehicles employing this system have labels on the window glass of both front doors.



Setting the double locking system

Turn the engine switch off, have all the passengers exit the vehicle and ensure that all the doors are closed.

Using the entry function (vehicles with a smart entry & start system): Touch the sensor area on the outside door handles twice within 5 seconds.

Using the wireless remote control: Press **A** twice within 5 seconds.

Canceling the double locking system

Using the entry function (vehicles with a smart entry & start system): Hold the outside door handle on the driver's side.

Using the wireless remote control: Press

WARNING

Double locking system precaution

Never activate the double locking system when there are people in the vehicle because all the doors cannot be opened from inside the vehicle.

*: If equipped

For safety and security

Alarm*

94

The alarm

The alarm uses light and sound to give an alert when an intrusion is detected.

The alarm is triggered in the following situations when the alarm is set:

- A locked door is unlocked or opened in any way other than using the entry function (vehicles with smart entry & start system) or wireless remote control. (The doors will lock again automatically.)
- The hood is opened.
- The intrusion sensor detects something moving inside the vehicle. (An intruder gets in the vehicle.) (if equipped)
- The tilt sensor detects a change of vehicle inclination. (if equipped)
- The quarter windows or back door window are broken. (if equipped)
- The battery is disconnected. (if equipped)
- The battery is reconnected.

95



Close the doors and hood, and lock all the doors using the entry function or wireless remote control. The system will be set automatically after 30 seconds.

IN12LA034

The indicator light changes from being on to flashing when the system is set.

96

Deactivating or stopping the alarm

Do one of the following to deactivate or stop the alarm.

- Unlock the doors using the entry function (vehicles with smart entry & start system) or wireless remote control.
- Turn the engine switch to ACCESSORY or IGNITION ON mode.* (The alarm will be deactivated or stopped after a few seconds.)
- Start the engine. (The alarm will be deactivated or stopped after a few seconds.)
- *: Vehicles sold in Indonesia and vehicles with 1UR-FE engine sold in Pakistan only

System maintenance

The vehicle has a maintenance-free type alarm system.

Items to check before locking the vehicle

To prevent unexpected triggering of the alarm and vehicle theft, make sure of the following.

Nobody is in the vehicle.

- The windows and moon roof (if equipped) are closed before the alarm is set.
- No valuables or other personal items are left in the vehicle.

Triggering of the alarm

The alarm may be triggered in the following situations: (Stopping the alarm deactivates the alarm system.)

• The doors are unlocked using the key.



 A person inside the vehicle opens a door or hood, or unlocks the vehicle using an inside lock button.



LC200 OM OM60R59W (WE)

- The battery is recharged or replaced when the vehicle is locked. (→P. 902)
- Vehicles with intrusion sensor and tilt sensor: The battery is disconnected when the vehicle is locked.



Alarm-operated door lock

In the following cases, depending on the situation, the door may automatically lock to prevent improper entry into the vehicle:

- When a person remaining in the vehicle unlocks the door and the alarm is activated.
- While the alarm is activated, a person remaining in the vehicle unlocks the door.
- When recharging or replacing the battery.

Customization

The alarm can be set to deactivate when the mechanical key (vehicles with smart entry & start system) is used to unlock. (Customizable features: \rightarrow P. 950)

NOTICE

To ensure the system operates correctly

Do not modify or remove the system. If modified or removed, the proper operation of the system cannot be guaranteed.

97

Intrusion sensor and tilt sensor (if equipped)

- The intrusion sensor detects an intruder or movement in the vehicle.
- The tilt sensor detects changes in vehicle inclination, such as when the vehicle is towed away.

This system is designed to deter and prevent vehicle theft but does not guarantee absolute security against all intrusions.

Canceling the intrusion sensor and tilt sensor

If you are leaving pets or other moving things inside the vehicle, make sure to disable the intrusion sensor and tilt sensor before setting the alarm, as they will respond to movement inside the vehicle.

- 1 Turn the engine switch off.
- 2 Press the intrusion sensor and tilt sensor cancel switch.

A message will be shown on the multi-information display in the instrument cluster.

The intrusion sensor and tilt sensor will revert to on each time the engine switch is turned to IGNITION ON mode.



- Canceling and automatic re-enabling of the intrusion sensor and tilt sensor
 - The alarm will still be set even when the intrusion sensor and tilt sensor are canceled.
 - After the intrusion sensor and tilt sensor are canceled, pressing the engine switch or unlocking the doors using the entry function or wireless remote control will re-enable the intrusion sensor and tilt sensor.
 - The intrusion sensor and tilt sensor will automatically be re-enabled when the alarm system is deactivated.

Intrusion sensor considerations

The sensor may trigger the alarm in the following situations:

• People or pets are in the vehicle.

- A window or the moon roof (if equipped) is open. In this case, the sensor may detect the following:
 - Wind or the movement of objects such as leaves and insects inside the vehicle
 - Ultrasonic waves emitted from devices such as the intrusion sensors of other vehicles
 - The movement of people outside the vehicle
- Unstable items, such as dangling accessories or clothes hanging on the coat hooks, are in the vehicle.
- The vehicle is parked in a place where extreme vibrations or noises occur, such as in a parking garage.
- Ice or snow is removed from the vehicle, causing the vehicle to receive repeated impacts or vibrations.











For safety and security

- The vehicle is inside an automatic or high-pressure car wash.
- The vehicle experiences impacts, such as hail, lightning strikes, and other kinds of repeated impacts or vibrations.

Tilt sensor detection considerations

- The sensor may trigger the alarm in the following situations:
- The vehicle is transported by a ferry, trailer, train, etc.
- The vehicle is parked in a parking garage.
- The vehicle is inside a car wash that moves the vehicle.
- Any of the tires loses air pressure.
- The vehicle is jacked up.
- An earthquake occurs or the road caves in.
- Cargo is loaded onto or unloaded from the roof luggage carrier.

To ensure the intrusion sensor functions correctly

• To ensure that the sensors operate properly, do not touch or cover them.



 Do not spray air fresheners or other products directly into the sensor holes.



 Installing accessories other than genuine Toyota parts or leaving objects between the driver's seat and front passenger's seat may reduce the detection performance.

		101
Instrument cluster	2	
	2.	Instrument cluster Warning lights and
		Gauges and meters
		Fuel consumption information

Warning lights and indicators

The warning lights and indicators on the instrument cluster and center panel inform the driver of the status of the vehicle's various systems.

For the purpose of explanation, the following illustrations display all warning lights and indicators illuminated.



Vehicles without multi-information display

Vehicles with multi-information display



Warning lights

Warning lights inform the driver of malfunctions in the indicated vehicle's systems.





LED headlight warning light (\rightarrow P. 851)



Fuel system warning light (\rightarrow P. 849)





(if equipped) 1

(yellow)

(if equipped)

Smart entry & start system indicator (→P. 853)



Low windshield washer fluid warning light (→P. 851)

ĴD (if equipped)

LC200 OM OM60R59W (WE)

Automatic headlight leveling system warning light (\rightarrow P. 851)



Go to service warning light (→P. 855)

- *1: These lights turn on when the engine switch is turned to the "ON" position (vehicles without a smart entry & start system) or IGNITION ON mode (vehicles with a smart entry & start system), to indicate that a system check is being performed. They will turn off after the engine is started, or after a few seconds. There may be a malfunction in a system if the lights do not come on, or turn off. Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.
- *2: The light flashes or illuminates to indicate a malfunction.
- *3: Vehicles with back door mounted spare tire
- *4: This light illuminates on the center panel.
- *5: The light flashes to indicate a malfunction.
- *6: The light flashes quickly to indicate that the steering lock has not been released.

Cruise control indicator (→P. 849) (if equipped)



 (\bullet)

(yellow)

Brake Override System warning light (\rightarrow P. 851)



Smart entry & start system indicator

(→P. 853)

Indicators

The indicators inform the driver of the operating state of the vehicle's various systems.





*1: These lights turn on when the engine switch is turned to the "ON" position (vehicles without a smart entry & start system) or the engine switch is turned to IGNITION ON mode (vehicles with a smart entry & start system) to indicate that a system check is being performed. They will turn off after the engine is started, or after a few seconds. There may be a malfunction in a system if a light does not turn on, or if the lights do not turn off. Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.
- *2: The light flashes to indicate that the system is operating.
- *3: The light turns on when the system is turned off.
- *4: In order to confirm operation, the BSM outside rear view mirror indicators illuminate in the following situations:
 - · When the engine switch is turned to the "ON" position (vehicles without a smart entry & start system) or IGNITION ON mode (vehicles with a smart entry & start system) while the system is set to ON.
 - · When the system is set to ON while the engine switch is in the "ON" position (vehicles without a smart entry & start system) or IGNITION ON mode (vehicles with a smart entry & start system).

If the system is functioning correctly, the BSM outside rear view mirror indicators will turn off after a few seconds.

If the BSM outside rear view mirror indicators do not illuminate or do not turn off, there may be a malfunction with the system. If this occurs, have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.

- *5: This light illuminates on the outside rear view mirrors.
- *6: This light illuminates on the center panel.

Eco Driving Indicator Light (vehicles with automatic transmission)

During Eco-Friendly acceleration operation (Eco driving), Eco Driving Indicator Light will turn on. When the acceleration exceeds Zone of Eco driving (\rightarrow P. 122), or when the vehicle is stopped, the light turns off.

Eco Driving Indicator Light will not operate in the following conditions:

- The shift lever is in any position other than D.
- The vehicle is set to second start mode or power mode. (\rightarrow P. 316)
- Vehicles with drive mode select switch: the vehicle is set to sport mode. (→P. 412)
- The vehicle speed is approximately 130 km/h (81 mph) or higher.
- The Crawl Control is operating. $(\rightarrow P. 475)$



Instrument cluster

LC200 OM OM60R59W (WE)

108 2. Instrument cluster

WARNING

If a safety system warning light does not turn on

Should a safety system light such as Multi Terrain ABS and the SRS warning light not turn on when you start the engine, this could mean that these systems are not available to help protect you in an accident, which could result in death or serious injury. Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer immediately if this occurs.

Gauges and meters

Vehicles without multi-information display



Vehicles with multi-information display



1	Engine oil pressure gauge
	Displays the engine oil pressure

- 2 Tachometer
 Displays the engine speed in revolutions per minute
 3 Speedometer
 - Displays the vehicle speed
- ④ Voltmeter
 Displays the charge state
- (5) Fuel gaugeDisplays the quantity of fuel remaining in the tank
- Engine coolant temperature gauge
 Displays the engine coolant temperature
- ⑦ Multi-information display

Presents the driver with a variety of driving-related data (\rightarrow P. 115)

- (8) Odometer and trip meter display
 - Odometer:

Displays the total distance the vehicle has been driven.

Trip meter:

Displays the distance the vehicle has been driven since the meter was last reset. Trip meters A and B can be used to record and display different distances independently.

Instrument cluster light control display (vehicles without multi-information display):

Displays the brightness of the instrument cluster lights when the headlight switch is on.

(9) Shift position and shift range

Displays the selected shift position or selected shift range (\rightarrow P. 316)

1 4-Wheel AHC display (if equipped)

Display the status of 4-Wheel AHC (Active Height Control Suspension). (\rightarrow P. 460)

- Odometer/trip meter display change button
 Switches between odometer and trip meter displays
- Instrument cluster light control dial (vehicles with multi-information display)

The brightness of the instrument cluster light can be adjusted

Changing the display

Vehicles without multi-information display

Pressing this button switches between odometer, trip meter and instrument cluster light control displays (when the headlight switch is on).

(1)

(2)

(3)

(4)

- ① Odometer
- (2) Trip meter A*1
- ③ Trip meter B*1
- ④ Instrument cluster light control display*²
- *1: Pushing and holding the button will reset the trip meter.
- *²: Pushing and holding the button will adjust brightness of the instrument cluster lights.
- Vehicles with multi-information display

Pressing this button switches between odometer and trip meter.

- 1 Odometer
- (2) Trip meter A*
- ③ Trip meter B*
- *: Pushing and holding the button will reset the trip meter.





112 2. Instrument cluster

Instrument cluster light control (vehicles with multi-information display)

The brightness of the instrument cluster lights can be adjusted by turning the dial.

- 1 Darker
- 2 Brighter



Eco Driving Indicator Light customization (vehicles without multi-information display)

Eco Driving Indicator Light can activated or deactivated.

1 While the odometer is being displayed, press and hold the odometer/trip meter display change button to display the Eco Driving Indicator Light customization screen.



- Press the odometer/trip meter display change button to set Eco Driving Indicator Light to on or off.
- 3 Press and hold the odometer/trip meter display change button to complete the setting.

The meters and display illuminate when

Vehicles without a smart entry & start system

The engine switch is in the "ON" position.

Vehicles with a smart entry & start system

The engine switch is in IGNITION ON mode.

The brightness of the instrument cluster lights

When the tail lights are turned on, the meter's brightness will be reduced slightly unless the meter brightness level adjustment is set to the brightest setting.

On some models: If the tail lights are turned on when the surroundings are dark, the meter's brightness will reduce slightly. However, when the surroundings are bright, such as during the daytime, the meter's brightness will not be reduced even if the tail lights are turned on.

WARNING

The information display at low temperatures

Allow the interior of the vehicle to warm up before using the liquid crystal information display. At extremely low temperatures, the information display monitor may respond slowly, and display changes may be delayed. For example, there is a lag between the driver's shifting and the new gear number appearing on the display. This lag could cause the driver to down-

shift again, causing rapid and excessive engine braking and possibly an accident resulting in death or injury.

114 2. Instrument cluster

NOTICE

To prevent damage to the engine and its components

- Do not let the indicator needle of the tachometer enter the red zone, which indicates the maximum engine speed.
- The engine may be overheating if the engine coolant temperature gauge is in the red zone (H). In this case, immediately stop the vehicle in a safe place, and check the engine after it has cooled completely. (→P. 906)

Voltmeter

When the voltmeter indicates 19 V or higher or 9 V or lower while the engine is running, there may be a battery or charging system malfunction. Have the vehicle inspected at your Toyota dealer.

Engine oil pressure gauge

When the value of the engine oil pressure gauge drops while the engine is running, stop the vehicle in a safe place immediately and check the amount of engine oil. (\rightarrow P. 762)

When the oil pressure drops even though the engine oil amount has not decreased, or if the oil pressure does not increase when engine oil is added, contact your Toyota dealer, as there may be a problem with the lubrication system.

Multi-information display*

Display contents

The following information will be displayed when a menu icon is selected. (\rightarrow P. 117)

Some of the information may be displayed automatically depending on the situation.





Drive information

Select to display various drive data. (\rightarrow P. 118)



Vehicle information display (if equipped)

Select to display the vehicle information. (\rightarrow P. 120)



Navigation system-linked display (if equipped)

Select to display the following navigation system-linked information.

- Route guidance
- Compass display (north-up display/heading-up display)



Audio system-linked display (if equipped)

Select to enable selection of an audio source or track on the display using the meter control switches.

116 2. Instrument cluster

Driving assist system information (if equipped)

Select to display the operational status of the following systems: • Dynamic radar cruise control (\rightarrow P. 395)

• When the vehicle is in constant speed control mode (\rightarrow P. 404), the

menu icon will change to

• LDA (Lane Departure Alert) (→P. 386)



Warning message display

Select to display warning messages and measures to be taken if a malfunction is detected. (\rightarrow P. 858)

- When there are no current warning messages, "No Messages" is displayed.
- When there are multiple warning messages, can be used to switch the displayed warning message.



Settings display

Select to change the meter display settings and the operation settings of some vehicle functions. (\rightarrow P. 120)

Operating the meter control switches

The multi-information display is operated using the meter control switches.

- ① Switching displayed items
- ② Operate up and down: Switches screens and moves the cursor

Press: Enters, moves to next screen*, and turns functions on/off*

*: For some functions



2

③ Press: Displays the screen registered as the top screen

When no screen has been registered, the drive information screen will be displayed.

Press and hold: Registers the currently displayed screen as the top screen

When the confirmation screen is displayed, select yes to register the screen. If the selected screen cannot be registered, a registration failure message will be shown.

④ Return to the previous screen

Drive information

Items displayed can be switched by operating provide and down.

Drive information

4 of the following items can be registered and displayed as the drive information 1 and the drive information 2 (2 items on each screen).

Refer to P. 120 for the registration method of the drive information 1 and the drive information 2.

• Current fuel consumption (bar type/value type)

Displays the current rate of fuel consumption.

Average fuel consumption (after reset^{*2}/after start/after refuel)^{*1}

Displays the average fuel consumption since the function was reset, the engine was started, and the vehicle was refueled, respectively.

• Average vehicle speed (after reset^{*2}/after start)

Displays the average vehicle speed since the function was reset and the engine was started, respectively.

• Elapsed time (after reset^{*2}/after start)

Displays the elapsed time since the function was reset and the engine was started, respectively

Distance (driving range/after start)

Displays the estimated maximum distance that can be driven with the quantity of fuel remaining and the distance driven after the engine was started respectively.

- This distance is computed based on your average fuel consumption. As a result, the actual distance that can be driven may differ from that displayed.
- When only a small amount of fuel is added to the tank, the display may not be updated.

When refueling, turn the engine switch off. If the vehicle is refueled without turning the engine switch off, the display may not be updated.

- *1: Use the displayed average fuel consumption as a reference.
- *2: The function can be reset by pressing for longer than 1 second when the item to reset is displayed. If there is more than one item that can be reset, the item selection screen will appear.

Eco Indicator (Eco Driving Indicator Zone Display)

→P. 122

Speed

Displays the vehicle speed.

Sway warning (if equipped)

Detects the sway of the vehicle within a lane, which is often associated with a decrease in the driver's attention level, and displays the decrease in attention using a bar display.

The shorter the bar length, the more the driver may need to rest.

This display is a part of the LDA (Lane Departure Alert) system. The display is enabled when the operating conditions of the vehicle sway warning function are met. (\rightarrow P. 386)

Blank screen (display off)

Drive information is not displayed.

Vehicle information

Items displayed can be switched by operating provide and down.

Front tire angle (if equipped)

Displays the direction of the front tires.

The tire direction is displayed in 3 stages for both left and right, in accordance with the angle of the tire.

If a battery terminal is disconnected and reconnected, the display may be disabled temporarily. After driving the vehicle for a while, the display will be enabled.

■ Tire inflation pressure (if equipped)

Displays inflation pressure of each tire.

The inflation pressure of the spare tire will be displayed.

Vehicles with two spare tires: The inflation pressure of the spare tire mounted on the back door will be displayed.

Oil maintenance (if equipped)

Displays the remaining distance before the next maintenance is required.

Settings display

The settings of some features can be changed by using the meter control switches.

Setting procedure

1 On the setting screen, choose the desired item using $\overline{}$, and

then press .

- For functions that can be enabled or disabled, the function switches between on and off each time is pressed.
- For functions that allow to select operation contents, display contents, etc., the setting screen is displayed.
- 2 Select the desired setting by operating is , and then press

ENTER .

To stop the selection, press rightarrow to return to the previous screen.

Setting items

- 🚼 LDA (Lane Departure Alert)*
 - Select to set up LDA. (\rightarrow P. 950)
 - Alert sensitivity
 - Sway warning
 - Sway sensitivity
- BSM (Blind Spot Monitor)*
 - Select to activate/deactivate BSM. (\rightarrow P. 950)
 - BSM on/off
 - RCTA (Rear Cross Traffic Alert) on/off
- Oil maintenance*

Select to reset the engine oil maintenance information

Meter settings

Select to set the following items.

- Language Select to change the language on the display.
 Units
 - Select to change the unit for measure.
- Eco Driving Indicator Light Select to activate/deactivate the Eco Driving Indicator Light. (→P. 107)
- Switch settings
 You can register 1 screen as the top screen. To register, press

and hold **u** while the desired screen is displayed.

• Drive information 1 and 2 Select to select up to 2 items that will be displayed on a drive information screen, up to 2 drive information screens can be set. 2

- Pop-up display Select to set the pop-up displays (→P. 122), which may appear in some situations, on/off.
- Accent color Select to change the accent colors on the screen, such as the cursor color.
- Initialization Select to reset the meter display settings.
- *: If equipped

Eco Driving Indicator

- ① Eco Driving Indicator Light (\rightarrow P. 107)
- ② Eco Driving Indicator Zone Display
- Suggests the Zone of Eco driving with current Eco driving ratio based on acceleration.
- ③ Eco driving ratio based on acceleration If the acceleration exceeds Zone of Eco driving, the right side of Eco Driving Indicator Zone Display will illuminate.
- ④ Zone of Eco driving



When disconnecting and reconnecting battery terminals

The drive information will be reset (only items that can be reset manually).

Pop-Up display

The pop-up display is displayed on the multi-information display according to the operating conditions of the following functions:

- Route guidance display of the navigation system-linked system (if equipped)
- Incoming call display of the hands-free phone system (if equipped)

The pop-up display function can be disabled.

Tire inflation pressure

- It may take a few minutes to display the tire inflation pressure after the engine switch is turned to IGNITION ON mode. It may also take a few minutes to display the tire inflation pressure after inflation pressure has been adjusted.
- "---" may be displayed if the tire information cannot be determined due to unfavorable radio wave conditions.
- Tire inflation pressure changes with temperature. The displayed values may also be different from the values measured using a tire pressure gauge.

When setting up the display

Stop the vehicle in a safe place, apply the parking brake, and shift the shift lever to P.

Suspension of the settings display

In the following situations, the settings display using the meter control switches will be suspended.

•When a warning message appears on the multi-information display

• When the vehicle begins to move

Liquid crystal display

Small spots or light spots may appear on the display. This phenomenon is characteristic of liquid crystal displays, and there is no problem continuing to use the display.

Caution for use while driving

For safety, avoid operating the meter control switch while driving as much as possible, and do not look continuously at the multi-information display while driving. Stop the vehicle and operate the meter control switch. Failure to do so may cause a steering wheel operation error, resulting in an unexpected accident.

Cautions while setting up the display

As the engine needs to be running during setting up the display, ensure that the vehicle is parked in a place with adequate ventilation. In a closed area such as a garage, exhaust gases including harmful carbon monoxide (CO) may collect and enter the vehicle. This may lead to death or a serious health hazard.

NOTICE

While setting up the display

To prevent battery discharge, ensure that the engine is running while setting up the display features.

Fuel consumption information*

The fuel consumption information can be displayed on the navigation system or multimedia system screen.

Display the trip information or past record screen

Press the "INFO"/"INFO/APPS" button, and then select "Fuel Consumption" on the screen.

Trip information

- ① Reset the trip information data
- Previous fuel consumption per minute
- ③ Current fuel consumption
- ④ Average vehicle speed
- (5) Elapsed time
- 6 Cruising range



Average fuel consumption for the past 15 minutes is divided by color into past averages and averages attained since the engine switch was last turned to the "ON" position (vehicles without smart entry & start system) or IGNITION ON mode (vehicles with smart entry & start system). Use the displayed average fuel consumption as a reference.

These images are examples only, and may vary slightly from actual conditions.

*: If equipped

2. Instrument cluster **125**

Past record

- ① Reset the past record data
- ② Best recorded fuel consumption
- ③ Average fuel consumption
- ④ Previous fuel consumption record
- (5) Update the past record data



2

These images are examples only, and may vary slightly from actual conditions.

Resetting the data

Selecting "Clear" on the "Trip information" screen will reset the trip information data.

Selecting "Clear" on the "Past record" screen will reset the past record data.

Updating the past record data

Selecting "Update" on the "Past record" screen will update the past record data.

Also, the average fuel consumption displayed in the multi-information display will be reset at the same time.

Cruising range

Displays the estimated maximum distance that can be driven with the quantity of fuel remaining.

This distance is computed based on your average fuel consumption. As a result, the actual distance that can be driven may differ from that displayed.

		127
Operation of each component	3	
	3-1.	Key information
		Keys128
	3-2.	Opening, closing and locking the doors
		Side doors134
		Back door (Lift-up type) 144
		Back door (Double type)158
		Smart entry & start
		system163
	3-3.	Adjusting the seats
		Front seats219
		Rear seats222
		Driving position memory234
		Head restraints238
	3-4.	Adjusting the steering wheel and mirrors
		Steering wheel243
		Inside rear view mirror247
		Outside rear view
		mirrors250
	3-5.	Opening and closing the windows and moon roof
		Power windows254
		Moon roof258

128 3-1. Key information

Keys

The keys

The following keys are provided with the vehicle.

- Vehicles without a smart entry & start system
- Master keys
 Operating the wireless remote con
 - trol function (\rightarrow P. 129)
- Valet key
- ③ Key number plate



- Vehicles with a smart entry & start system (type A)
- 1 Electronic keys
 - Operating the smart entry & start system (→P. 163)
 - Operating the wireless remote control function (→P. 129)
- 2 Mechanical keys
- ③ Key number plate



- Vehicles with a smart entry & start system (type B)
- 1 Electronic keys
 - Operating the smart entry & start system (→P. 163)
 - Operating the wireless remote control function (→P. 129)
- Mechanical keys
- ③ Key number plate



Wireless remote control

- Vehicles without a smart entry & start system
- (1) Locks the doors (\rightarrow P. 135)
- (2) Unlocks the doors (\rightarrow P. 135)



start system (type A)







- (1) Locks the doors (\rightarrow P. 135)
- (2) Closes the windows and moon roof^{*1, 2} (\rightarrow P. 135)
- ③ Unlocks the doors (\rightarrow P. 135)
- (4) Opens the windows and moon roof^{*1, 2} (\rightarrow P. 135)
- (5) Opens/closes the back door^{*2} (\rightarrow P. 145)
- (6) Sounds the alarm^{*2} (\rightarrow P. 130)
- *1: These settings must be customized at your Toyota dealer.
- *2: If equipped

Using the mechanical key (vehicles with a smart entry & start system)

Type A

Type B





To take out the mechanical key, slide the release lever and take the key out. To take out the mechanical key, slide the release lever and take the key out.

The mechanical key can only be inserted in one direction, as the key only has grooves on one side. If the key cannot be inserted in a lock cylinder, turn it over and re-attempt to insert it.

After using the mechanical key, store it in the electronic key. Carry the mechanical key together with the electronic key. If the electronic key battery is depleted or the entry function does not operate properly, you will need the mechanical key. (\rightarrow P. 898)

Panic mode (if equipped)

When ((t) is pressed for longer than about one second, an alarm will sound intermittently and the vehicle lights will flash to deter any person from trying to break into or damage your vehicle.

To stop the alarm, press any button on the wireless remote control.

Type A



► Type B



When required to leave the vehicle's key with a parking attendant

Lock the glove box as circumstances demand. (\rightarrow P. 685)

► Vehicles without a smart entry & start system

Carry the master key for your own use and provide the attendant with the valet key.

Vehicles with a smart entry & start system

Remove the mechanical key for your own use and provide the attendant with the electronic key only.

If you lose your keys

New genuine keys can be made by your Toyota dealer using a master key (vehicles without a smart entry & start system) or the other key (vehicles with a smart entry & start system) and the key number stamped on your key number plate. Keep the plate in a safe place such as your wallet, not in the vehicle.

When riding in an aircraft

When bringing a key with wireless remote control function onto an aircraft, make sure you do not press any buttons on the key while inside the aircraft cabin. If you are carrying the key in your bag etc., ensure that the buttons are not likely to be pressed accidentally. Pressing a button may cause the key to emit radio waves that could interfere with the operation of the aircraft.

Key battery depletion

Vehicles without a smart entry & start system

If the wireless remote control function does not operate, the battery may be depleted. Replace the battery when necessary. (\rightarrow P. 802)

- Vehicles with a smart entry & start system
- The standard battery life is 1 to 2 years.
- If the battery becomes low, an alarm will sound in the cabin when the engine stops.
- ●As the electronic key always receives radio waves, the battery will become depleted even if the electronic key is not used. The following symptoms indicate that the electronic key battery may be depleted. Replace the battery when necessary. (→P. 802)
 - The smart entry & start system or the wireless remote control does not operate.
 - · The detection area becomes smaller.
 - The LED indicator on the key surface does not turn on.
- To avoid serious deterioration, do not leave the electronic key within 1 m (3 ft.) of the following electrical appliances that produce a magnetic field:
 - TVs
 - · Personal computers
 - · Recharging cellular phones or cordless phones
 - · Table lamps
 - · Induction cookers

Replacing the key battery

→P. 802

Confirmation of the registered key number

The number of keys already registered to the vehicle can be confirmed. Ask your Toyota dealer.

Certification for the wireless remote control

► For vehicles sold in Paraguay



NR: 2014-06-I-0141 DENSO 12BDS

[Para los vehículos que se venden en Paraguay] Nombre del proveedor en Paraguay: Toyotoshi S.A. Dirección: Av Mariscal Lopez 2801/2899 Asuncion, Paraguay

► For vehicles sold in Zambia



To prevent key damage • Do not drop the keys, subject them to strong shocks or bend them. • Do not expose the keys to high temperatures for long periods of time. Do not get the keys wet or wash them in an ultrasonic washer, etc. • Do not attach metallic or magnetic materials to the keys or place the keys close to such materials. Do not attach a sticker or anything else to the surface of the electronic key. Do not disassemble the keys. • Do not place the keys near objects that produce magnetic fields, such as TVs, audio systems and induction cookers. Do not place the keys near medical electrical equipment such as low-frequency therapy equipment or microwave therapy equipment, and do not receive medical attention with the keys on your person. Carrying the electronic key on your person Carry the electronic key 10 cm (3.9 in.) or more away from electric appliances that are turned on. Radio waves emitted from electric appliances within10 cm (3.9 in.) of the electronic key may interfere with the key, causing the key to not function properly. In case of a smart entry & start system malfunction or other key-related problems Take your vehicle with all the electronic keys provided with your vehicle to your Toyota dealer. When an electronic key is lost If the electronic key remains lost, the risk of vehicle theft increases significantly. Visit your Toyota dealer immediately with all remaining electronic

keys that were provided with your vehicle.

Operation of each component

....

Side doors

The vehicle can be locked and unlocked using the entry function, wireless remote control, key or door lock switch.

Locking and unlocking the doors from the outside

Smart entry & start system (if equipped)

Carry the electronic key to enable this function.

 Grip the driver's door handle to unlock the door.* Grip the passenger's door handle with the sensor (if equipped) to unlock all the doors.

Make sure to touch the sensor on the back of the handle.

The doors cannot be unlocked for 3 seconds after the doors are locked.



- *: The door unlock settings can be changed. (\rightarrow P. 142)
- ② Touch the lock sensor (the indentation on the upper part or lower part of the handle) to lock the doors.

Check that the door is securely locked.

• Wireless remote control

 Vehicles without a smart entry & start system



 Vehicles with a smart entry & start system (type B)



1 Locks all the doors

Check that the door is securely locked.

Press and hold to close the windows and moon roof.*^{1, 2}

- ② Unlocks all the doors
 - Press and hold to open the windows and moon roof.*1, 2
- *1: These settings must be customized at your Toyota dealer. (vehicles with a smart entry & start system only)
- *2: If equipped

 Vehicles with a smart entry & start system (type A)



1

Key

- Vehicles without a smart entry & start system
- ① Locks all the doors
- ② Unlocks all the doors



▶ Vehicles with a smart entry & start system

The doors can also be locked and unlocked with the mechanical key. $(\rightarrow P. 898)$

Operation signals

Doors: A buzzer (if equipped) sounds and the emergency flashers flash to indicate that the doors have been locked/unlocked. (Locked: Once; Unlocked: Twice)

Windows and moon roof (if equipped): A buzzer sounds to indicate that the windows and moon roof are operating.

Security feature

If a door is not opened within approximately 30 seconds after the vehicle is unlocked, the security feature automatically locks the vehicle again.

When the door cannot be locked by the lock sensor on the upper part of the door handle

If the door will not lock even when the topside sensor area is touched, try touching both the topside and underside sensor areas at the same time.



Door lock buzzer

If an attempt to lock the doors is made when a door is not fully closed, a buzzer sounds continuously for 5 seconds. Fully close the door to stop the buzzer, and lock the vehicle once more.

Setting the alarm (if equipped)

Locking the doors will set the alarm system. $(\rightarrow P. 94)$

- If the smart entry & start system or the wireless remote control does not operate properly
 - ●Vehicles with smart entry & start system: Use the mechanical key to lock and unlock the doors. (→P. 898)

• Replace the battery with a new one if it is depleted. (\rightarrow P. 802)

WARNING

When using the wireless remote control and operating the power windows or moon roof (vehicles with a smart entry & start system)

Operate the power window or moon roof after checking to make sure that there is no possibility of any passenger having any of their body parts caught in the window or moon roof. Also, do not allow children to operate the wireless remote control. It is possible for children and other passengers to get caught in the power window or moon roof.

Jam protection function

- Never try jamming any part of your body to activate the jam protection function intentionally.
- The jam protection function may not work if something gets caught just before the window or moon roof fully closes.

138 3-2. Opening, closing and locking the doors

Locking and unlocking the doors from the inside

Door lock switch

- ① Locks all the doors
- ② Unlocks all the doors



Inside lock button

- ① Locks the door
- ② Unlocks the door

The driver's door and front passenger's door (for some models only) can be opened by pulling the inside door handle even if the lock button is in the lock position.



Locking the front doors from the outside without a key

1 Move the inside lock button to the lock position.

- 2 Close the door while pulling the door handle.
- Vehicles without a smart entry & start system

The door cannot be locked if the key is in the engine switch.

Vehicles with a smart entry & start system

The door cannot be locked if the engine switch is in ACCESSORY or IGNITION ON mode, or the electronic key is left inside the vehicle. However, the key may not be detected correctly and the door may be locked.

Rear door child-protector lock

The door cannot be opened from inside the vehicle when the lock is set.

- 1 Unlock
- 2 Lock

These locks can be set to prevent children from opening the rear doors. Push down on each rear door switch to lock both rear doors.



Operation of each component

140 3-2. Opening, closing and locking the doors

Automatic door locking and unlocking systems (if equipped)

The following functions can be set or canceled:

For instructions on customizing, refer to P. 950.

Function	Operation	
Shift position linked door locking function*	Shifting the shift lever out of P locks all the doors.	
Shift position linked door unlocking function*	Shifting the shift lever to P unlocks all the doors.	
Speed linked door lock- ing function	All the doors are locked when the vehicle speed is approximately 20 km/h (12 mph) or higher.	
Driver's door linked door unlocking function	All the doors are unlocked when the driver's door is opened within approximately 45 seconds after turning the engine switch off.	

*: Vehicles with an automatic transmission

Setting and canceling the functions

To switch between setting and canceling, follow the procedure below.

- 1 Close all the doors and turn the engine switch to IGNITION ON mode. (Perform step 2 within 20 seconds.)
- Shift the shift lever to P or N, and press and hold the driver's door lock switch (n or n) for approximately 5 seconds and then release.

The shift lever and switch positions corresponding to the desired function to be set are shown in the following table.

Use the same procedure to cancel the function.

Function	Shift lever position	Driver's door lock switch position
Shift position linked door locking function*	D	£
Shift position linked door unlock- ing function*	F	Ð
Speed linked door locking func- tion	N	
Driver's door linked door unlock- ing function	IN IN	Ð

*: Vehicles with an automatic transmission

When the setting or canceling operation is complete, all the doors are locked and then unlocked.



Operation of each component

Changing the door unlock function setting (vehicles with a smart entry & start system)

It is possible to set which doors the entry function unlocks using the wireless remote control.

- 1 Turn the engine switch off.
- Cancel the intrusion sensor and tilt sensor of the alarm system (if equipped) to prevent unintended triggering of the alarm during the setting change. (→P. 98)
- When the indicator on the key surface is turned off, press and hold

((i) (if equipped) for approximately 5 seconds while pressing \bigcirc on the key.

The setting changes each time an operation is performed, as shown below. (When changing the setting continuously, release the buttons, wait for at least 5 seconds, and repeat step 3.)

Multi-information display	Unlocking function	Веер
(Left-hand drive vehicles)	Holding the driver's door handle unlocks only the driver's door.	Exterior: Beeps 3 times
(Right-hand drive vehicles)	Holding a passenger's door handle unlocks all the doors.	Interior: Pings once
*	Holding a door handle unlocks all the doors.	Exterior: Beeps twice Interior: Pings once

For vehicles with alarm: To prevent unintended triggering of the alarm, unlock the doors using the wireless remote control and open and close a door once after the settings have been changed. (If a door is not opened within 30 seconds after is pressed, the doors will be locked again and the alarm will automatically be set.)

In case that the alarm is triggered, immediately stop the alarm. (\rightarrow P. 94)
- Impact detection door lock release system (if equipped) In the event that the vehicle is subject to a strong impact, all the doors are unlocked. Depending on the force of the impact or the type of accident, however, the system may not operate. Using the mechanical key (vehicles with smart entry & start system) The doors can also be locked and unlocked with the mechanical key. (→P. 898) Conditions affecting the operation of the smart entry and start system or wireless remote control Vehicles without a smart entry & start system The wireless remote control function may not operate normally in the following situations. Near a TV tower, radio station, electric power plant, airport or other facility that generates strong radio waves •When carrying a portable radio, cellular phone or other wireless communication device When multiple wireless keys are in the vicinity •When the wireless key has come into contact with, or is covered by a metallic object • When a wireless key (that emits radio waves) is being used nearby •When the wireless key has been left near an electrical appliance such as a personal computer
 - Vehicles with a smart entry & start system
 - →P. 166

Customization

Settings (e.g. unlocking function using a key) can be changed. (Customizable features: \rightarrow P. 950)

To prevent an accident

Observe the following precautions while driving the vehicle. Failing to do so may result in a door opening and an occupant falling out, resulting in death or serious injury.

- Ensure that all doors are properly closed and locked.
- Do not pull the inside handle of the doors while driving.

Be especially careful for the driver's door and front passenger's door (for some models only), as the doors may be opened even if the inside lock button is in locked position.

 Set the rear door child-protector locks when children are seated in the second seat.

Back door (Lift-up type)

The back door can be locked/unlocked and opened by the following procedures.

Locking and unlocking the back door

Smart entry & start system (if equipped)

Carry the electronic key to enable this function.

① Locks all the doors

Check that the door is securely locked.

② Unlocks all the doors

The doors cannot be unlocked for 3 seconds after the doors are locked.



Wireless remote control

→P. 135

Door lock switch

→P. 138

Opening/closing the back door with the wireless remote control (vehicles with power back door)

Press and hold the switch.

The power back door can be operated only when the back door is unlocked.*

*: This setting can be customized so that the power back door can be operated when the back door is locked. (→P. 950)



Opening the back door from the inside (vehicles with power back door)

The power back door can be opened/closed using the power back door switch or wireless remote control. (\rightarrow P. 145)

Push and hold the switch to close or open. (A buzzer sounds.)



Opera

Opening the back door from the outside

Vehicles with back door mounted spare tire

1 Pull the lock release lever and swing the spare tire carrier.

> The warning indicator appears on the multi-information display (vehicles with Optitron type meters) or the warning light comes on (vehicles with non-Optitron type meters).

2 Lock the carrier at the open position using the safety pin.



- 3 Open the upper back door
 - Vehicles without power back door

When the back door is unlocked: Raise the back door while pressing up the back door opener switch.

When the back door is locked: While carrying an electronic key, raise the back door while pressing up the back door opener switch.



► Vehicles with power back door

When the power back door is unlocked: Press the back door opener switch.

When the power back door is locked: While carrying an electronic key, press and hold the back door opener switch.

The upper back door will automatically* open.

*: Using the customization function, the upper back door can be set to not automatically open, even when the back door opener switch is pressed. (\rightarrow P. 950)

When the automatic open function is disabled, the upper back door can be opened by lifting it up with the back door opener switch pressed and held.

4 Open the lower back door Pull the handle.



Vehicles without back door mounted spare tire

- 1 Open the upper back door
 - Vehicles without power back door

When the back door is unlocked: Raise the back door while pressing up the back door opener switch.

When the back door is locked: While carrying an electronic key, raise the back door while pressing up the back door opener switch.



Vehicles with power back door

When the power back door is unlocked: Press the back door opener switch.

When the power back door is locked: While carrying an electronic key, press and hold the back door opener switch.

The upper back door will automatically* open.

*: Using the customization function, the upper back door can be set to not automatically open, even when the back door opener switch is pressed. (→P. 950)

When the automatic open function is disabled, the upper back door can be opened by lifting it up with the back door opener switch pressed and held.

2 Open the lower back door Pull the handle.



Power back door switch (if equipped)

Pressing the switch closes upper back door automatically. (A buzzer sounds.)

Pressing the switch while the upper back door is closing opens it again.



Canceling the power back door system (if equipped)

Turn the main switch off to disable the power back door system.

① On

Orange mark on the switch should be visible when the switch is on.

2 Off

The back door cannot be operated even with the wireless remote control or power back door switch.

When closing the back door

- Make sure that the lower back door is closed before closing the upper back door.
- Lower the back door using the back door handle, and make sure to push the back door down from the outside to close it.





3

Rear step bumper (if equipped)

The rear step bumper is for rear end protection and easier step-up loading.



- Power back door operating conditions (vehicles with power back door)
 - When the engine switch is off or in accessory mode, the power back door can be opened and closed if the power back door main switch is on and all of the following conditions are met.
 - The power back door is unlocked (except when closing) *1,2
 - The lower back door is closed (only when closing)^{*3}

When the engine switch is in IGNITION ON mode, the power back door can be opened and closed if the power back door main switch is on and all of the following conditions are met.*4

- The power back door is unlocked (except when closing)
- The lower back door is closed (only when closing)^{*3}
- The vehicle speed is below 3 km/h (1 mph) and the shift lever is in P
- *1: The customization function can be set so that the power back door can be operated using the wireless remote control even when the back door is locked. In this case, even when the back door is closed, it is not locked. Therefore, make sure to perform a lock operation.
- *2: Even if the back door is locked, it operates when the back door opener switch is pressed and held while carrying the electronic key
- *³: If the lower back door is opened while the upper back door is in a closing operation, it automatically opens again.
- *4: The back door cannot be operated using the wireless remote control

0 0 0

00

IY32LA066

If the back door opener is inoperative

The back door can be operated from the inside.

- Remove the cover on the back door trim. Use a cloth to prevent scratches.
- 2 Remove the screw and cover.
 - (Vehicles without power back door)

 $\ensuremath{\exists}$ Push the lever for the back door motor, open the back door.

Vehicles without power back door



► Vehicles with power back door



Jam protection function (vehicles with power back door)

If anything obstructs the power back door while it is closing/opening, the back door will automatically operate in the opposite direction.

When re-connecting the battery (vehicles with power back door)

To enable the power back door to operate properly, perform the following:

Unlock the back door using the door lock switch

Close the back door manually

Back door closer (vehicles with power back door)

In the event that the upper back door and lower back door are left slightly open, the back door closer will automatically close them to the fully closed position.

Fall-down protection function (vehicles with power back door)

While the power back door is opening automatically, applying excessive force to it will stop the opening operation to prevent the power back door from rapidly falling down.

Back door reserve lock function (vehicles with power back door)

This function is a function which reserves locking of all doors, beforehand, when the back door is open. When the following procedure is performed, all the doors except the back door are locked and then back door will also be locked at the same time it is closed.

- 1 Close all doors, except the back door.
- Perform any of the following during the automatic closing operation of the back door.
 - Press the lock button on the wireless remote control. (\rightarrow P. 129)
 - Touch the lock sensor on the side door handle with carrying the electronic key on your person. (→P. 134)

Also, if the back door does not fully close due to the operation of the jam protection function, etc., while the back door is automatically closing after a reserve lock operation is performed, the reserve lock function is canceled and all the doors will unlock.

Customization

Settings (e.g. switch operation) can be changed. (Customizable features: \rightarrow P. 950)

WARNING While driving Keep the back door closed while driving. If the back door is left open, it may hit near-by objects while driving or luggage may be unexpectedly thrown out, causing an accident. In addition, exhaust gases may enter the vehicle, causing death or a serious health hazard. Make sure to close the back door before driving. Before driving the vehicle, make sure that the back door is fully closed. If the back door is not fully closed, it may open unexpectedly while driving, causing an accident. • Never let anyone sit in the luggage compartment. In the event of sudden braking, sudden swerving or an accident, they are susceptible to death or serious injury. When children are in the vehicle Observe the following precautions. Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury. • Do not allow children to play in the luggage compartment. If a child is accidentally locked in the luggage compartment, they could have heat exhaustion or other injuries. • Do not allow a child to open or close the back door. Doing so may cause the back door to move unexpectedly, or cause the child's hands, head, or neck to be caught by the closing back door.

WARNING

Operating the back door

Observe the following precautions.

Failure to do so may cause parts of the body to be caught, resulting in death or serious injury.

- Remove any heavy loads, such as snow and ice, from the back door before opening it. Failure to do so may cause the back door suddenly shut again after it is opened.
- When opening or closing the back door, thoroughly check to make sure the surrounding area is safe.
- If anyone is in the vicinity, make sure they are safe and let them know that the back door is about to open or close.
- Use caution when opening or closing the back door in windy weather as it may move abruptly in strong wind.
- The back door may suddenly shut if it is not opened fully. It is more difficult to open or close the back door on an incline than on a level surface, so beware of the back door unexpectedly opening or closing by itself. Make sure that the back door is fully open and secure before using the luggage compartment.



- When closing the back door, take extra care to prevent your fingers etc. from being caught.
- When closing the back door, make sure to press it lightly on its outer surface. If the back door handle is used to fully close the back door, it may result in hands or arms being caught.



- Do not pull on the back door damper stay to close the back door, and do not hang on the back door damper stay.
 Doing so may cause hands to be caught or the back door damper stay to break, causing an accident.
- If a bicycle carrier or similar heavy object is attached to the back door, it may suddenly shut again after being opened, causing someone's hands, head or neck to be caught and injured. When installing an accessory part to the back door, using a genuine Toyota part is recommended.

WARNING

While parking (vehicles with back door mounted spare tire)

If the swung spare tire carrier hides the stop and tail lights, rear turn signal lights or rear retro reflectors while you are parked, other road users must be warned of the presence of your vehicle by a warning reflectors or other device.

Back door closer (vehicles with power back door)

In the event that the back door is left slightly open, the back door closer will automatically close it to the fully closed position. It takes several seconds before the back door closer begins to operate. Be careful not to catch fingers or anything else in the back door, as this may cause bone fractures or other serious injuries.





 Use caution when using the back door closer as it still operates when the power back door system is cancelled.

Power back door (if equipped)

Observe the following precautions when operating the power back door. Failure to do so may cause death or serious injury.

- Check the safety of the surrounding area to make sure there are no obstacles or anything that could cause any of your belongings to get caught.
- If anyone is in the vicinity, make sure they are safe and let them know that the back door is about to open or close.
- If the power back door system is turned off with the main switch while the back door is operating automatically, the automatic operation is stopped. The back door then has to be operated manually. Take extra care when on an incline, as the back door may open or close unexpectedly.

WARNING •When the back door opener switch is pressed a second time during an automatic open operation that was performed by pressing the back door opener switch, the operation stops and the back door has to be operated manually. At this time, take extra care, as the back door may open or close abruptly. If the operating conditions of the power back door are no longer met, a buzzer may sound and the back door may stop opening or closing. The back door then has to be operated manually. Take extra care when on an incline, as the back door may open or close abruptly. On an incline, the back door may suddenly shut after it opens. Make sure the back door is fully open and secure. In the following situations, the power back door may detect an abnormality and automatic operation may be stopped. In this case, the back door has to be operated manually. Take extra care when on an incline, as the back door may open or close abruptly. • When the back door contacts an obstacle • When the battery voltage suddenly drops, such as when the engine switch is turned to the IGNITION ON mode or the engine is started during automatic operation

If a bicycle carrier or similar heavy object is attached to the back door, the power back door may not operate, causing itself to malfunction, or the back door may suddenly shut again after being opened, causing some-one's hands, head or neck to be caught and injured. When installing an accessory part to the back door, using a genuine Toyota part is recommended.

Jam protection function (vehicles with power back door)

Observe the following precautions.

Failure to do so may cause death or serious injury.

- Never use any part of your body to intentionally activate the jam protection function.
- The jam protection function may not work if something gets caught just before the back door fully closes. Be careful not to catch fingers or anything else.
- The jam protection function may not work depending on the shape of the object that is caught. Be careful not to catch fingers or anything else.

Damper stay

Back door damper stays

The back door is equipped with damper stays that hold the back door in place.

Observe the following precautions.

Failure to do so may cause damage to the back door damper stay, resulting in malfunction.

- Do not attach any foreign objects, such as stickers, plastic sheets, or adhesives to the damper stay rod.
- Do not touch the damper stay rod with gloves or other fabric items.
- Do not attach any accessories other than genuine Toyota parts to the back door.

Do not place your hand on the damper stay or apply lateral forces to it.

Before driving (vehicles with back door mounted spare tire)

Be sure that the tire carrier latched.

To prevent back door closer malfunction (vehicles with power back door)

Do not apply excessive force to the back door while the back door closer is operating.

To prevent damage to the power back door (if equipped)

- Make sure that there is no ice between the back door and frame that would prevent movement of the back door. Operating the power back door when excessive load is present on the back door may cause a malfunction.
- Do not apply excessive force to the back door while the power back door is operating.
- Take care not to damage the sensors (installed on the right and left edges of the power back door) with a knife or other sharp object. If the sensor is disconnected, the power back door will not operate in automatic operation.
- When operating the back door reserve lock function (vehicles with power back door)

Make sure to carry the electronic key on your person.

If the electronic key is returned inside the vehicle during the closing operation, it may be locked even if the electronic key is inside the vehicle depending on the location of electronic key.

Before leaving the vehicle, make sure that all the doors are closed and locked.



Y32LA073



Back door (Double type)

The back door can be locked/unlocked and opened by the following procedures.

Locking and unlocking the back door

Wireless remote control

→P. 135

Door lock switch

→P. 138

- Inside lock button
 - 1 Locks the door
 - ② Unlocks the door



Opening the back door from the outside

- 1 Open the left side door.
 - 1 Pull the handle
 - ② Open



- 2 Open the right side door.
 - ① Pull the lever
 - ② Open



Operation of each component

159

LC200_OM_OM60R59W_(WE)

Opening the back door from the inside

- 1 Open the left side door.
 - 1 Pull the handle
 - ② Open



- 2 Open



Back door child-protector lock

The door cannot be opened from inside the vehicle when the lock is set.

- ① Unlock
- 2 Lock

This lock can be set to prevent children from opening the back door. Push down on the back door switch to lock the back door.



Rear step bumper

The rear step bumper is for rear end protection and easier step-up loading.



When closing the back door

Before closing the left side door, ensure that the right side door has been closed first.

WARNING

While driving

- Keep the back door closed while driving. If the back door is left open, it may hit near-by objects while driving or luggage may be unexpectedly thrown out, causing an accident. In addition, exhaust gases may enter the vehicle, causing death or a serious health hazard. Make sure to close the back door before driving.
- Before driving the vehicle, make sure that the back door is fully closed. If the back door is not fully closed, it may open unexpectedly while driving, causing an accident.
- Never let anyone sit in the luggage compartment. In the event of sudden braking or a collision, they are susceptible to death or serious injury.

While parking

If the open back door hides the stop and tail lights, rear turn signal lights or rear retro reflectors while you are parked, other road users must be warned of the presence of your vehicle by a warning reflector or other device.

When children are in the vehicle

Observe the following precautions.

Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

- Do not allow children to play in the luggage compartment. If a child is accidentally locked in the luggage compartment, they could have heat exhaustion or other injuries.
- Do not allow a child to open or close the back door. Doing so may cause the back door to operate unexpectedly, or cause the child's hands, head, or neck to be caught by the closing back door.

Operation of each component

WARNING

Operating the back door

Observe the following precautions.

Failure to do so may cause parts of the body to be caught, resulting in death or serious injury.

- When opening or closing the back door, thoroughly check to make sure the surrounding area is safe.
- If anyone is in the vicinity, make sure they are safe and let them know that the back door is about to open or close.
- Use caution when opening or closing the back door in windy weather as it may move abruptly in strong wind.
- The back door is more difficult to open or close on an incline than on a level surface, so beware of the back door unexpectedly opening or closing by itself. Make sure that the back door is fully open and secure before using the luggage compartment.
- When closing the back door, take extra care to prevent your fingers etc. from being caught.
- When closing the back door, make sure to press it lightly on its outer surface. If the back door handle is used to fully close the back door, it may result in hands or arms being caught.





 Do not attach any accessories other than genuine Toyota parts to the back door. Doing so could cause the door to become heavy, which could interfere with opening/closing.

Smart entry & start system^{*}

The following operations can be performed simply by carrying the electronic key on your person, for example in your pocket. The driver should always carry the electronic key.

- Locks and unlocks the side doors (\rightarrow P. 134)
- Locks and unlocks the back door (\rightarrow P. 144)
- Starts the engine (\rightarrow P. 306)

Antenna location

- ① Antennas outside the cabin
- ② Antennas outside the cabin (if equipped)
- ③ Antennas inside the cabin
- ④ Antenna outside the luggage compartment



163

Effective range (areas within which the electronic key is detected)

When locking or unlocking the doors

The system can be operated when the electronic key is within about 0.7 m (2.3 ft.) of either of the outside front door handle. (Only the doors detecting the key can be operated.)



When starting the engine or changing engine switch modes

The system can be operated when the electronic key is inside the vehicle.

*: If equipped

LC200_OM_OM60R59W_(WE)

Alarms and warning indicators

Vehicles without multi-information display: A combination of exterior and interior alarms as well as warning lights are used to prevent theft of the vehicle and accidents resulting from erroneous operation. Take appropriate measures for the warning light that comes on. (\rightarrow P. 853)

Vehicles with multi-information display: A combination of exterior and interior alarms as well as warning messages shown on the multi-information display are used to prevent theft of the vehicle and accidents resulting from erroneous operation. Take appropriate measures in response to any warning message on the multi-information display.

The following table describes circumstances and correction procedures when only alarms are sounded.

Alarm	Situation	Correction procedure
Exterior alarm sounds once for 5 seconds	An attempt was made to lock the vehicle while a door is open	Close all of the doors and lock the doors again
Interior alarm pings continuously	The engine switch was turned to ACCESSORY mode while the driver's door was open (or the driver's door was opened while the engine switch was in ACCESSORY mode)	Turn the engine switch off and close the driver's door
	The engine switch was turned off while the driver's door was open	Close the driver's door

Battery-saving function

The battery-saving function will be activated in order to prevent the electronic key battery and the battery from being discharged while the vehicle is not in operation for a long time.

- In the following situations, the smart entry & start system may take some time to unlock the doors.
 - The electronic key has been left in an area of approximately 2 m (6 ft.) of the outside of the vehicle for 10 minutes or longer.
 - The smart entry & start system has not been used for 5 days or longer.
- If the smart entry & start system has not been used for 14 days or longer, the doors cannot be unlocked at any doors except the driver's door. In this case, take hold of the driver's door handle, or use the wireless remote control or the mechanical key, to unlock the doors.

Electronic Key Battery-Saving Function

When battery-saving mode is set, battery depletion is minimized by stopping the electronic key from receiving radio waves.

Press 🔒 twice while pressing and

holding **1** . Confirm that the electronic key indicator flashes 4 times.

While the battery-saving mode is set, the smart entry & start system cannot be used. To cancel the function, press any of the electronic key buttons.







3

Conditions affecting operation

The smart entry & start system uses weak radio waves. In the following situations, the communication between the electronic key and the vehicle may be affected, preventing the smart entry & start system, wireless remote control and engine immobilizer system from operating properly.

(Ways of coping: \rightarrow P. 898)

- When the electronic key battery is depleted
- Near a TV tower, electric power plant, gas station, radio station, large display, airport or other facility that generates strong radio waves or electrical noise
- When the electronic key is in contact with, or is covered by the following metallic objects
 - Cards to which aluminum foil is attached
 - · Cigarette boxes that have aluminum foil inside
 - Metallic wallets or bags
 - Coins
 - Hand warmers made of metal
 - Media such as CDs and DVDs
- When other wireless keys (that emit radio waves) are being used nearby
- When carrying the electronic key together with the following devices that emit radio waves
 - When carrying a portable radio, cellular phone, cordless phone or other wireless communication device
 - Another vehicle's electronic key or a wireless key that emits radio waves
 - Personal computers or personal digital assistants (PDAs)
 - Digital audio players
 - Portable game systems
- If window tint with a metallic content or metallic objects are attached to the rear window
- When the electronic key is placed near a battery charger or electronic devices

Note for the entry function

- Even when the electronic key is within the effective range (detection areas), the system may not operate properly in the following cases:
 - The electronic key is too close to the window or outside door handle, near the ground, or in a high place when the doors are locked or unlocked.
 - The electronic key is on the instrument panel, luggage cover or floor, or in the door pockets or glove box when the engine is started or engine switch modes are changed.
- Do not leave the electronic key on top of the instrument panel or near the door pockets when exiting the vehicle. Depending on the radio wave reception conditions, it may be detected by the antenna outside the cabin and the doors will become lockable from the outside, possibly trapping the electronic key inside the vehicle.

- As long as the electronic key is within the effective range, the doors may be locked or unlocked by anyone. However, only the doors detecting the electronic key can be used to unlock the vehicle.
- Even if the electronic key is not inside the vehicle, it may be possible to start the engine if the electronic key is near the window.
- The doors may unlock or lock if a large amount of water splashes on the door handle, such as in the rain or in a car wash, when the electronic key is within the effective range. (The doors will automatically be locked after approximately 30 seconds if the doors are not opened and closed.)
- Touching the door lock or unlock sensor while wearing gloves may prevent lock or unlock operation.
- If the wireless remote control is used to lock the doors when the electronic key is near the vehicle, there is a possibility that the door may not be unlocked by the entry function. (Use the wireless remote control to unlock the doors.)
- When the lock operation is performed using the lock sensor, recognition signals will be shown up to two consecutive times. After this, no recognition signals will be given. (if equipped)
- If the door handle becomes wet while the electronic key is within the effective range, the door may lock and unlock repeatedly. In this case, follow the following correction procedures to wash the vehicle.
 - Place the electronic key in a location 2 m (6 ft.) or more away from the vehicle. (Take care to ensure that the key is not stolen.)
 - Set electronic key to battery-saving mode to disable the smart entry & start system. (→P. 165)
- If the electronic key is inside the vehicle and a door handle becomes wet during a car wash, a message may be shown on the multi-information display and a buzzer will sound outside the vehicle. To turn off the alarm, lock all the doors.
- The lock sensor may not work properly if it comes into contact with ice, snow, mud, etc. Clean the lock sensor and attempt to operate it again, or use the lock sensor on the lower part of the door handle.
- If there is another electronic key in the detection area, it may take slightly longer to unlock the doors after the door handle is gripped or back door unlock switch is pressed.
- A sudden approach to the effective range or door handle may prevent the doors from being unlocked. In this case, return the door handle to the original position and check that the doors unlock before pulling the door handle again.

When the vehicle is not driven for extended periods

- To prevent theft of the vehicle, do not leave the electronic key within 2 m (6 ft.) of the vehicle.
- The smart entry & start system can be deactivated in advance. (\rightarrow P. 950)

To operate the system properly

Make sure to carry the electronic key when operating the system. Do not get the electronic key too close to the vehicle when operating the system from the outside of the vehicle.

Depending on the position and holding condition of the electronic key, the key may not be detected correctly and the system may not operate properly. (The alarm may go off accidentally, or the door lock prevention function may not operate.)

If the smart entry & start system does not operate properly

• Locking and unlocking the doors: Use the mechanical key. $(\rightarrow P. 898)$

• Starting the engine: \rightarrow P. 899

Electronic key battery depletion

- The standard battery life is 1 to 2 years. (The battery becomes depleted even if the electronic key is not used.) If the smart entry & start system or the wireless remote control function does not operate, or the detection area becomes smaller, the battery may be depleted. Replace the battery when necessary. (→P. 802)
- If the battery becomes low, an alarm will sound in the cabin when the engine stops.
- To avoid serious deterioration, do not leave the electronic key within 1 m (3 ft.) of the following electrical appliances that produce a magnetic field:
 - TVs
 - · Personal computers
 - · Cellular phones, cordless phones and battery chargers
 - Recharging cellular phones or cordless phones
 - Table lamps

Customization

Settings (e.g. smart entry & start system) can be changed. (Customizable features: \rightarrow P. 950)

If the smart entry & start system has been deactivated in a customized setting

Locking and unlocking the doors:

- Use the wireless remote control or mechanical key. (\rightarrow P. 135, 898)
- Starting the engine and changing engine switch modes: \rightarrow P. 899
- Stopping the engine: \rightarrow P. 308

Certification for the smart entry & start system ▶ For vehicles sold in Federated States of Micronesia

Hereby, TOKAI RIKA CO., LTD. declares that the radio equipment type BC2UM is in compliance with Directive 2014/53/EU.

The full text of the EU declaration of conformity is available at the following internet address: http://www.tokai-rika.co.jp/pc

TOKAI RIKA CO., LTD. vakuuttaa, että radiolaitetyyppi BC2UM on direktiivin 2014/53/EU mukainen.

EU-vaatimustenmukaisuusvakuutuksen täysimittainen teksti on saatavilla seuraavassa internetosoitteessa: http://www.tokai-rika.co.jp/pc

Operation of each component

169

LC200_OM_OM60R59W_(WE)

Herbij verklaar ik, TOKAJ RIKA CO., LTD., dat het type radioapparatuur BC2UM conform is met Richtlijn 2014/53/EU. De volledige tekst van de EU-conformiteitsverklaring kan worden geraadpleegd op het volgende internetadres: http://www.tokai-rika.co.ip/po Le soussigné, TOKAI RIKA CO., LTD., déclare que l'égulpement radioélectrique du type BC2UM est conforme à la directive 2014/53/UE. Le texte complet de la déclaration UE de conformité est disponible à Fadresse internet suivante: http://www.tokai-rika.co.jp/pc Härmed försäkrar TOKAI RIKA CO., LTD. att denna typ av radioutrustning BC2UM överensstlämmer med direktiv 2014/53/EU. Den fullständiga texten till EU-försäkran om överensstämmelse finns på följande webbadress: http://www.tokai-rika.co.jp/pc Hermed enklagrer TOKAJ RIKA CO., LTD., at radioudstyrstypen BC2UM er i overensstemmelse med direktiv 2014/53/EU. EU-overensstemmelseserklæringens fulde tekst kan findes på følgende internetadresse: http://www.tokai-rika.co.jp/pc Hiermit erklärt TOKAJ RIKA CO., LTD., dass der Funkanlagentyp BC2UM der Richtlinie 2014/53/EU entspricht. Der vollständige Text der EU-Konformitätserklärung ist unter der folgenden Internetadresse verfügbar: http://www.tokai-rika.co.jp/pc

Με την παρούσα α/η ΤΟΚΑΙ RIKA CO., LTD., δηλώνει ότι α ραδιοεξοπλισμός BC2UM πληροί την οδηγία 2014/53/ΕΕ
Το πλήρες κείμενο της δήλωσης συμμόρφωσης ΕΕ διατίθεται στην ακόλουθη ιστοσελίδα στο διαδίκτυο:
http://www.tokai-rika.co.jp/pc
Il fabbricante, TOKAI RIKA CO., LTD., dichiara che il tipo di appareochiatura radio BC2UM è conforme alla direttiva 2014/53/UE.
Il testo completo della dichiarazione di conformità UE è disponibile al seguente indirizzo Internet:
http://www.tokai-rika.co.jp/bc
Por la presente, TOKAI RIKA CO., LTD. declara que el tipo de equipo radioeléctrico BC2UM es conforme con la Directiva 2014/53/UE. El texto completo de la declaración UE de conformidad está disponible en la dirección Internet siguiente: http://www.tokai-rika.co.jp/pc
O(a) abaixo assinado(a) TOKAJ RIKA CO., LTD. declara que o presenta tipo de equipamento de rádio BC2UM está em conformidade com a Diretiva 2014/53/UE.
O texto integral da declaração de conformidade está disponível no seguinte endereço de Internet:
http://www.tokai-rika.co.jp/pc
B'dan, TOKAI RIKA CO., LTD., niddikjara li dan it-tip ta' taghmir tan-radju BC2UM huwa konformi mad-Direttiva 2014/53/UE.
It-test kollu tad-dikjarazzjoni ta' konformità tal-UE huwa disponibbli Edan Lindirizz tal-Internet i del:
http://www.tokai-rika.co.jp/pc

Käesolevaga deklareerib TOKAI RIKA CO., LTD., et käesolev raadioseadme tüüp BC2UM vastab direktiivi 2014/53/EL nõuetele.
ELi vastavusdeklaratsiooni täielik tekst on kättesaadav järgmisel internetiaadressil: <u>http://www.tokai-rika.co.ip/pc</u>
TOKAI RIKA CO., LTD. igazolja, hogy a BC2UM tipusů rádióberendezés megfelel a 2014/53/EU irányelvnek.
Az EU-megfelelőségi nyilatkozat teljes szövege elémető a következő internetes címen: <u>http://www.tokai-rika.co.ip/pc</u>
TOKAI RIKA CO., LTD. týmto vyhlasuje, že rádlové zariadenie typu BC2UM je v súlade so smernicou 2014/53/EÚ.
Úplně EÚ vyhlásenie o zhode je k dispozicil na tejto internetovej adrese: http://www.tokai-rika.co.jp/pc
Timto TOKAJ RIKA CO., LTD. prohlašuje, že typ rádiového zařízení BC2UM je v souladu se směmici 2014/53/EU.
Úplné znění EU prohlášení o shodě je k dispozici na této internetové adrese:
The provide local transmission of the pro-
TOKAI RIKA CO., LTD. potrjuje, da je tip radijske opreme BC2UM skladen z Direktivo 2014/53/EU.
Celotno besedilo izjave EU o skladnosti je na voljo na naslednjem spletnem naslovu:
DEED STANDARD TENENT CONTRACTOR TENENT

Aš, TOKAJ RIKA CO., L BC2UM atlinka Direkty	.TD., patvirtinu, kad radijo jrenginių tipas vą 2014/53/ES.
Visas ES atilikties dekl adresu:	aracijos tekstas prieinamas šiuo interneto
http://www.tokai-rika.co	Jolec
Ar so TOKAI RIKA CO Direktivai 2014/53/ES	., LTD. deklarê, ka radiciekârta BC2UM atbilat
Plins ES atbilstības d vietnē:	eklarācijas teksts ir pieejams šādā interneta
http://www.tokai-rika.co	Jo/oc
TOKAI RIKA CO., LTD. radiowego BC2UM jest	niniejszym oświadcza, że typ urządzenia zgodny z dyrektywą 2014/53/UE.
Pełny tekst deklaracji z adresem internetowym http://www.tokai-rika.co	godności UE jest dostępny pod następującym ; .ip/bc
TOKAI RIKA CO., LTD. BC2UM er i samræmi v	lýsir því hér með yfir að fjarskiptatækið af gerð rið tilskipun 2014/53/EU.
OI ESB-samraemisyfirity	ýsingin er tiltæk á eftirfarandi vefslóð:
http://www.tokai-rika.co	Liplog
TOKAI RIKA CO., LTD.	erklærer herved at radioutstyrtypen BC2UM er
i samsvar med direktive	n 2014/53/EU.
Hele teksten av EU-sar nettstedet:	nsvarserklæringen kan leses på det følgende
http://www.tokai-rika.co	lp/pg

С настоящото TOKAI RIKA CO., LTD. декларира, че този тип радносьоръжение BC2UM е в съответствие с Директива 2014/53/EC Цялостният текст на ЕС декларацията за съответствие може да се намери на спедния интернет адрес: http://www.tokai-rika.co.jp/pc Prin prezenta, TOKAI RIKA CO., LTD. declară că tipul de echipamente radio BC2UM este în conformitate cu Directiva 2014/53/UE Textui integral al declaraziei UE de conformitate este disponibil la urmātoarea adresā internet: http://www.tokai-rika.co.jp/pc Ovime TOKAI RIKA CO., LTD. potvrđuje da je radio-oprema tipa BC2UM u skladu sa Direktivom 2014/53/EU. Potpuni tekst EU deklaracije o usaglašenosti dostupan je na slijedečoj internet adresi: http://www.tokai-rika.co.jp/pc Me anë të këtij dokumenti, TOKAI RIKA CO., LTD. deklaron se tipi i radiopajisjes BC2UM është në përputhje me Direktivën 2014/53/EU. Teksti i plotë i deklaratës së konformitetit të Bashkimit Evropian është i disponueshem në adresën e mëposhtme të internetit:

http://www.tokai-rika.co.jp/pc

TOKAI RIKA CO., LTD. ovime izjavljuje da je radijska oprema tipa BC2UM u skladu s Direktivom 2014/53/EU.
Cjeloviti tekst EU izjave o sukladnosti dostupan je na sljedećoj internetskoj adresi:
http://www.tokai-rika.co.jp/pc
Ovim TOKAI RIKA CO., LTD. potvrđuje da je radio-oprema tipa BC2UM u skladu sa Direktivom 2014/53/EU.
Potpuni tekst EU deklaracije o usaglašenosti dostupan je na sledećoj internet adresi:
http://www.tokai-rika.co.jp/pc
TOKAI RIKA CO., LTD., işbu belgeyle telsiz cihazı türünün BC2UM 2014/53/EU nolu Direktif ile uyumlu olduğunu beyan etmektedir.
AB uygunluk beyanının tam metnine aşağıdaki internet adresinden ulaşabilirsiniz:
http://www.tokai-rika.co.jp/pc
CE
Address: 3-260 Toyota, Oguchi-cho, Niwa-gun, Aichi 480-0195, Japan
Receiver Category (EN300 220): 2

► For vehicles sold in Pakistan



Model: See product

Year of Approval: See product

Serial No: See product

Year of Manufacture: See product

LC200_OM_OM60R59W_(WE)

▶ For vehicles sold in Federated States of Micronesia

Hereby, TOKAI RIKA CO., LTD. declares that the radio equipment type 8222K2P is in compliance with Directive 2014/53/EU.

The full text of the EU declaration of conformity is available at the following internet address: http://www.tokai-rika.co.jp/pc

Frequency band: 433.050 - 434.790 MHz Maximum radio-frequency power: 10mW(ERP)

TOKAI RIKA CO., LTD. vakuuttaa, että radiolaitetyyppi 8222K2P on direktiivin 2014/53/EU mukainen.

EU-vaatimustenmukaisuusvakuutuksen täysimittainen teksti on saatavilla seuraavassa internetosoitteessa: http://www.tokai-rika.co.jp/pc

Radiotaajuus: 433.050 - 434.790 MHz suurin mahdolinen lähetysteho: 10mW(ERP) Hierbij verklaar ik, TOKAI RIKA CO., LTD., dat het type radioapparatuur BZZ2K2P conform is met Richtijn 2014/53/EU. De volledige tekst van de EU-conformiteitsverklaring kan worden geraadpleegd op het volgende internetadres: http://www.tokai-rika.co.jp/pc Frequentieband: 433.050 - 434.790 MHz Maximaal radiofrequentievermogen: 10mW(ERP) Le sousaigné, TOKAI RIKA CO., LTD., déclare que l'équipement radioélectrique du type B2Z2K2P est conforme à la directive 2014/53/UE Le texte complet de la déclaration UE de conformité est disponible à l'adresse internet suivante: http://www.tokai-rika.co.jp/pc Bande de fréquences: 433.050 - 434.790 MHz Puissance de radiofréguence maximale: 10mW(ERP) Härmed försäkrar TOKAI RIKA CO., LTD. att denna typ av radioutrustning B2Z2K2P overensstämmer med direktiv 2014/53/EU. Den fullständiga texten till EU-försäkran om överensstämmelse finns. på följande webbadress: http://www.tokai-rika.co.jp/pc Frekvensband: 433.050 - 434.790 MHz Maximal radiofrekvenseffekt: 10mW(ERP)

LC200 OM OM60R59W (WE)
termed erkiærer TOKAJ RIKA CO. LTD. at tadioudstvrstv	oen.
222K2P er i overensstemmelse med direktiv 2014/53/EU.	
U-overensstemmelseserklæringens fulde tekst kan findes på	
algende internetadresse:	
ttp://www.tokal-rika.co.jp/bc	
rekvensbånd: 433.050 - 434.790 MHz	
laksimal radiofrekvenseffekt: 10mW(ERP)	
fermit erklart TOKAJ RIKA CO., LTD., dass der Funkanlager	typ
222K2P der Richtlinie 2014/53/EU entspricht.	
er vollständige Text der EU-Konformitätserklärung ist unter	der
algenden Internetadresse verfügbar.	O-O-
rtp://www.tokai-rika.co.jp/pc	
requenzband: 433.050 - 434.790 MHz	
bgestrahlte maximale Sendeleistung: 10mW(ERP)	
λε την παρούσα α/η ΤΟΚΑΙ RIKA CO., LTD., δηλώνει ότ	0
αδιοεξοπλισμός 8222K2P πληροί την οδηγία 2014/53/ΕΕ.	
ο πλήρες κείμενο της δήλωσης συμμόρφωσης ΕΕ διατίθεται σ	τŋν
κόλουθη ιστοσελίδα στο διαδίκτυο:	
ftp://www.tokai-rika.co.jp/pc	
ພ່ອງ ອບງາດຖານມາ: 433.050 - 434.790 MHz	
Nummerskie onforduoutemor: 10m/MIEBPI	

179

Il fabbricante, TOKAI RIKA CO., LTD., dichiara che il tipo di apparecchiatura radio B2Z2K2P è conforme alla direttiva 2014/53/UE. Il testo completo della dichiarazione di conformità UE è disponibile al seguente indirizzo Internet: http://www.tokai-rika.co.jp/pc Banda di freguenza: 433.050 - 434.790 MHz Potenza massima radiofreguenza: 10mW(ERP) Por la presente, TOKAI RIKA CO., LTD. declara que el tipo de equipo radioeléctrico B2Z2K2P es conforme con la Directiva 2014/53/UE. El texto completo de la declaración UE de conformidad está disponible en la dirección Internet siguiente: http://www.tokai-rika.co.ip/pc Banda de frecuencia: 433.050 - 434.790 MHz Potencia máxima de radiofrecuencia: 10mW(ERP) O(a) abaixo assinado(a) TOKAI RIKA CO., LTD. declara que o presente tipo de equipamento de rádio B222K2P está em conformidade com a Diretiva 2014/53/UE. O texto integral da declaração de conformidade está disponível no seguinte endereço de Internet: http://www.tokai-rika.co.jp/pc Banda de freguência: 433.050 - 434.790 MHz Potência máxima de radiofreguências: 10mW(ERP)

LC200 OM OM60R59W (WE)

B'dan, TOKAI RiKA tar-radiu B222K2P h	CO., LTD., niddikjara II dan it-tip ta' taghmir wa konformi mad-Direttiva 2014/53UE
It-test kollu tad-dikja	razzjoni ta' konformità tal-UE huwa disponibbi
Titlen Hindingz tal-Inte	met a gej:
http://www.tosa-nsa.	cop/p/c
Tičnisvič: 433.050 - /	434 790 MHz
Hámarka útvarpsbylg	jutióni: 10mW(ERP)
Käesolevaga deklar	eerib TOKAI RIKA CO., LTD., et käesolev
raadioseadme tüüp B	222K2P vastab direktivi 2014/53/EL nõuetele.
ELi vastavusdeklara	tsiooni täielik tekst on kättesaadav järgmisel
internetiaadressil.	
http://www.tokae-mka	20.1049C
Sanaduariba: 433.05	0 - 434 700 MHz
Maksimaalne saatevi	amaus: 10mW/ERP)
and the second se	entrese recorder of 1
TOKAI RIKA CO.	LTD. igazolja, hogy a B2Z2K2P tipusú
rádióberendezés me;	pletet a 2014/53/EU irányelvnek.
Az EU-megfelelőségi	nyilatkozat teljes szövege elérhető a következő
internetes cimen:	가 같은 것이 같이 다니 것이 있는 것이 가지 않는 것이 같이 있는 것이다. 같은 것이 같이 같이 있는 것이 같이 있는 것이 있는 것이 있는 것이 있는 것이 있는 것이 있다. 같은 것이 같이 같이 같이 있는 것이 같이
http://www.tokas-rika,	collb/bc
Emission 4537	50 - 434 790 MHz
Maximilia interfeede	10mW(ERP)
unreason have been reased	concernation of the

3

181

TOKAI RIKA CO., LTD. týmto vyhlasuje, že rádiové zariadenie typu B2Z2K2P je v súlade so smernicou 2014/53/EÚ.
Úplně EÚ vyhlásenie o zhode je k dispozicii na tejto internetovej adrese:
http://www.tokai-rika.co.jp/pc
Frekvenčné pásmo: 433.050 - 434.790 MHz
Maximäiny rádiofreiovenčný výkon: 10mW(ERP)
Timto TOKAI RIKA CO., LTD. prohlašuje, že typ rádlového zařízení B2Z2K2P je v souladu se směrnicí 2014/53/EU.
Úplné znění EU prohlášení o shodě je k dispozici na této internetové adrese:
http://www.tokai-rika.co.jp/pc
Kmitočtové pásmo: 433.050 - 434.790 NHz
Maximální radiofrekvenční výkon: 10mW(ERP)
TOKAI RIKA CO., LTD. potrjuje, da je tip radijske opreme B2Z2K2P skladen z Direktivo 2014/53/EU.
Celotno besedilo izjave EU o skladnosti je na voljo na naslednjem spletnem naslovu:
http://www.tokai-rika.co.jp/pc
Frekvenčni pas: 433.050 - 434.790 MHz
Največja moč radijske frekvence: 10mW(ERP)

Aš, TOKAJ RIKA CO., LTD., patvirtinu, kad radijo irenginių tipas	
B2Z2K2P atitinka Direktiva 2014/53/ES	
Visas FS attikties deklaracijos tekstas prieinamas šiuo interneto	a 1
neren eta ante entre anteresente presentativa entre	54.6
ana ena. Inter Annan Indral, alka en Indra-	
Cop a warm appear that you paper	
District Longton 473 050 - 434 700 MHz	
Pidikiusia melia dahain salia 1/addi/EDDi	
purtanaria ugalo napuri Raminu unuu (mu.)	
Ar šo TOKAJ RIKA CO., LTD. deklanik, ka radiojekārta B222K2P	athilat
Direktivei 2014/53/ES	
Dine FS attitutions deblartinias takets ir nisaiama 6646 inte	and the
visină:	in a figure of
negates. http://documentation/jelico.accie.lochum	
CONTRACTOR CONTRACTOR OF THE DR	
Frakuszchu krala: 433.050 - 434.700 MHz	
Maksimilia radiobakusedu isurta- 10m/M(ERP)	
and a second and a second product of the product of	
TOKAI RJKA CO., LTD. ninieiszym oświadcza, że typ urządzenia	
radiowego B2Z2K2P jest zgodny z dyrektywa 2014/53/UE	240
Pełny tekst deklaracji zgodności UE jest dostepny pod nastepuja	acym.
adresem internetowym:	100
http://www.tokai-rika.co.ip/pc	
LIGHT AL TELEVISION, THE MUSICARE AND	
Zakres czestotkunici: 433.050 - 434.750 MHz	
Makwanalna moc czestofiwości radiował: 10mW/ERP1	
interspectation and a subscription interoried. (one) (CAL)	

TOKAI RIKA CO., LTD. lýsir því hér með yfir að fjarskiptatækið af gerð B222K2P er í samræmi við tilskipun 2014/53/EU.

Oli ESB-samtæmisyfirlýsingin er tiltæk á eftirfarandi veľslóð: http://www.tokai-rika.co.jp/pc

Tiónisviő: 433.050 - 434.790 MHz Hámarks ütvarpsbylgjutióni: 10mW(ERP)

TOKAI RIKA CO., LTD. erklærer herved at radioutstyrtypen B2Z2K2P er i samsvar med direktivet 2014/53/EU.

Hele teksten av EU-samsvarserklæringen kan leses på det følgende nettstedet:

http://www.tokai-rika.co.jp/pc

Frekvensbånd: 433.050 - 434.790 MHz Maksimal radiofrekvenseffekt: 10mW(ERP)

С настоящото ТОКАІ RIKA CO., LTD. декларира, че този тип радиосьоръжение B2Z2K2P е в съответствие с Директива 2014/53/EC.

Целостният текст на ЕС декларацията за съответствие може да се намери на спедния интернет адрес: http://www.tokai-rika.co.jp/pc

Радиочестотна лента: 433.050 - 434.790 MHz Максимална радиочестотна мощност: 10mW(ERP)

Prin prezenta, TOKA echipamente radio B2 2014/53/UE.	I RIKA CO., LTD. declară că tipul de 22K2P este în conformitate cu Directiva
Textul integral al decla	rației UE de conformitate este disponibil la
http://www.tokai-rika.co.	ip/pc
Banda de frecvenţik: 43:	3.050 - 434.790 MHz
Puterea maximă de radi	ofrecventā: 10mW(ERP)
Ovime TOKAI RIKA C B2Z2K2P u skladu sa D	O., LTD. potvrđuje da je radio-oprema tipa irektivom 2014/53/EU.
Polpuni tekst EU deklari Internet adresi:	acije o usaglašenosti dostupan je na slijedečoj
Potpuni tekst EU dektan Internet adresi: http://www.tokai-rika.co,	acije o usaglašenosti dostupan je na slijedečoj ip/pg
Potpuni tekst EU dektan internet adresi: http://www.tokai-rika.co, Frekvencijski opseg: 43	acije o usaglašenosti dostupan je na slijedečoj ip/pg 3.050 - 434.790 MHz
Potpuni tekst EU dektan internet adresi: http://www.tokai-rika.co, Frekvencijski opseg: 43 Maksimalna radio-frekve	acije o usaglašenosti dostupan je na slijedečoj ip/pg 3.050 - 434.790 MHz encijska snaga: 10mW(ERP)
Potpuni tekst EU dekter Internet adresi: http://www.tokai-rika.co, Frekvencijski opseg: 43 Maksimalna radio-frekvi Me anë të këtij dokumer radiopajisjes B222K2P (acije o usaglašenosti dostupan je na slijedečoj iB/85 3.050 - 434.790 MHz encijska anaga: 10mW(ERP) nii, TOKAI RIKA CO., LTD. deklaron se tipi i është në përputhje me Direktivën 2014/53/EU.
Potpuni tekst EU dekter internet adresi: http://www.tokai-rika.co, Frekvencijski opseg: 43 Maksimalna radio-frekve Me anë të këtij dokumer radiopajisjes B222K2P (Teksti i plotë i deklaratë	acije o usaglašenosti dostupan je na slijedećoj IR/85 3.050 - 434.790 MHz ancijska snaga: 10mW(ERP) mi, TOKAJ RIKA CO., LTD. deklaron se tpi i është në përputhje me Direktivën 2014/53/EU. s së konformitetit të Bashkimit Evropian është
Potpuni tekst EU dekter Internet adresi: http://www.tokai-rika.co, Frekvencijski opsag: 43 Maksimalna radio-frekvi Me anë të këtij dokumer radiopajisjes B2Z2K2P (Teksti i plotë i deklaratë i disponueshëm në adre	acije o usaglašenosti dostupan je na slijedećoj IB/25 3.050 - 434.790 MHz encijska snaga: 10mW(ERP) ni, TOKAJ RIKA CO., LTD. deklaron se tipi i është në përputhje me Direktivën 2014/53/EU. s së konformitetit të Bashkimit Evropian është rsën e mëposhtme të internetit:
Potpuni tekst EU dekter Internet adresi: http://www.tokai-rika.co, Frekvencijski opseg: 43 Maksimelna radio-hekw Me anë të këtij dokumer radiopajisjes B222K2P i Teksti i plotë i deklaratë i disponueshëm në adre http://www.tokai-rika.co,	acije o usaglašenosti dostupan je na slijedećoj IB/85 3.050 - 434.790 MHz encijska snaga: 10mW(ERP) ni, TOKAJ RIKA CO., LTD. deklaron se tipi i është në përputhje me Direktivën 2014/53/EU. s së konformitetit të Bashkimit Evropian është sën e mëposhtme të internetit: IB/80
Potpuni tekst EU dekter internet adresi: http://www.tokai-rika.co, Frekvencijski opseg: 43 Maksimalna radio-frekve Me anë të këtij dokumer radiopajisjes B222K2P (Teksti i plotë i deklaratë i disponueshëm në adre http://www.tokai-rika.co, Brezi i frekuenots: 43	acije o usaglašenosti dostupan je na slijedećoj IB/85 3.050 - 434.790 MHz ancijska snaga: 10mW(ERP) mi, TOKAJ RIKA CO., LTD. deklaron se tipi i është në përputhje me Direktivën 2014/53/EU. s së konformitetit të Bashkimit Evropian është rsën e mëposhtme të internetit: IB/85 3.050 - 434.790 MHz

TOKAI RIKA CO., LTD. ovime izjavljuje da je radijska oprema tipa B2Z2K2P u skladu s Direktivom 2014/53/EU.
Cjeloviš tekst EU izjave o sukladnosti dostupan je na sljedečoj internetskoj adresi:
http://www.tokai-rika.co.jp/pc
Frekvencijski pojas: 433.050 - 434.790 MHz
Maksimalna RF snaga: 10mW(ERP)
Ovim TOKAI RIKA CO., LTD. potvrđuje da je radio-oprema tipa B2Z2K2P u skladu sa Direktivom 2014/53/EU.
Potpuni tekst EU deklaracije o usaglašenosti dostupan je na sledećoj internet adresi:
http://www.tokal-rika.co.jp/pc
Frekventni opseg: 433.050 - 434.790 MHz
Maksimalna radio-frekventna snaga: 10mW(ERP)
TOKAI RIKA CO., LTD., işbu belgeyle telaiz cihazı türünün 8222K2P 2014/53/EU nolu Direktif ile uyumlu olduğunu beyan etmektedir.
AB uygunluk beyanının tam metnine aşağıdaki internet adresinden ulaşabilirsintz:
http://www.tokai-rika.co.jp/pc
Frekans bandi: 433.050 - 434.790 MHz
Maksimum radyo frekans gücü: 10mW(ERP)

CE

Address: 3-260 Toyota, Oguchi-cho, Niwa-gun, Aichi 480-0195, Japan

2: This mark is a safety/warning mark. · Do not ingest battery. **Chemical Burn Hazard** · This product contains a coin / button cell battery. . If the coin / button cell battery is seeallowed, it can cause severe internal burns in just 2 hours and can lead to death. . Keep new and used batteries away from children. . If the battery compartment does not close securely, stop using the product and keep it away from children. . If you think batteries might have been swallowed or placed inside any part of the body, seek immediate medical attention. CAUTION Risk of explosion if the battery is replaced by an incorrect type. · Replace battery with the same type. CAUTION Risk of explosion or the leakage of flammable liquid or gas.

Do not use in /store in /bring into environment of extremely high temperature

or extremely low pressure due to the very high altitude.

. Do not attempt to burn, orush, or cut used battery.

21: Tāmā on turva-Ivaroitusmerkki.

-Partstoa el sias jaittaa suchun.

Kemiallisen palovamman vaara

Loitteessa on koikko-/nappiparisto.

Elimistöön joutunut kolikko-mappiparisto voi aiheuttaa vakavia sisäisiä

palovammoja vain 2 tunnissa, jolloin seurauksena voi olla hengen menetys.

-Uudet ja käytetyt paristot on pidettäivä poissa lasten ulottuvitta.

 Jos paristolokero el sulkeudu kunnolla, laitleen käyttö on lopetettava, ja laite on pidettävä poissa lasten ulottuvilta.

-Jos on syylä späillä, että paristo on nielaistu tai muuten päässyt elimistöön,

ola väittömästi yhteyttä lääkäriin.

TÄRKEÄ HUOMAUTUS

Käytetyn pariston valhtaminen tyypittään väärään voi aiheuttaa räjähdyevaaran.

Vaihda parieto tyypitään samanlaiseen.

TÄRKEÄ HUOMAUTUS

Rajähdysvaara tai syttyvän nesteen tai kaasun vuotovaara.

 El saa käyttää/säilyttää/tuoda lämpötilaltaan tai merenpinnasta mitattuna erittäin korkeaan ympäristöön, jossa ilmanpaine on erittäin alhainen.

-Käytettyä paristoa ei saa politza, murskata tai haikaista.

① Dit teken is een veiligheids-/waarschuwingsteken. Slik de batterij niet in. Risico op chemische brandwonden Dit product bevat een munt-knoopcelbatterij. Als de munt-knocpoelbatterij wordt ingeslikt, kan het al binnen 2 uur emstige. interne brandwonden veroorzaken en de dood tot gevolg hebben. -Houd nieuwe en gebruikte batterijen buiten bereik van kinderen. -Als het batterijcompartiment niet goed sluit, stop dan met het gebruik van het product en houd het buiten bereik van kinderen. -Als u denkt dat batterijen zijn ingeslikt of in enig deel van het lichaam zijn gestopt, roep dan onmiddelijk medische hulp in. VOORZICHTIG -Er bestaat een risico op ontploffing als de batterij wordt vervangen door een verkeerd type. «Vervang de batterij door een van hetzelfde type. VOORZICHTIG -Er bestaat een risico op ontploffing of lekkage van brandbare vloeistof of gas. -Net gebruiken in/bewaren in/meenemen naar een omgeving met extreem hoge temperatuur of met extreem lage druk als gevolg van zeer grote hoogte.

-Een gebruikte butterij niet verbranden, platdrukken, of doorsnijden.

21 : Ce pictogramme est une marque de sécurité/evertissement. "Ne pas ingérer la pile. Risques de brûlure chimique -Ce produit contient une pile bouton. Si la ple boutor est avaiée, elle peut causer de graves brûkures internes en seulement 2 heuros et peut entraîner la mort. Conservisz les piles neuves et usagées hors de portée des enfants. -Si le compartiment de la pile ne ferme pas correctement, cessez d'utiliser le produit et conservez-le hors de portée des enfants. -Si vous pensez que des piles oré pu être avaiées ou placées à l'intérieur d'une partie du corps, consultez immédiatement un médecin. **AVERTISSEMENT** Risque d'explosion al la pile est remplacée par un type incorrect. Remplacez la plie par une plie du même type. **AVERTISSEMENT** -Risque d'explosion ou de fuite de liquide ou de gaz inflammable. -Ne jamais utiliser, stocker, placer dans un environnement à la température exhêmement élevée ou à la pression exhêmement basse en raison d'une très haute altitude. «Ne jamais essayer de brûler, écraser ou couper des piles usagées.



-Baberiet må kke indtages.	
Fare for kemisk forbrænding	
-Dette produkt indeholder et mønt-knapcelebatteri.	
-Hvis mønt-knapcelebatteriet sluges, kan det medløre alvorlige indre	
forbnændinger i løbet af kun 2 timer og kan føre til dødefald.	
-Opbevar nye og brugte batterier utilgængeligt for bæm.	
-Hvis batterirummet ikke kan lukkes ordentligt, skal du indetille brugen	af produktet
og opbevære det utilgængeligt for børn.	
-Hvis du har mistanke on, at der måske er blevet slugt batterier, eller i	batterier på
anden måde er kommet ind i kroppen, skal du øjebikkeligt søge løge?	sjælp.
FORSIGTIG	
 Risiko for eksplosion, hvis batteriet udskiftes med en forkert type. 	
-Udskift batteriet med et batteri af samme type.	
FORSIGTIG	
-Risiko for eksplosion eller lækage af brændbar væske eller gas.	
-Må ikke anvendes pålispbevares påltages med til meget varme stede	olier stader
med meget lavt tryk som følge af ekstreme højder.	
 Forsøg ikke at brænde, knuse eller adskille brugte batterter. 	

o Dieses Rymbul ist on Socherheits-Manupedat.
erschlucken Sie die Betlerie nicht.
ditaungagefahr
ieses Produkt entrält eine Knipfzeitenbatterle.
alls die Knopfzeilenbatterie verschluckt wird, kann dies inwertalb von nur 2 Standen schwe
ere Verättungen verursachen und zum Tode führen.
alten Sie neue und gebrauchte Balterten von Kindern fant.
alle sich das Dateriefech nicht sicher schließen lässt, stellen Die die Verwondung des
styllta ein und halten Sile es von Kindern fern.
als Bie glauben, dass Balterian eventuel verschlackt oder in einen Teil des Körpers
geführt worden sind, begeben Sie sich sofert is änzliche Behandung.
NTUNG
s bestoirt Espiosionspelate, falls die Baterie slutch eine Baterie der fallschor: Art ersetzi
£,
restzen Sie Batterien nur durch die gleiche Art.
HTUNG
a besteht Explosionspelate oder die Gefale eines Austritis von tremsbarer PGasigkeit ode
zündlichem Gaa.
as Produkt darf nicht in Umgeburgen mit hohen Temperaturen oder estrem niedrigem
tärusia aufgrund von extremen Hibheritagen verwendet / aufbewahrt / gebracht werden.

-Versuchen Sie nicht, gebrauchte Batterlen zu vortrennen, zu zemliciten oder zu schneiden.

Δ'ς. Το σήμε αυτό είχει ένα σήμε ασφαλείας/προειθοποίησης.

Μιγ κοτατίνετε την μπατορία. Κίνδυνος χημικού εγκαίματος

· Αυτό το τεροίδε περιέχει μει μπατερία σχήματας κομέσματας / κρωπιού.

- Αν η μποτορία σχήμοτας νομίσματας / κοιμπικά κατοποθεί, μπορεί να προκολέσει στήρορί.
- countained synolycers or policy 2 sizes no propel valentABs Bokanes.
- Διατηρείτε τις καινούργεις και τις χρησιματισημένες μποτορίες μαιριό από ποιδιά.
- Εάν το διομέρισμο της μπαταρίας δεν κλείνο καλό, στοματήστε τη χρήση του προτόντος και κρατήστε το μοκρά από ποιδιά.
- Αν ναμίζετε ότι οι μπαταρίες ενδέχεται να έχουν καταποθεί ή τοπολετηθεί μέσα σε
- emodelment place; no adaptinic, denhime optimus; impinit oppyritio.

NPOECKH

- Υπόρχα κίνδυνας (κρηξης εάν η μπατορία αντικατασταθεί με μποτορία ισφοίψενου τύπου.
- Avresionantiant rev premapia pr premapia neo Biou númos.

REDDOM

- Yndpys sivbwag teprifing it diapparty stationtwy wysiar it asplus.
- Μη χρησιμοποιείτα / αποθηκεύετα / μεταφέρετα το προϊόν σε περιβάλλον με εξαιρετικά υψηλή.
- θερμοκρασία ή εξαρετικά χαμηλή πίσση λόγω πολύ μεγάλου υψαμέτρου.
- Μγν επιχομήσετε να κάψετε, να συνθώψετε ή να κάψετε μια χρησιμοποιημένη μποπορία.



办: Este símbolo es un símbolo de seguridad/precaución.
-No ingerir la bateria.
Peligro de quemadura química
 Este producto contiene una bateria de pila de botón.
Si se inglere la bateria de pila de botón, esta puede causar graves
guemaduras internas en solo 2 horas y puede provocar la muerte.
-Mantenga les baterias nuevas y usadas alejadas de los niños.
 Si el compartimento de la bateria no se cierra correctamente, deje de usar el producto y manténgalo alejado de los niños.
-Si cree que las baterias hayan podido ser ingeridas o introducidas en alguna
parte del cuerpo, busque inmediatamente atención médica.
ATENCIÓN
«Riesgo de explosión al la batería es reemplazada por una del tipo incorrecto.
 Reemplace la bateria por una del mismo tipo.
ATENCIÓN
 Risego de explicación o escape de líquido o gas inflamable.
•No usar / almacenar / introducir on un ambiente de temperatura
extremadamente alta o de presión extremadamente baja a causa de la alta altitud.
No intente quemar, aplastar, o cortar la batería usada.



Operation of each component

LC200 OM OM60R59W (WE)

∆: Din II-marka hija marka ta' sigurtà/twissija.
 Tibiax i-batterija.
Periklu ta' Mrug Kimiku
 Dan ii-prodoit fih batterija munita / button cell.
 Jekk tinbela' i-batterija munita / button cell, tista' tikkawza ħrug intern sever
Plemp ta' saghtein bias u tista' twessal ghall-mewt.
 Zomin il-batteriji godda u uzati 'i boghod mit-tfal.
 Jekk II-kompartiment tal-batterija ma jagNacx sew, wacqaf I-utu tal-prodott u zommu 'i boghod mit-ttal.
 Jekk taňseb li i-batteriji setgňu nbelgňu jew tpoggew gewwa xi parti
tal-gisem, fittes attenzjoni medika immedjata.
ATTENZJONI
 Riskju ta' splutjoni jekk li-batterija tigi ssostitvita tr'tip inkonett.
Ibdel 8-baterija bi-latesa tip.
ATTENZJONI
 Riskju ta' aplutjoni jew tribolja ta' likwidu jew gass tjarnmabbil.
 Tuzału: / tałtznus / iggibu: fambjent ts' temperatura estremament gholja jew pressjoni estremament baxsa minflabba i-atituchi gholja hofna.
-Tippruvas tahraq, itanak jew tqatta' i-batariji uzati.





.4. : Ez a jelzés biztomsági/Tigyelmeztető jelzés. No nyelje le zz elemet. Vegyi anyag okozta égésisérűlés-veszély -Ez a termék gombelemet tartalmaz. -Amennyiben a gombelemet lenyeli, az mindőssze 2 órán belül komoly belső égési sérüléseket okozhat és halálhoz vezethet. Az új és használt elemeket tartas távol a gyermekektől. Amennyiben az elemtartó rekesz nem zárható tiztoreágosan, függessze fel a termék használatát és tartsa gyermekektől távol. Amennyiben úgy váli, hogy az elemet lenyelték vagy bármely testrészbe. helyezték, haladéktalanul forduljon orvoshoz. VIGYÁZAT. Nem megfelelő típusú csereelem használata robbanásveszelives. Az elemcseréhez azonos tipusú elemet használjon. VIGYÁZAT Robbanásveszély vagy gyűlékony folyadékok vagy gázok sztvárgása. -Ne használja/ne tárolja/ne helyezze szélsőségesen magas hőmérsékletű kómyezetbe, és ne tegye ki a rsagy magasságokban kialakuló rendkívül. alaosony nyomésnak.

A használt elemet ne kloérelje meg elégetni, összezűzni vagy szétvágni.



«Nepokúšajte sa spáliť, rozdrviť ani rozrezať použitú batériu.

 Tento symbol je bezpečnostním/výstnabným symbolem.
zers reporykeps.
ezpeči chemických popilienin
rto výrobek obsahuje mincovou/knofilkovou baterti.
kud dojde ke spolioruti mincové/knofilkové baterie, může za pouhé 2 hodin
sobil závažné vnitřní popáleníny a v jejich důsledku případně i smrt.
ubité a nové baterie udrbujte mimo dosah déti.
kud nelze prostor pro bateril pevně uzavřít, přestařite výrobek používat a
sujta jaj mimo dosah déti.
kud si myslite, že mohlo dojit ke spolknuti baterie nebo jejimu veuruti dovr
ékoliv části téla, okamźlié wytłodejte Wkańskou pomoc.
DZORNÉNÍ
čegpečí výbuchu v případě výměny baterie za nesprávný druh baterie.
alo baterii vždy vyméňte za jinou stejného typu.
JZORNÉNÍ
čezvečí výbuchu nebo úniku hoňzvé kazoliny či plynu.
používejte/veskladujte/repřinášejte je do prostředí s nesmímě vysokou
ptou nebo nesmímě nizkým tlakem zapříčiněným vysokou radmořskou
494.
anatta se telefi unitit muttit či mutimut.



Δ: Šis ženklas yra saugos/jspējamasis ženklas.
-Neprarykite baterijos.
Cheminio nudegimo pavojus
 Siame gaminyje yra monetos/sagos formos baterija.
-Prarijęs monetosisagos formos baterija, asmuo per 2 valandas gali patirti
sunklus vidinius nudegimus ir netgi mirti.
-Naujas ir panaudotas baterijas laikykte vaikams nepasiekiamoje vietoje.
 Jei baterijų skyrelio nepavyksta tvirtai uždaryti, nebenaudokite gaminio ir
taikykite jį vaikama nepasieklamoje vietoje.
- Jei manote, kad baterijos buvo prarytos arba pateko į kūrią, nedelsdami
kreipkites į gydytoją.
PERSPÉJIMAS
 Bateriją pakeltus retinkamo tipo baterija, kyla sprogimo pavojus.
 Pakeiskite seną bateriją lik to pėties lipo nauja baterija.
PERSPÉJIMAS
 Sprogimo arba dogių skysčių ar dujų nuotekio pavojus.
 Negalima naudot/taikyti/tureti labai aukštos temperatūros arba labai
didefiame aukštyje esančioje itin žemo slėgio aplinkoje.
 Neudotos beterijos netxandykite deginti, ardyti ar perpijauti.





A: ten symbol consects niebezpieczeństwo/ostrzetenie.
-Nie polykać baterii
Rykyko operantie chemicznego
 Ten produkt zawiens balerie gudkową.
-Polintișta batario guzikowa może spowodować poważne oparzenia wewnętrzne w
szasie jodynie 2 godzin i prowedzić do śmionsi.
-Przechowyważ nowe i zużyte baterie z dala od dzieci.
 Jošli solidne zamknięcie komory baterii jost niemożliwe, zaprzestać użytkowania
produktu i przechowywać go w miejscu niedostępnym dla dzieci.
-W przypadku podejrzenia, że mogło dojść do połknięcia baterii lub ich umieszszenia w
dowolnym otworze cieła, niezwłocznie uzyskać pomoc lekarską,
PRZESTROGA
-tetnieje ryzyko wybuchu, jeśli bateria zostanie zastąpiona baterią niewłaściwego typu.
-Wyesianiad balarie na batorie lego sarvego typu.
PRZESTROGA
 Rycyko wybuchu lub wysieku iatwopalnego płynu lub gazu.
-Nie używać i nie przechowywać w otoczeniu o skrajnie wysokiej temperaturze kdo
stragnie niskim ciśnieniu wysikającym z bentzo dużej wysokości ani nie wnosić do
taklego otoczenia.
 Ne podeimować prób spalenia, zpriecenia kó przeciecia zubytej baterii.





(a) The second state of the	
A: Acest marcaj este un marcaj de socurtate/av -Nu inserati bateria.	ertizare.
Pericol de arsuri chímice	
Acest produe contine o baterie tip pastilà.	
 · Cacă bateria tip pastilă este inpliită, aceasta por 	te couza anuri interne
grave in numal 2 ore si poste duce la deces.	
-Nu liseri tatenile noi si baterile uzate la Indemiir	ta copilior.
 In cazul în care compartimentul bateriei nu se înc produzului și nu îl lâsați în îndemâna copillor. 	hide bine, încetați utilizarea
·Dacă bănuti că este posibil ca baterile să fi fost	inghibte sau introduse In
orice parte a corputui, consultați imediat medicul.	
ATENTIE	
-Risc de explozie dacă tateria este înlocuită cu un	tip inconect.
 Înlocuiți bateria cu una de același tip. 	
ATENTIE	
-Risc de explozie sau de scurgeri de lichide sau gr	aze inflamabile.
-Nu utilizati/depozitati Intr-un mediu ou temperatur	à extrem de Tratà sau cu
presiune extrem de joasă din cauza altitudinii foart	e mari.
-Nu incercati să ardeți, să spargeți sau să tălați ba	derlike uzate.





the second s	
A. : Detta th	kn er dryggis-/wðvörunartákn.
-Gleypið ekki	rahitðuna.
Hætta á efna	bruna
-Desai yara ir	vniheidur flata rafhiöðu.
-Ef rafhlaðan	er gleypt getur hún valdið alvarlegum innvertis bruna á innan við
2 klukkustund	funi sem getur leitt til dauða.
 Geymið nýja 	e og notaðar rafhlöður þar sem börn ná ekki til.
-Ef rafhioðuh	öffð lokast ekki örugglega skal hætta notkun vörunnar og geyrna
hans bar set	i bóm ná ekki til.
-Ef þú telur a	ð rafhlöður hall verið gleyptar eða settar inn í eittivert líkansop,
skaltu hefe se	amband við kakni tafarlaust.
WARUD	
-Hasta à spo	engingu ef rathiöðunni er skipt út fyrir ranga tegund.
 Skiptió rafhk 	öðunni álvallt út fyrir sómu tegund.
WARDD	
-Haetta à spre	angingu eða leka á eldfimum vökva eða loftagundum.
-Mā ekki nota	elgeyma/setja i umhverfi þar sem er afar hár hill, eða afar lágur
brýstingur vej	gna mikilar hæðar.
 Ekki reyna a 	ð brenna, kremja eða skera notaða rafhlöðu.





🖄 : Ova oznaka je sigumosna/upozonavajuća oznaka.
-Nemojte gutati bateriju.
Opasnost od hemijskih opekotina
 Ovaj protzvod sadrži bateriju veličine kovanice/dupneta.
 Ako se baterija veličine kovanice/dugmeta proguta, može izazvati ozbiljne
unutralinja opekotine za samo 2 sata i može dovjesti do amrti.
 Čuvajte nove i koriščene baterije dalje od djece.
 Ako se prostor za baterije ne zatvori dobro, prestanite sa korišćenjem.
proizvoda i držite ga dalje od djece.
 Ako misite da su baterije možda progutane ili stavljene u unutrašnjost bilo
kog dijela tijela, potražite hitru medicinsku pomoć.
OPREZ
 Opasnost od eksplozije ako se baterja zamijeni s baterjom pogrešnog fipa.
 Zamijenite beteriju sa baterijom istog tipa.
OPREZ
 Opasnost od ekspiczije ili curenja zapaljive tečnosti ili gasa.
 Nemojte koristiti /skladištiti /unositi u okrubenje izuzetno visoke temperature
ili izuzetno niskog pritiska usljed veoma velike visine.
 Ne pokušavajte da spalita, lomita ili isječete iskorišćenu bateriju.



. Ova oznaka je ozna	ska za bezbednosťupozorenje.
 Nemojte gutati bateriju. 	
Opesnost od hemijskih	opekotina
 Ovaj proizvod sadrži be 	teriju u obliku novčića/dugmeta.
-Ako se baterija u obliku	novôća/pumba proguta, može da izszove ozblijne
interne opekotine za san	to 2 sada i može da dovede do smrti.
Nove i koriščene bateriji	e čuvajte van domašaja deca.
-Ako se odeljak za bater	iju ne zatvori dobro, prestanite da koristite proizvod i
čovajte ga van domašaja	i dece.
Ako misilte da su bateri	je možda progutane ili stavljene unutar bilo kog dela
tela, odmah zatražite me	dicinsku pomoć.
OPREZ	
Rizik od eksplozije ako	je baterija zamenjena nepravilnim tipom.
-Zamenite baleriju sa ist	im Sport.
OPREZ	
 Rizik od eksplozije ili ou 	renja zapaljive tečnosti ili gasa.
Ne koristiteine čuvajtein	e donosite u sredinu tzuzetno visoke temperature ili
izuzetno niekog prišeka u	usled vrlo viscke visine.
Ne pokušavaite da zapa	alte, smivite ili isečete korišćenu baterliu.
3-2. Opening, closing and locking the doors



Operation of each component

215

► For vehicles sold in Indonesia



Dilarang melakukan perubahan spesifikasi yang dapat menimbulkan gangguan fisik dan/atau elektromagnetik terhadap lingkungan sekitarnya

For vehicles sold in Vietnam



▶ For vehicles sold in the United Arab Emirates

TRA REGISTERED No: ER69677/19 DEALER No: 0034092/10

TRA.

REGISTERED No: ER37805/15

DEALER No: 0034092/10

► For vehicles sold in Jamaica

This product has been Type Approved by Jamaica: SMA, Equipment identifier is placed on the product.

For vehicles sold in South Africa



 For vehicles sold in the Dominican Republic and Federated States of Micronesia

FCC ID:NI4TMLF12-1

This device complies with part 15 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) This device may not cause harmful interference, and (2) this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

For vehicles sold in Vietnam



217

▶ For vehicles sold in Jamaica

This product has been Type Approved by Jamaica: SMA, Equipment identifier is placed on the product.

WARNING

Caution regarding interference with electronic devices

- People with implantable cardiac pacemakers, cardiac resynchronization therapy-pacemakers or implantable cardioverter defibrillators should maintain a reasonable distance between themselves and the smart entry & start system antennas. (→P. 163)
 The radio waves may affect the operation of such devices. If necessary, the entry function can be disabled. Ask your Toyota dealer for details, such as the frequency of radio waves and timing of the emitted radio waves.
- Then, consult your doctor to see if you should disable the entry function.
 Users of any electrical medical device other than implantable cardiac pacemakers, cardiac resynchronization therapy-pacemakers or implantable cardioverter defibrillators should consult the manufacturer of the device for information about its operation under the influence of radio

waves. Radio waves could have unexpected effects on the operation of such medical devices.

Ask your Toyota dealer for details on disabling the entry function.

Front seats

Adjustment procedure

Manual seat



- 1 Seat position adjustment lever
- ② Seatback angle adjustment lever
- ③ Vertical height adjustment lever*
- ④ Seat cushion (front) angle adjustment knob*
- (5) Lumbar support control switch*
 - *: if equipped on driver's side



Power seat



- ① Seat position control switch
- 0 Seatback angle control switch
- ③ Seat cushion (front) angle control switch
- ④ Vertical height control switch
- (5) Lumbar support control switch (driver's side only)

Active head restraint (if equipped)

When the occupant's lower back presses against the seatback during a rear-end collision, the head restraint moves slightly forward and upward to help reduce the risk of whiplash on the seat occupant.



Active head restraint (if equipped)

Even small forces applied to the seatback may cause the head restraint to move. Pushing up a locked head restraint forcibly may make the inner structure of the head restraint appear. This does not indicate a problem.



222 3-3. Adjusting the seats

Rear seats

Adjustment procedure

Second seat

Bench seat



- Separated seat
- (1) Seatback angle adjustment lever
- ② Seat position adjustment lever



■ Third seat (if equipped)

- ▶ Transverse type seat without center seat
- ① Seatback angle adjustment lever



- ► Transverse type seat with center seat
- ① Seatback angle adjustment lever



Longitudinal type seat





224 3-3. Adjusting the seats

Tumbling the second seats and third seat entry (Bench seat)

Vehicles with third seat: For easy access to the third seat, perform 1 and 2 in "Tumbling the second seats". (\rightarrow P. 225)

Before tumbling the second seats

1 Stow the seat belt buckles and lower the head restraints to the lowest position.



2 Pass the outer seat belts through the seat belt hangers and secure the seat belt plates.

This prevents the shoulder belt from being damage.

Make sure that the seat belts are removed from the hangers before using them.



Tumbling the second seats

1 Pull the lever and fold the seatback down.

- 2 Pull the lock release lever and swing the whole seat up and forward.



Operation of each component

- Hook the holding strap to the assist grip and secure the seat by pulling its free end.
 When returning the second seat to its original position, stow the holding strap.
- 4 Remove the seat hook covers from the hinges, and install them on the seat hooks.

When returning the second seat to its original position, remove the seat hook covers from the floor and install them in the hinges.





226 3-3. Adjusting the seats

Tumbling the second seats and third seat entry (Separated seat)

Vehicles with third seat: For easy access to the third seat, perform $\boxed{1}$ in "Tumbling the second seats". (\rightarrow P. 227)

Before tumbling the second seats

1 Stow the seat belt buckles and lower the head restraints to the lowest position.



2 Pass the outer seat belts through the seat belt hangers and secure the seat belt plates.

This prevents the shoulder belt from being damage.

Make sure that the seat belts are removed from the hangers before using them.

3 Vehicles with rear seat entertainment system: Pass the cover belt under the display and slide the cover up.

Slide the cover down from the top of the display to cover it.







Tumbling the second seats

1 Fold down the seatback while pulling the seatback angle adjustment lever, and swing the whole seat up and forward.

<image>

Operation of each component

 Hook the holding strap to the assist grip and secure the seat by pulling its free end.
 When returning the second seat to its original position, staw the

to its original position, stow the holding strap.

3 Remove the seat hook covers from the back of the seat cushion, and install them on the seat hooks.

> When returning the second seat to its original position, remove the seat hook covers from the floor and install them in the back of the seat cushion.





228 3-3. Adjusting the seats

Folding up the third seats (vehicles with transverse type seat)

Before folding up the third seats

- 1 Stow the seat belt buckles.
- Without center seat
- With center seat



2 Lower the outside head restraints to the lowest position.
 (Type B only: →P. 239)





- 3 With center seat: Stow the center head restraint in the seatback. $(\rightarrow P. 241)$
- 4 Pass the outer seat belts through the seat belt hangers and secure the seat belt plates.

This prevents the shoulder belt from being damage.

Make sure that the seat belts are removed from the hangers before using them.



5 With center seat: Stow the center seat belt tabs in the cover set in the roof. (\rightarrow P. 44)

Folding up the third seats

- 1 Fold down the head restraints while pulling the head restraint angle levers. (Type A only: \rightarrow P. 239)
- 2 Push the seatback angle levers and fold the third seatbacks.





3 Pull the seat leg lock release levers.

The seat will rise, and the seatback striker will also automatically sit up.

Before raising, make sure that the handle on the rear of the seatback is secure.

4 Secure the seats by the strikers.





230 3-3. Adjusting the seats

5 Remove the seat hook covers from the back of the seat cushion, and install them on the seat hooks.



Returning the third seats

- 1 Remove the seat hook covers from the floor and install them into the back of the seat cushion.
- 2 Unlock the seats by pulling the stowed seat lock release levers and lower the seats to its original position.
- 3 Secure the seats by the strikers.







- 3-3. Adjusting the seats **231**
- 4 Pull the handle and raise the seatbacks.
 Fix the handle securely in its original position after use.
- 5 Raise the head restraints. (Type A only)





Operation of each component

Folding up the third seats (vehicles with longitudinal type seat)

Folding the third seats

Swing the seat cushion fully up.



2 Take the holding strap of its pocket on the back of the seatback and secure the seat hooking the strap onto the hook in the back of the seat cushion.



Returning the third seats Reverse the steps above.



Before tumbling, folding up the seats

The seat belts and buckles must be stowed.

After returning the third seat (vehicles with transverse type seat) Make sure that the handle on the rear of the seatback has been secured. Operation of each component

Driving position memory^{*}

This feature automatically adjusts the driver's seat, steering wheel and outside rear view mirrors to make entering and exiting the vehicle easier or to suit your preferences.

Driving position memory

Your preferred driving position (the position of the driver's seat, steering wheel and outside rear view mirrors) can be recorded and recalled by pressing a button.

Three different driving positions can be entered into memory.

Recording procedure

- 1 Check that the shift lever is in P.
- 2 Turn the engine switch to IGNITION ON mode.
- 3 Adjust the driver's seat, steering wheel and outside rear view mirrors to the desired positions.
- While pressing the "SET" button, or within 3 seconds after the "SET" button is pressed, press button "1", "2" or "3" until the buzzer sounds.

If the selected button has already been preset, the previously recorded position will be overwritten.



*: If equipped

Recall procedure

- 1 Check that the shift lever is in P.
- 2 Turn the engine switch to IGNITION ON mode.
- 3 Press one of the buttons for the driving position you want to recall until the buzzer sounds.



To stop the position recall operation part-way through

Perform any of the following:

Press the "SET" button.

Press button "1", "2" or "3".

- Operate any of the seat adjustment switches (only cancels seat position recall).
- Operate the tilt and telescopic steering control switch (only cancels steering wheel position recall).
- Seat position that can be memorized (\rightarrow P. 219)

The adjusted positions other than the position adjusted by lumber support switch can be recorded.

Operating the driving position memory after turning the engine switch off

Recorded seat positions can be activated up to 180 seconds after the driver's door is opened and another 60 seconds after it is closed again.

In order to correctly use the driving position memory function

If a seat position is already in the furthest possible position and the seat is operated in the same direction, the recorded position may be slightly different when it is recalled.

Memory recall function

Each electronic key can be registered to recall your preferred driving position.

Registering procedure

Record your driving position to button "1", "2" or "3" before performing the following:

Carry only the key you want to register, and then close the driver's door.

If 2 or more keys are in the vehicle, the driving position cannot be recorded properly.

- 1 Check that the shift lever is in P.
- 2 Turn the engine switch to IGNITION ON mode.
- 3 Recall the driving position that you want to record.
- 4 While pressing the recalled button, press and hold the door lock switch (either lock or unlock) until the buzzer sounds.

If the button could not be registered, the buzzer sounds continuously for approximately 3 seconds.



Recall procedure

Make sure that the doors are locked before recalling the driving position. Carry the electronic key that has been registered to the driving position, and then unlock and open the driver's door using the smart entry & start system or wireless remote control.

The driving position will move to the recorded position.

If the driving position is in a position that has already been recorded, the seat and outside rear view mirrors will not move.

Cancelation procedure

Carry only the key you want to cancel and then close the driver's door.

If 2 or more keys are in the vehicle, the driving position cannot be canceled properly.

- 1 Turn the engine switch to IGNITION ON mode.
- 2 While pressing the "SET" button, press and hold the door lock switch (either lock or unlock) until the buzzer sounds twice.

If the button could not be canceled, the buzzer sounds continuously for approximately 3 seconds.

Recalling the driving position using the memory recall function

- Different driving positions can be registered for each electronic key. Therefore, the driving position that is recalled may be different depending on the key being carried.
- If a door other than the driver's door is unlocked with the smart entry & start system, the driving position cannot be recalled. In this case, press the driving position button which has been set.

Customization

The unlock door settings of the memory recall function can be customized. (Customizable features: \rightarrow P. 950)

WARNING

Seat adjustment caution

Take care during seat adjustment so that the seat does not strike the rear passenger or squeeze your body against the steering wheel.

238 3-3. Adjusting the seats

Head restraints

Front seats

Vertical adjustment

- ① Up
- 2 Down

Push the head restraint up or down while pressing the lock release button.

Angle adjustment (if equipped)





Second seats

- Bench seat
- ① Up
 - Pull the head restraint up.
- 2 Down

Press and hold the lock release button when lowering the head restraint.



- Separated seat
- ① Up

Pull the head restraint up.

2 Down

Press and hold the lock release button when lowering the head restraint.



Third outboard seats (vehicles with transverse type seat)

► Type A

To fold the head restraints, pull the head restraint angle lever





Operation of each component

► Type B

① Up

Pull the head restraint up.

2 Down

Press and hold the lock release button when lowering the head restraint.



Adjusting the height of the head restraints

Make sure that the head restraints are adjusted so that the center of the head restraint is closest to the top of your ears.



Using the second center seat head restraint (vehicles without second seat armrest)

Always raise the head restraint one level from the stowed position when using.

- Removing the head restraints
- Front seats
- 1 Push a flathead screwdriver into the slot. The slot is located on the right side of the right head restraint anchor.



2 While pressing in the flathead screwdriver, pull up the head restraint.

Second seats (Bench seat)

Pull the head restraint up while pressing the lock release button.



Second seats (Separated seat)

Pull the head restraint up while pressing the lock release button.



N33LA011



Third outboard seats (vehicles with type A of transverse type seat)

1 Push a flathead screwdriver into the slot.

the lock release button.

The slot is located on the left side of the left head restraint anchor.



2 While pressing in the flathead screwdriver, pull up the head restraint.

▶ Third outboard seats (vehicles with type B of transverse type seat)

Pull the head restraint up while pressing the lock release button.



Installing the head restraints

Align the head restraint with the installation holes.

2 Push down the head restraint to the lock position.

When not using the third center seat head restraint (vehicles with transverse type seat)

Open the zipper on the back of the third seat and stow the head restraint inside.



LC200 OM OM60R59W (WE)

242 3-3. Adjusting the seats



Steering wheel

Adjustment procedure (manual adjustment type A)

1 Hold the steering wheel and pull the lever down.



2 Adjust to the ideal position by moving the steering wheel horizontally and vertically.

After adjustment, pull the lever up to secure the steering wheel.



Adjustment procedure (manual adjustment type B)

- ▶ To change the angle
- 1 Hold the steering wheel and pull the lock release lever toward you.
- 2 Tilt the steering wheel to the desired angle and release the lever.



3

244 3-4. Adjusting the steering wheel and mirrors

- ► To change the column length
- 1 Hold the steering wheel and push down the lock release lever.
- 2 Set the steering wheel to the desired length and return the lever to its original position.



Adjustment procedure (power adjustment type)

Operating the switch moves the steering wheel in the following directions:

- ① Up
- Down
- 3 Toward the driver
- 4 Away from the driver



Auto tilt away (power adjustment type)

When the engine switch is turned off, the steering wheel returns to its stowed position by moving up and away to enable easier driver entry and exit.

Switching to ACCESSORY or IGNITION ON mode will return the steering wheel to the original position.



Horn

To sound the horn, press on or close to the \mathbf{r} mark.



- The power adjustment type steering wheel can be adjusted when The engine switch is in ACCESSORY or IGNITION ON mode.
- Automatic adjustment of the steering position A desired steering position can be entered to memory and recalled automatically by the driving position memory system. (→P. 234)
- After adjusting the steering wheel (manual adjustment type) Make sure that the steering wheel is securely locked. The horn may not sound if the steering wheel is not securely locked.

246 3-4. Adjusting the steering wheel and mirrors

WARNING Caution while driving Do not adjust the steering wheel while driving. Doing so may cause the driver to mishandle the vehicle and cause an accident, resulting in death or serious injury. After adjusting the steering wheel (manual adjustment type) Make sure that the steering wheel is securely locked. Otherwise, the steering wheel may move suddenly, possibly causing an accident, and resulting in death or serious injury.

Inside rear view mirror

The rear view mirror's position can be adjusted to enable sufficient confirmation of the rear view in accordance with the driver's seating posture.

Adjusting the height of rear view mirror

The height of the rear view mirror can be adjusted to suit your driving posture.

Adjust the height of the rear view mirror by moving it up and down.



Anti-glare function

Manual anti-glare inside rear view mirror

Reflected light from the headlights of vehicles behind can be reduced by operating the lever.

- ① Normal position
- Anti-glare position



248 3-4. Adjusting the steering wheel and mirrors

▶ Auto anti-glare inside rear view mirror

Responding to the level of brightness of the headlights of vehicles behind, the reflected light is automatically reduced.

Changing automatic anti-glare function mode

ON/OFF

Vehicles without a smart entry & start system:

When the automatic anti-glare function is in ON mode, the indicator illuminates.

The function will be set to ON mode each time the engine switch is turned to the "ON" position.

Pressing the button turns the function to OFF mode. (The indicator also turns off.)



Vehicles with a smart entry & start system:

When the automatic anti-glare function is in ON mode, the indicator illuminates.

The function will be set to ON mode each time the engine switch is turned to IGNITION ON mode.

Pressing the button turns the function to OFF mode. (The indicator also turns off.)

To prevent sensor error (vehicles with auto anti-glare inside rear view mirror)

To ensure that the sensors operate properly, do not touch or cover them.



Do not adjust the position of the mirror while driving. Doing so may lead to mishandling of the vehicle and cause an accident, resulting in death or serious injury.

250 3-4. Adjusting the steering wheel and mirrors

Outside rear view mirrors

Adjustment procedure

- 1 To select a mirror to adjust, press the switch.
 - \bigcirc Left
 - ② Right



- 2 To adjust the mirror, press the switch.
 - ① Up
 - 2 Right
 - ③ Down
 - ④ Left

Folding the mirrors (Manual type)

Push the mirror back in the direction of the vehicle's rear.


Folding and extending the mirrors (Power type)

Using the switch

- 1 Extends the mirrors
- ② Folds the mirrors



Setting automatic mode

The door mirrors can be automatically folded and extended by linking them to the lock and unlock operations of the smart entry & start system and wireless remote control. They can also be extended by turning the engine switch to IGNITION ON mode.

Put the switch in the neutral

position AUTO



Operation of each component

252 3-4. Adjusting the steering wheel and mirrors

Linked mirror function when reversing (if equipped)

When the mirror select switch is in the L or R position, the outside rear view mirrors will automatically angle downwards when the vehicle is reversing in order to give a better view of the ground.

To disable this function, move the mirror select switch to the neutral position (between L and R).

Adjusting the mirror angle when the vehicle is reversing

With the shift lever in R, adjust the mirror angle at a desired position. The adjusted angle will be memorized and the mirror will automatically tilt to the memorized angle whenever the shift lever is shifted to R from next time.

The memorized downward tilt position of the mirror is linked to the normal position (angle adjusted with the shift lever in other than R). Therefore, if the normal position is changed after adjustment, the tilt position will also change.

When the normal position is changed, readjust the angle in reversing.

Mirror angle can be adjusted when

Vehicles without a smart entry & start system

The engine switch is in the "ACC" or "ON" position.

Vehicles with a smart entry & start system

The engine switch is in ACCESSORY or IGNITION ON mode.

When the mirrors are fogged up (vehicles with outside rear view mirror defoggers)

The outside rear view mirrors can be cleared using the mirror defoggers. Turn on the rear window defogger to turn on the outside rear view mirror defoggers. (\rightarrow P. 650, 663)

Auto anti-glare function (if equipped)

When the anti-glare inside rear view mirror is set to auto mode, the outside rear view mirrors will activate in conjunction with the anti-glare inside rear view mirror to reduce reflected light. (\rightarrow P. 247)

Automatic adjustment of the mirror angle (if equipped)

A desired mirror face angle can be entered to memory and adjusted with the touch of a button. (\rightarrow P. 234)

Using automatic mode in cold weather (if equipped)

When automatic mode is used in cold weather, the door mirror could freeze up and automatic stowing and return may not be possible. In this event, remove any ice and snow from the door mirror, then either operate the mirror using manual mode or move the mirror by hand.

3-4. Adjusting the steering wheel and mirrors



253

254 3-5. Opening and closing the windows and moon roof

Power windows

Opening and closing procedures

The power windows can be opened and closed using the following switches.

- Type A
- 1 Closing
- ② One-touch closing (driver's window only)*
- ③ Opening
- ④ One-touch opening (driver's window only)*
 - *: To stop the window partway, operate the switch in the opposite direction.
- ► Type B
- 1 Closing
- ② One-touch closing*
- ③ Opening
- ④ One-touch opening*
- *: To stop the window partway, operate the switch in the opposite direction.

Window lock switch

Press the switch down to lock passenger window switches.

Use this switch to prevent children from accidentally opening or closing a passenger window.







The power windows can be operated when

Vehicles without a smart entry & start system

The engine switch is in the "ON" position.

Vehicles with a smart entry & start system

The engine switch is in IGNITION ON mode.

Operating the power windows after turning the engine off

Vehicles without a smart entry & start system

The power windows can be operated for approximately 45 seconds even after the engine switch is turned to the "ACC" or "LOCK" position. They cannot, however, be operated once either front door is opened.

Vehicles with a smart entry & start system

The power windows can be operated for approximately 45 seconds even after the engine switch is turned to ACCESSORY mode or turned off. They cannot, however, be operated once either front door is opened.

Jam protection function (type A driver's window and type B)

If an object becomes jammed between the window and the window frame while the window is closing, window movement is stopped and the window is opened slightly.

Catch protection function (type A driver's window and type B)

If an object becomes caught between the door and window while the window is opening, window movement is stopped.

When the window cannot be opened or closed (type A driver's window and type B)

When the jam protection function or catch protection function operates unusually and the door window cannot be opened or closed, perform the following operations with the power window switch of that door.

Stop the vehicle. With the engine switch in the "ON" position (vehicles without a smart entry & start system) or in IGNITION ON mode (vehicles with a smart entry & start system), within 4 seconds of the jam protection function or catch protection function activating, continuously operate the power window switch in the one-touch closing direction or one-touch opening direction so that the door window can be opened and closed.

3

255

- If the door window cannot be opened and closed even when performing the above operations, perform the following procedure for function initialization.
- 1 Turn the engine switch to the "ON" position (vehicles without a smart entry & start system) or IGNITION ON mode (vehicles with a smart entry & start system).
- 2 Pull and hold the power window switch in the one-touch closing direction and completely close the door window.
- 3 Release the power window switch for a moment, resume pulling the switch in the one-touch closing direction, and hold it there for approximately 6 seconds or more.
- Press and hold the power window switch in the one-touch opening direction. After the door window is completely opened, continue holding the switch for an additional 1 second or more.
- Selease the power window switch for a moment, resume pushing the switch in the one-touch opening direction, and hold it there for approximately 4 seconds or more.
- 6 Pull and hold the power window switch in the one-touch closing direction again. After the door window is completely closed, continue holding the switch for a further 1 second or more.

If you release the switch while the window is moving, start again from the beginning.

If the window reverses and cannot be fully closed or opened, have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.

Door lock linked window operation

- The power windows can be opened and closed using the mechanical key.* (→P. 898)
- The power windows can be opened and closed using the wireless remote control.* (→P. 134)
- *: The settings must be customized at your Toyota dealer.

Power windows open warning buzzer (vehicles with multi-information display)

The buzzer sounds and a message is shown on the multi-information display in the instrument cluster when the engine switch is turned off and the driver's door is opened with the power windows open.

Customization

Settings (e.g. linked door lock operation) can be changed. (Customizable features: \rightarrow P. 950)

WARNING Observe the following precautions. Failing to do so may result in death or serious injury. Closing the windows • The driver is responsible for all the power window operations, including the operation for the passengers. In order to prevent accidental operation, especially by a child, do not let a child operate the power windows. It is possible for children and other passengers to have body parts caught in the power window. Also, when riding with a child, it is recommended to use the window lock switch. (\rightarrow P. 254) Check to make sure that all passengers do not have any part of their body in a position where it could be caught when a window is being operated. • When using the wireless remote control or mechanical key and operating the power windows, operate the power window after checking to make sure that there is no possibility of any passenger having any of their body parts caught in the window. Also, do not let a child operate window by the wireless remote control or mechanical key. It is possible for children and other passengers to get caught in the power window. •When exiting the vehicle, turn the engine switch to the "LOCK" position (vehicles without a smart entry & start system) or off (vehicles with a smart entry & start system), carry the key and exit the vehicle along with the child. There may be accidental operation, due to mischief, etc., that may possibly lead to an accident. Jam protection function (type A driver's window and type B) •Never use any part of your body to intentionally activate the jam protection function. The jam protection function may not work if something gets jammed just before the window is fully closed. Be careful not to get any part of your body jammed in the window. Catch protection function (type A driver's window and type B) •Never use any part of your body or clothing to intentionally activate the catch protection function. • The catch protection function may not work if something gets caught just before the window is fully opened. Be careful not to get any part of your body or clothing caught in the window.

257

258 3-5. Opening and closing the windows and moon roof

Moon roof^{*}

Use the overhead switches to open and close the moon roof and tilt it up and down.

Opening and closing

① Opens the moon roof*

The moon roof stops slightly before the fully open position to reduce wind noise.

Press the switch again to fully open the moon roof.

- ② Closes the moon roof*
 - *: Lightly press either end of the moon roof switch to stop the moon roof partway.

Tilting up and down

- (1) Tilts the moon roof up^*
- ② Tilts the moon roof down*
 - *: Lightly press either end of the moon roof switch to stop the moon roof partway.





*: If equipped

The moon roof can be operated when

Vehicles without a smart entry & start system

The engine switch is in the "ON" position.

Vehicles with a smart entry & start system

The engine switch is in IGNITION ON mode.

Operating the moon roof after turning the engine off

► Vehicles without a smart entry & start system

The moon roof can be operated for approximately 45 seconds after the engine switch is turned to the "ACC" or "LOCK" position. It cannot, however, be operated once either front door is opened.

Vehicles with a smart entry & start system

The moon roof can be operated for approximately 45 seconds after the engine switch is turned to ACCESSORY mode or turned off. It cannot, however, be operated once either front door is opened.

Jam protection function

If an object is detected between the moon roof and the frame while the moon roof is closing or tilting down, travel is stopped and the moon roof opens slightly.

If the moon roof cannot be closed automatically

Keep the switch depressed.

Sunshade

The sunshade can be opened and closed manually. However, the sunshade will open automatically when the moon roof is opened.

Door lock linked moon roof operation (if equipped)

- The moon roof can be opened and closed using the mechanical key.^{*}
 (→P. 898)
- The moon roof can be opened using the wireless remote control.*
 (→P. 134)
- *: The settings must be customized at your Toyota dealer.

3

When the moon roof does not close normally

Perform the following procedure:

If the moon roof closes but then re-opens slightly

- 1 Stop the vehicle.
- Press and hold the "CLOSE" switch.^{*1} The moon roof will close, re-open and pause for approximately 10 seconds.^{*2} Then it will close again, tilt up and pause for approximately 1 second. Finally, it will tilt down, open and close.
- Check to make sure that the moon roof is completely closed and then release the switch.
- If the moon roof tilts down but then tilts back up
- 1 Stop the vehicle.
- 2 Press and hold the "UP" switch^{*1} until the moon roof moves into the tilt up position and stops.
- 3 Release the "UP" switch once and then press and hold the "UP" switch again.*1

The moon roof will pause for approximately 10 seconds in the tilt up position.^{*2} Then it will adjust slightly and pause for approximately 1 second. Finally, it will tilt down, open and close.

- 4 Check to make sure that the moon roof is completely closed and then release the switch.
- *1: If the switch is released at the incorrect time, the procedure will have to be performed again from the beginning.
- *2: If the switch is released after the above mentioned 10 second pause, automatic operation will be disabled. In that case, press and hold the "CLOSE" or "UP" switch, and the moon roof will tilt up and pause for approximately 1 second. Then it will tilt down, open and close. Check to make sure that the moon roof is completely closed and then release the switch.

If the moon roof does not fully close even after performing the above procedure correctly, have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.

Moon roof open reminder function (vehicles with multi-information display)

The buzzer sounds and a message is shown on the multi-information display when the engine switch is turned off and the driver's door is opened with the moon roof open.

Customization

Settings (e.g. linked door lock operation) can be changed. (Customizable features: \rightarrow P. 950)

WARNING
Observe the following precautions. Failing to do so may cause death or serious injury.
Opening the moon roof
Do not allow any passengers to put their hands or heads outside the vehi- cle while it is moving.
Do not sit on top of the moon roof.
Closing the moon roof
The driver is responsible for moon roof opening and closing operations. In order to prevent accidental operation, especially by a child, do not let a child operate the moon roof. It is possible for children and other passen- gers to have body parts caught in the moon roof.
 Check to make sure that all passengers do not have any part of their bod- ies in a position where it could be caught when the moon roof is being operated.
When using the wireless remote control or mechanical key and operating the moon roof, operate the moon roof after checking to make sure that there is no possibility of any passenger having any of their body parts caught in the moon roof. Also, do not let a child operate moon roof by the wireless remote control or mechanical key. It is possible for children and other passengers to get caught in the moon roof.
• When exiting the vehicle, turn the engine switch to the "LOCK" position (vehicles without a smart entry & start system) or off (vehicles with a smart entry & start system), carry the key and exit the vehicle along with the child. There may be accidental operation, due to mischief, etc., that may possibly lead to an accident.
Jam protection function
 Never use any part of your body to intentionally activate the jam protection function.
 The jam protection function may not work if something gets caught just before the moon roof fully closes.

261

Driving

4

4-1. Before driving

	Driving the vehicle264
	Cargo and luggage276
	Trailer towing
	(with towing hitch)279
	Pintle hook289
	Electric winch290
4-2.	Driving procedures
	Engine (ignition) switch
	(vehicles without a smart
	entry & start system)303
	Engine (ignition) switch
	(vehicles with a smart
	entry & start system)306
	Automatic transmission 316
	Manual transmission323
	Turn signal lever
	Parking brake326
4-3.	Operating the lights and
	wipers
	Headlight switch
	Automatic High Beam 335
	Fog light switch340
	Windshield wipers and
	washer346
	Rear window wiper and
	washer356
	Headlight cleaner switch362
4-4.	Refueling
	Opening the fuel
	tank cap363

4-5.	Using the driving support systems
	Toyota Safety Sense
	PCS (Pre-Crash Safety
	system)373
	LDA (Lane Departure Alert)
	Dynamic radar cruise control
	Cruise control408
	Driving mode select
	switches412
	Toyota parking assist-sensor414
	Rear view monitor
	system422
	Toyota parking assist monitor433
	4-Wheel AHC (Active
	Height Control
	Suspension)460
	Four-wheel drive system468
	Rear differential lock system
	Crawl Control (with Turn
	Assist function)475
	Multi-terrain Select480
	Multi-terrain Monitor484
	BSM (Blind Spot
	Monitor)
	BSW function
	Driving assist systems 548
4.6	Driving disast systems
4-0.	Off road propautions
	Winter driving tine
	Foo friendly driving tips

263

Driving the vehicle

The following procedures should be observed to ensure safe driving:

Starting the engine

→P. 303, 306

Driving

- Automatic transmission
- 1 With the brake pedal depressed, shift the shift lever to D. (\rightarrow P. 316)
- 2 Release the parking brake. (\rightarrow P. 326)
- 3 Gradually release the brake pedal and gently depress the accelerator pedal to accelerate the vehicle.
- Manual transmission
- 1 While depressing the clutch pedal, shift the shift lever to 1. $(\rightarrow P. 323)$
- 2 Release the parking brake. (\rightarrow P. 326)
- 3 Gradually release the clutch pedal. At the same time, gently depress the accelerator pedal to accelerate the vehicle.

Stopping

- Automatic transmission
- 1 With the shift lever in D, depress the brake pedal.
- 2 If necessary, set the parking brake.

If the vehicle is to be stopped for an extended period of time, shift the shift lever to P or N. (\rightarrow P. 316)

- Manual transmission
- 1 While depressing the clutch pedal, depress the brake pedal.
- 2 If necessary, set the parking brake.

If the vehicle is to be stopped for an extended period of time, shift the shift lever to N. (\rightarrow P. 323)

Driving

Parking the vehicle

- Automatic transmission
- 1 With the shift lever in D, depress the brake pedal.
- 2 Set the parking brake (\rightarrow P. 326), and shift the shift lever to P (\rightarrow P. 316).
- Vehicles without a smart entry & start system: Turn the engine switch to the "LOCK" position to stop the engine. Vehicles with a smart entry & start system: Press the engine switch to stop the engine.
- Lock the door, making sure that you have the key on your person.
 If parking on a hill, block the wheels as needed.
- Manual transmission
- 1 While depressing the clutch pedal, depress the brake pedal.
- 2 Shift the shift lever to N. (\rightarrow P. 323)
- 3 Set the parking brake. (\rightarrow P. 326)
 - If parking on a hill, shift the shift lever to 1 or R as needed.
- Vehicles without a smart entry & start system: Turn the engine switch to the "LOCK" position to stop the engine. Vehicles with a smart entry & start system: Press the engine switch to stop the engine.
- Lock the door, making sure that you have the key on your person.If parking on a hill, block the wheels as needed.

Starting off on a steep uphill

- Automatic transmission
- 1 Make sure that the parking brake is set and shift the shift lever to D.
- 2 Gently depress the accelerator pedal.
- 3 Release the parking brake.
- Manual transmission
- 1 With the parking brake firmly set and the clutch pedal fully depressed, shift the shift lever to 1.
- 2 Lightly depress the accelerator pedal at the same time as gradually releasing the clutch pedal.
- 3 Release the parking brake.

When starting off on an uphill (vehicles with hill-start assist control system)

Hill-start assist control is activated. (\rightarrow P. 548)

Driving in the rain

- Drive carefully when it is raining, because visibility will be reduced, the windows may become fogged-up, and the road will be slippery.
- Drive carefully when it starts to rain, because the road surface will be especially slippery.
- Refrain from high speeds when driving on an expressway in the rain, because there may be a layer of water between the tires and the road surface, preventing the steering and brakes from operating properly.

Engine speed while driving (automatic transmission)

In the following conditions, the engine speed may become high while driving. This is due to automatic up-shifting control or down-shifting implementation to meet driving conditions. It does not indicate sudden acceleration.

- The vehicle is judged to be driving uphill or downhill
- When the accelerator pedal is released
- When the brake pedal is depressed while power mode is selected (6-speed models) (→P. 318)
- When the brake pedal is depressed (8-speed models)

Restraining engine output (Brake Override System)

- When the accelerator and brake pedals are depressed at the same time, the engine output may be restrained.
- Vehicles without multi-information display: A warning light comes on while the system is operating. (→P. 851)
- Vehicles with multi-information display: A warning message is displayed on the multi-information display while the system is operating. If a warning message is shown on the multi-information display, read the message and follow the instructions.

Breaking in your new Toyota

To extend the life of the vehicle, observing the following precautions is recommended:

For the first 300 km (200 miles):

Avoid sudden stops.

 For the first 800 km (500 miles) (with towing hitch): Do not tow a trailer.

For the first 1000 km (600 miles):

- · Do not drive at extremely high speeds.
- Avoid sudden acceleration.
- · Do not drive continuously in the low gears.
- Do not drive at a constant speed for extended periods.

· Do not drive slowly with the manual transmission in a high gear.

Drum-in-disc type parking brake system

Your vehicle has a drum-in-disc type parking brake system. This type of brake system needs bedding-down of the brake shoes periodically or whenever the parking brake shoes and/or drum are replaced.

Have your Toyota dealer perform the bedding-down operation.

Idling time before stopping the engine (diesel engine)

To prevent damage to the turbocharger, allow the engine to idle immediately after high-speed driving or driving up a hill.

Driving condition		Idling time
Normal city driving		Not necessary
High-speed	Constant speed of approx. 80 km/h (50 mph)	Approximately 20 seconds
driving	Constant speed of approx. 100 km/h (62 mph)	Approximately 1 minute
Steep hill driving or continuous driving at 100 km/h (62 mph) or more (race track driving etc.)		Approximately 2 minutes

Operating your vehicle in a foreign country

Comply with the relevant vehicle registration laws and confirm the availability of the correct fuel. (\rightarrow P. 921)

WARNING Observe the following precautions. Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury. When starting the vehicle On vehicles with an automatic transmission, always keep your foot on the brake pedal while stopped with the engine running. This prevents the vehicle from creeping. When driving the vehicle • Do not drive if you are unfamiliar with the location of the brake and accelerator pedals to avoid depressing the wrong pedal. · Accidentally depressing the accelerator pedal instead of the brake pedal will result in sudden acceleration that may lead to an accident. · When backing up, you may twist your body around, leading to a difficulty in operating the pedals. Make sure to operate the pedals properly. • Make sure to keep a correct driving posture even when moving the vehicle only slightly. This allows you to depress the brake and accelerator pedals properly. · Depress the brake pedal using your right foot. Depressing the brake pedal using your left foot may delay response in an emergency, resulting in an accident. • Do not drive the vehicle over or stop the vehicle near flammable materials. The exhaust system and exhaust gases can be extremely hot. These hot parts may cause a fire if there is any flammable material nearby.

WARNING

Observe the following precautions.

Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

When driving the vehicle

During normal driving, do not turn off the engine. Turning the engine off while driving will not cause loss of steering or braking control, but the power assist to these systems will be lost. This will make it more difficult to steer and brake, so you should pull over and stop the vehicle as soon as it is safe to do so.

However, in the event of an emergency, such as if it becomes impossible to stop the vehicle in the normal way: $\rightarrow P. 837$

Use engine braking (downshift) to maintain a safe speed when driving down a steep hill.

Using the brakes continuously may cause the brakes to overheat and lose effectiveness. (\rightarrow P. 317)

- Do not adjust the positions of the steering wheel, the seat, or the inside or outside rear view mirrors while driving. Doing so may result in a loss of vehicle control.
- Always check that all passengers' arms, heads or other parts of their body are not outside the vehicle.
- Vehicles with the 4-Wheel AHC: When crossing rivers, turn off height control after putting the vehicle height in high mode, and drive at 30 km/h (18 mph) or less. Otherwise the vehicle height may change due to the automatic leveling function, resulting in an accident. (\rightarrow P. 460)

LC200 OM OM60R59W (WE)

Driving

WARNING
Observe the following precautions. Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.
When driving on slippery road surfaces
 Sudden braking, acceleration and steering may cause tire slippage and reduce your ability to control the vehicle.
 Sudden acceleration, engine braking due to shifting, or changes in engine speed could cause the vehicle to skid.
 After driving through a puddle, lightly depress the brake pedal to make sure that the brakes are functioning properly. Wet brake pads may prevent the brakes from functioning properly. If the brakes on only one side are wet and not functioning properly, steering control may be affected.
When shifting the shift lever
 On vehicles with an automatic transmission, do not let the vehicle roll backwards while the shift lever is in a driving position, or roll forward while the shift lever is in R
Doing so may cause the engine to stall or lead to poor brake and steering performance, resulting in an accident or damage to the vehicle.
 On vehicles with an automatic transmission, do not shift the shift lever to P while the vehicle is moving.
Doing so can damage the transmission and may result in a loss of vehicle control.
 Do not shift the shift lever to R while the vehicle is moving forward. Doing so can damage the transmission and may result in a loss of vehicle control.
Do not shift the shift lever to a driving position while the vehicle is moving backward.
Doing so can damage the transmission and may result in a loss of vehicle control.
 Moving the shift lever to N while the vehicle is moving will disengage the engine from the transmission. Engine braking is not available when N is selected.
On vehicles with an automatic transmission, be careful not to shift the shift lever with the accelerator pedal depressed. Shifting the shift lever to a gear other than P or N may lead to unexpected rapid acceleration of the vehicle that may cause an accident and result in death or serious injury.

Driving

WARNING

Observe the following precautions.

Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

If you hear a squealing or scraping noise (brake pad wear indicators)

Have the brake pads checked and replaced by your Toyota dealer as soon as possible.

Rotor damage may result if the pads are not replaced when needed.

It is dangerous to drive the vehicle when the wear limits of the brake pads and/or those of the brake discs are exceeded.

When the vehicle is stopped

• Do not race the engine.

If the vehicle is in any gear other than P (vehicles with an automatic transmission only) or N, the vehicle may accelerate suddenly and unexpectedly, causing an accident.

- On vehicles with automatic transmission, in order to prevent accidents due to the vehicle rolling away, always keep depressing the brake pedal while the engine is running, and apply the parking brake as necessary.
- If the vehicle is stopped on an incline, in order to prevent accidents caused by the vehicle rolling forward or backward, always depress the brake pedal and securely apply the parking brake as needed.
- Avoid revving or racing the engine. Running the engine at high speed while the vehicle is stopped may cause the exhaust system to overheat, which could result in a fire if combustible material is nearby.

WARNING
Observe the following precautions. Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.
When the vehicle is parked
 Do not leave glasses, cigarette lighters, spray cans, or soft drink cans in the vehicle when it is in the sun. Doing so may result in the following:
 Gas may leak from a cigarette lighter or spray can, and may lead to a fire.
• The temperature inside the vehicle may cause the plastic lenses and plastic material of glasses to deform or crack.
 Soft drink cans may fracture, causing the contents to spray over the interior of the vehicle, and may also cause a short circuit in the vehicle's electrical components.
Do not leave cigarette lighters in the vehicle. If a cigarette lighter is in a place such as the glove box or on the floor, it may be lit accidentally when luggage is loaded or the seat is adjusted, causing a fire.
 Do not attach adhesive discs to the windshield or windows. Do not place containers such as air fresheners on the instrument panel or dashboard. Adhesive discs or containers may act as lenses, causing a fire in the vehi- cle.
Do not leave a door or window open if the curved glass is coated with a metallized film such as a silver-colored one. Reflected sunlight may cause the glass to act as a lens, causing a fire.
 Always apply the parking brake, shift the shift lever to P (vehicles with an automatic transmission only), stop the engine and lock the vehicle. Do not leave the vehicle unattended while the engine is running. If the vehicle is parked with the shift lever in P but the parking brake is not set, the vehicle may start to move, possibly leading to an accident.
• If the shift lever is moved (automatic transmission) or if the clutch pedal is released (manual transmission) before the low speed four-wheel drive indicator turns on/off, the transfer mode may not be shifted completely. The transfer mode disengages both the front and rear driveshafts from the powertrain and allows the vehicle to move regardless of the shift position. (At this time, the indicator blinks and the buzzer sounds.) Therefore, the vehicle is free to roll even if the automatic transmission is in P. You or someone else could be seriously injured. You must complete the shifting of the transfer mode. (\rightarrow P. 468)
after turning the engine off. Doing so may cause burns.

272

WARNING

Observe the following precautions.

Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

When taking a nap in the vehicle

Always turn the engine off. Otherwise, if you accidentally move the shift lever or depress the accelerator pedal, this could cause an accident or fire due to engine overheating. Additionally, if the vehicle is parked in a poorly ventilated area, exhaust gases may collect and enter the vehicle, leading to death or a serious health hazard.

When braking

• When the brakes are wet, drive more cautiously.

Braking distance increases when the brakes are wet, and this may cause one side of the vehicle to brake differently than the other side. Also, the parking brake may not securely hold the vehicle.

- If the brake booster device does not operate, do not follow other vehicles closely and avoid hills or sharp turns that require braking. In this case, braking is still possible, but the brake pedal should be depressed more firmly than usual. Also, the braking distance will increase. Have your brakes fixed immediately.
- Do not pump the brake pedal if the engine stalls.
 Each push on the brake pedal uses up the reserve for the power-assisted brakes.
- The brake system consists of 2 individual hydraulic systems: If one of the systems fails, the other will still operate. In this case, the brake pedal should be depressed more firmly than usual and the braking distance will increase.

Have your brakes fixed immediately.

If the vehicle becomes stuck

Do not spin the wheels excessively when any of the tires is up in the air, or the vehicle is stuck in sand, mud, etc. This may damage the driveline components or propel the vehicle forward or backward, causing an accident. Driving

∕∖∖ NOTICE When driving the vehicle ► Automatic transmission • Do not depress the accelerator and brake pedals at the same time during driving, as this may restrain the engine output. • Do not use the accelerator pedal or depress the accelerator and brake pedals at the same time to hold the vehicle on a hill. Manual transmission • Do not depress the accelerator and brake pedals at the same time during driving, as this may restrain the engine output. Do not shift gears unless the clutch pedal is fully depressed. After shifting, do not release the clutch abruptly. Doing so may damage the clutch, transmission and gears. • Observe the following to prevent the clutch from being damaged. • Do not rest your foot on the clutch pedal while driving. Doing so may cause clutch trouble. • Do not use any gear other than the 1st gear when starting off and moving forward. Doing so may damage the clutch. • Do not use the clutch to hold the vehicle when stopping on an uphill grade. Doing so may damage the clutch. Do not shift the shift lever to R when the vehicle is still moving. Doing so may damage the clutch, transmission and gears.

Driving

NOTICE When parking the vehicle (vehicles with an automatic transmission) Always set the parking brake, and shift the shift lever to P. Failure to do so may cause the vehicle to move or the vehicle may accelerate suddenly if the accelerator pedal is accidentally depressed. Avoiding damage to vehicle parts • Do not turn the steering wheel fully in either direction and hold it there for an extended period of time. Doing so may damage the power steering pump. • When driving over bumps in the road, drive as slowly as possible to avoid damaging the wheels, underside of the vehicle, etc. Diesel engine only: Make sure to idle the engine immediately after highspeed driving or hill climbing. Stop the engine only after the turbocharger has cooled down. Failure to do so may cause damage to the turbocharger. If you get a flat tire while driving A flat or damaged tire may cause the following situations. Hold the steering wheel firmly and gradually depress the brake pedal to slow down the vehicle. It may be difficult to control your vehicle. The vehicle will make abnormal sounds or vibrations. The vehicle will lean abnormally. Information on what to do in case of a flat tire. (\rightarrow P. 863) When encountering flooded roads Do not drive on a road that has flooded after heavy rain etc. Doing so may cause the following serious damage to the vehicle: Engine stalling Short in electrical components

Engine damage caused by water immersion

In the event that you drive on a flooded road and the vehicle is flooded, be sure to have your Toyota dealer check the following:

- Brake function
- Changes in quantity and quality of oil and fluid used for the engine, transmission, transfer, differentials, etc.
- Lubricant condition for the propeller shaft, bearings and suspension joints (where possible), and the function of all joints, bearings, etc.



Take notice of the following information about storage precautions, cargo capacity and load:

Roof rack (if equipped)



WARNING

Things that must not be carried in the luggage compartment The following things may cause a fire if loaded in the luggage compartment:

- Receptacles containing gasoline
- Aerosol cans

4-1. Before driving **277**





When loading cargo on the roof rack (if equipped) Be careful not to scratch the surface of the moon roof

278

Trailer towing (with towing hitch)*

Your vehicle is designed primarily as a passenger carrying vehicle. Towing a trailer will have an adverse effect on handling, performance, braking, durability, and fuel consumption. Your safety and satisfaction depend on the proper use of correct equipment and cautious driving habits. For your safety and the safety of others, do not overload the vehicle or trailer.

To tow a trailer safely, use extreme care and drive the vehicle in accordance with the trailer's characteristics and operating conditions.

Toyota warranties do not apply to damage or malfunction caused by towing a trailer for commercial purposes.

Contact your Toyota dealer for further information about additional requirements such as towing kits, etc.



*: If equipped

Weight limits

Check the allowable towing capacity, GVM (Gross Vehicle Mass), MPAC (Maximum Permissible Axle Capacity), and permissible drawbar load before towing. (\rightarrow P. 916)

Towing hitch/bracket

Toyota recommends the use of the Toyota hitch/bracket for your vehicle. Other products of a suitable nature and comparable quality may also be used.

Connecting trailer lights

Use the wire harness stored in the rear end.

Important points regarding trailer loads

Total trailer weight and permissible drawbar load

1 Total trailer weight

Weight of the trailer itself plus the trailer load should be within the maximum towing capacity. Exceeding this weight is dangerous. (\rightarrow P. 916)

When towing a trailer, use a friction coupler or friction stabilizer (sway control device).



When the total trailer weight is over 2000 kg (4409 lb.), a friction stabilizer (sway control device) is required.

(2) Permissible drawbar load

Allocate the trailer load so that the drawbar load is greater than 25 kg (55.1 lb.) or 4 % of the towing capacity. Do not let the drawbar load exceed the indicated weight. (\rightarrow P. 916)

■ Information tag (manufacturer's label)

① Gross vehicle mass

The combined weight of the driver, passengers, luggage, towing hitch, total curb mass and drawbar load should not exceed the gross vehicle mass by more than 100 kg (220.5 lb.). Exceeding this weight is dangerous.

2 Maximum permissible rear axle capacity

The weight borne by the rear axle should not exceed the maximum permissible axle capacity by 15 % or more. Exceeding this weight is dangerous.

The values for towing capacity were derived from testing conducted at sea level. Take note that engine output and towing capacity will be reduced at high altitudes.



When the gross vehicle mass limit or maximum permissible axle capacity is exceeded

Do not exceed the established speed limit for towing a trailer in built-up areas or 100 km/h (62 mph), whichever is lower.

Failing to observe this precaution may lead to an accident causing death or serious injury.

282 4-1. Before driving

Removing hitch cover

1 Remove the clip.



Grasp the lower edge of the hitch cover and raise the cover.
 When reattaching the cover, reverse the steps listed.





- 2 Turn off the engine switch or the 4-Wheel AHC.
- 3 Set the supporting leg of a trailer on the ground and raise the hitch by 100 mm (4 in.).
- 4 Turn on the engine switch or the 4-Wheel AHC.
- 5 Wait for about 20 seconds until the rear vehicle height is lowered by the automatic leveling function.
- 6 Make sure the hitch is disconnected. If not, raise the hitch higher and repeat steps 2 through 5.
- Move the vehicle forward in the "LO" mode where the hitch does not touch anything in the "N" (normal) mode.
- B Put the 4-Wheel AHC in the "N" mode.

Driving

Tire information

• Ensure that your vehicle's tires are properly inflated. (\rightarrow P. 944)

 Increase the air pressure of the trailer tires in accordance with the total trailer weight and according to the values recommended by the manufacturer of your trailer.

Trailer lights

Check that the turn signal lights and stoplights are operating correctly every time you hitch up the trailer. Directly wiring up to your vehicle may damage the electrical system and stop the lights from functioning correctly.

Break-in schedule

Toyota recommends that vehicles fitted with new power train components should not be used for towing trailers for the first 800 km (500 miles).

Safety checks before towing

● Check that the maximum load limit for the towing hitch/bracket hitch ball is not exceeded. Bear in mind that the coupling weight of the trailer will add to the load exerted on the vehicle. Also make sure that the total load exerted on the vehicle is within the range of the weight limits. (→P. 280)

- Ensure that the trailer load is secure.
- Supplementary outside rear view mirrors should be added to the vehicle if the traffic behind cannot be clearly seen with standard mirrors. Adjust the extending arms of these mirrors on both sides of the vehicle so that they always provide maximum visibility of the road behind.
- The trailer ball is set up at the proper height for the coupler on the trailer.

Maintenance

- Maintenance must be performed more frequently when using the vehicle for towing due to the greater weight burden placed on the vehicle compared to normal driving.
- Retighten all bolts securing the hitching ball and bracket after towing for approximately 1000 km (600 miles).

If trailer sway occurs

One or more factors (crosswinds, passing vehicles, rough roads, etc.) can adversely affect handling of your vehicle and trailer, causing instability.

If trailer swaying occurs:

- Firmly grip the steering wheel. Steer straight ahead.
 - Do not try to control trailer swaying by turning the steering wheel.
- Begin releasing the accelerator pedal immediately but very gradually to reduce speed.
 - Do not increase speed. Do not apply vehicle brakes.

If you make no extreme correction with the steering or brakes, your vehicle and trailer should stabilize (if enabled, Trailer Sway Control can also help to stabilize the vehicle and trailer.).

After the trailer swaying has stopped:

- Stop in a safe place. Get all occupants out of the vehicle.
- · Check the tires of the vehicle and the trailer.
- Check the load in the trailer. Make sure the load has not shifted.

towing vehicle-trailer increases as speed increases.

- Make sure the tongue weight is appropriate, if possible.
- Check the load in the vehicle.
- Make sure the vehicle is not overloaded after occupants get in.

If you cannot find any problems, the speed at which trailer swaying occurred is beyond the limit of your particular vehicle-trailer combination. Drive at a lower speed to prevent instability. Remember that swaying of the

Driving

Δ

WARNING

To avoid accident or injury

Vehicles with 4-wheel AHC:

Set the vehicle height to the "LO" mode and turn off the 4-Wheel AHC when you connect a trailer, otherwise the vehicle height may change due to the automatic leveling function, and you may catch part of your body in the vehicle, resulting in an accident. (\rightarrow P. 460)

- Vehicles with the emergency tire puncture repair kit: Do not tow a trailer when the tire installed is repaired with the emergency tire puncture repair kit.
- Do not use cruise control (if equipped) or dynamic radar cruise control (if equipped) when trailer towing.

🔨 NOTICE

When the rear bumper strengthening material is aluminum

Ensure the steel bracket part does not come directly in contact with that area.

When steel and aluminum come into contact, there is a reaction similar to corrosion, which will weaken the section concerned and may result in damage. Apply a rust inhibitor to parts that will come in contact when attaching a steel bracket.

Guidance

Your vehicle will handle differently when towing a trailer. In order to avoid accident, death or serious injury, keep the following in mind when towing:

Checking connections between trailer and lights

Stop the vehicle and check the operation of the connection between the trailer and lights after driving for a brief period as well as before starting off.

Practicing driving with a coupled trailer

- Get the feel for turning, stopping and reversing with the trailer coupled by practicing in an area with no or light traffic.
- When reversing with a coupled trailer, hold the section of the steering wheel nearest to you and rotate clockwise to turn the trailer left or counterclockwise to turn it right. Always rotate a little at a time to prevent steering error. Have someone guide you when reversing to lessen the risk of accident.

Increasing vehicle-to-vehicle distance

At a speed of 10 km/h (6 mph), the distance to the vehicle running ahead of you should be equivalent to or greater than the combined length of your vehicle and trailer. Avoid sudden braking that may cause skidding. Otherwise, the vehicle may spin out of control. This is especially true when driving on wet or slippery road surfaces.
Sudden acceleration/steering input/cornering

Executing sharp turns when towing may result in the trailer colliding with your vehicle. Decelerate well in advance when approaching turns and take them slowly and carefully to avoid sudden braking.

Important points regarding turning

The wheels of the trailer will travel closer to the inside of the curve than the wheels of the vehicle. To make allowance for this, take the turns wider than you would normally do.

Important points regarding stability

Vehicle movement resulting from uneven road surfaces and strong crosswinds will affect handling. The vehicle may also be rocked by passing buses or large trucks. Frequently check behind when moving alongside such vehicles. As soon as such vehicle movement occurs, immediately start to decelerate smoothly by slowly applying the brakes. Always steer the vehicle straight ahead while braking.

Passing other vehicles

Consider the total combined length of your vehicle and trailer and ensure that the vehicle-to-vehicle distance is sufficient before executing lane changes. Driving

Transmission information

 Vehicles with an automatic transmission: To maintain engine braking efficiency, when using engine braking, do not put the transmission in D. (→P. 316)

- 6-speed models: If in the S mode, the transmission shift range position must be in 5 or lower.
- 8-speed models: If in the S mode, the transmission shift range position must be in 6 or lower.
- Vehicles with a manual transmission:

To maintain engine braking efficiency, when using engine braking, do not use fifth gear.

If the engine overheats

Towing a loaded trailer up a long, steep incline in temperatures exceeding 30° C (85° F) may result in the engine overheating. If the engine coolant temperature gauge indicates that the engine is overheating, turn the air conditioning off immediately, leave the road and stop the vehicle in a safe place. (\rightarrow P. 906)

When parking the vehicle

Always place wheel chocks under the wheels of both the vehicle and trailer. Firmly set the parking brake and shift the shift lever to P for automatic transmissions, and 1 or R for manual transmissions.

WARNING

Follow all the precautions described in this section. Failure to do so could cause an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

Trailer towing precautions

When towing, make sure that none of the weight limits are exceeded. $(\rightarrow P. 280)$

Vehicle speed in towing

Observe the legal maximum speeds for trailer towing.

Before descending hills or long declines

Reduce speed and downshift. Never downshift abruptly.

Operation of the brake pedal

Do not hold the brake pedal depressed often or for long periods of time. Doing so may result in the brake overheating or reduce braking effects.

NOTICE

Do not directly splice trailer lights

Directly splicing trailer lights may damage your vehicle's electrical system and cause a malfunction.

Pintle hook *

The pintle hook can be used for towing.

1 Pull the pintle hook lock lever up.



2 Lift the upper half of the hook up.

After attaching the trailer, let the upper half of the pintle hook lower to its original position, and lower the pintle hook lock lever.



4 Driving

When towing

- As a double safety measure, attach the vehicle being towed to the eyelet bolt with a cable or rope.
- Attach the vehicle being pulled to the pintle hook so that the pulling force is horizontal.
- Because of the installations of the pintle hook and steps, the vehicle's departure angle is reduced. Be careful not to interfere with road surface while driving through rough terrain.

*: If equipped

Electric winch*

- 1 Winch cover
- 2 Hook holder
- ③ Winch clutch opening
- ④ Winch opening
- (5) Remote control terminal
- 6 Dust cap
- ⑦ Hook



- (8) Winch clutch lever
- (9) Remote control

You can find the winch clutch lever and remote control in the storage bag in the glove box.



*: If equipped

Remote control

① "POWER" indicator light

This light indicates that the winch is ready to use.

With the remote control plugged into the winch terminal, this light comes on when the engine is started.

If the "POWER" indicator light dims noticeably, stop operation and allow the battery to recharge.

② "OVER TEMP" warning light

This light indicates that the winch motor is overheating.

When pulling heavy loads, the "OVER TEMP" warning light may come on and the warning buzzer may sound.

If this happens, stop operation and allow the winch motor to cool.

- ③ Remote control switch
- ④ "OUT" side (release)
- (5) "IN" side (wind)
- 6 Wire plug





292 4-1. Before driving

Removing the winch cover

- Grasp the lower edge of the winch cover and raise the cover.
- 2 Squeeze the cover fastener and remove the cover as shown in the illustration.

When reattaching the winch cover, reverse the steps listed.



Preparing to use the winch

1 Park the vehicle straight ahead of the object you want to pull.



- 2 Remove the winch cover. (\rightarrow P. 292)
- 3 Set the winch clutch lever and turn the winch clutch lever counterclockwise from lock to the free position.



4-1. Before driving **293**



.

Driving

- 3 When using the winch with the vehicle parked, shift the shift lever to "P" (automatic transmission) or "N" (manual transmission) and set the parking brake firmly.
- 4 Block the front wheels.
- 5 Start the engine and run it at higher engine rpm than idling.
- 6 Make sure the "POWER" indicator light comes on. Then slide the remote control switch to the "OUT" position.



Rewinding the cable

Make sure the "POWER" indicator light comes on, then slide the remote control switch to the "IN" position.

When rewinding, rewind the cable at the angle shown in the illustration to prevent the cable from jamming.

ITY25C023

How to use the winch

Range of the winch cable

The cable should be pulled straight ahead within 15 degrees horizontally and vertically of the center of the winch opening.



To pull an object that is more than 15 degrees offset from the center of the winch opening, use a block and tackle as shown in the illustration.

IN41LA033

Attaching the cable

Attach the cable hook securely to the object to be pulled or to a standing tree.

The separate cable wrapped around the object must be at least as thick as the towing cable, and of sufficient strength.



4 Driving

Moving heavy objects

Attach your vehicle to a standing tree that can withstand the load you will apply to it. Using a block, tackle and rollers will make the work easier.

- ① Using a block and tackle
- ② Using the rollers



296 4-1. Before driving

How to hook the cable

The allowable load is as follows.

Cable	Pulling Force	
① Single line	Less than 1000 kg (2204 lb.)	
2 Double line	Less than 2000 kg (4409 lb.)	
③ Triple line	Less than 3000 kg (6613 lb.)	
		IN41LAO

Freeing the vehicle when stuck, or ascending a steep incline

Attach the cable to a nearby standing tree or another vehicle.



297 4-1. Before driving

After using the winch

- 1 With another person holding the hook and pulling it lightly to maintain some tension on the cable, wind the cable one loop at a time starting from the edge of the drum.
- 2 Stop the remote control switch when about 1 m (3 ft.) of cable is left.
- 3 Secure the hook in place on the hook holder.

4 Hold the hook holder by the handle and operate the remote control switch intermittently until the cable is almost rewound.









Driving

298 4-1. Before driving



7 Disconnect the remote control wire plug from the terminal and install the dust cap on the terminal.

ITY25C035

- 8 Put the winch clutch lever and remote control in the storage bag in the glove box.
- 9 Install the winch cover. (\rightarrow P. 292)

When using the electric winch

When first using the winch, some smoke may issue from the motor. This does not indicate a malfunction, and the smoke will disappear gradually while using the winch.

When stopping winch operation

Note that the winch drum will not stop immediately when you release the switch.

When you attach a separate cable to a standing tree

Use durable cloth or some other covering on the tree surface and take care not to damage it.

Driving

WARNING To avoid accident or injury Before and after using the winch, check for: · Looseness of the winch installation bolt • Wear or rusting of the winch cable · Cracks, crushing or shorting of the lead wire of the remote control If the cable is deformed, frayed or worn, the cable strength may be dangerously weakened. If the remote control lead wire is shorted, the winch may begin operating without warning. If you detect any abnormality with the winch equipment, do not use the winch, and consult your Toyota dealer. • Never use the winch to lift or move people, or to lift objects. • No one other than the operator should stand beside the winch opening, winch cable, winch hook or remote control while the winch is in use or the remote control is attached to the winch. Do not rest your hands or feet on the front bumper near the winch opening. They may get jammed in the mechanism. • Do not touch the cable or the hook if the cable is under tension even though the winch is not being used. Connect the remote control to the winch only when using the winch. Remove the remote control when the winch is not used. Starting the winch unexpectedly by accident: Pressing the remote control switch could cause a serious accident such as crushing your fingers in the

winch.

WARNING

- Apply the parking brake and place the wheel blocks in front of the front wheels when using the winch with your vehicle parked.
- Rewind the cable in the direction shown on the winch assembly. Winding in the opposite direction is dangerous because the brake does not work and the control switch will rewind the cable on the "OUT" side. This could result in a dangerous mistake when operating the remote control switch.
- If you are untangling the cable on the drum, pull out the cable by the hook, then rewind the cable. Do not hold the cable in your hands. However, if you must hold the cable in your hands, first remove the remote control from the winch to prevent unexpected activation of the winch.
- As the cable is wound onto the drum, the speed of the drum gets faster. To avoid injury, take care not to get your hands caught in the winch assembly.
- Make sure to use the hook holder when only approximately 1 m (3 ft.) of cable remains unwound. To avoid injury while rewinding, do not place your hand on the cable guide or hold the hook or cable instead of holding the handle of the hook holder.
- When handling the cable, wear thick gloves, preferably leather. Do not let the cable slide through your hands, as it may burn them or cause abrasions.
- When towing your vehicle using the winch, avoid applying a load suddenly to the towing cable by rocking the vehicle back and forth, as the hook may accidentally come off or the cable may break.
- Do not touch the winch motor surface during and after use of the winch as it may be hot.



- Do not wind the cable by hand. Using the winch motor, keep some tension in the cable when winding. If the cable is loosely wound, it could be crushed and damaged when a load is applied.
- Do not continue winding if the cable slips off the drum, as the winch assembly may be damaged.

LC200 OM OM60R59W (WE)



Engine (ignition) switch (vehicles without a smart entry & start system)

Starting the engine

- Automatic transmission
- 1 Check that the parking brake is set.
- 2 Check that the shift lever is set in P.
- 3 Firmly depress the brake pedal.
- Turn the engine switch to the "ON" position.
 The one indicator turns on.
- 5 After the **T** indicator light goes out, turn the engine switch to the "START" position to start the engine.
- Manual transmission (gasoline engine)
- 1 Check that the parking brake is set.
- 2 Check that the shift lever is set in N.
- 3 Firmly depress the clutch pedal.
- 4 Turn the engine switch to the "START" position to start the engine.
- Manual transmission (diesel engine)
- 1 Check that the parking brake is set.
- 2 Check that the shift lever is set in N.
- 3 Firmly depress the clutch pedal.
- Turn the engine switch to the "ON" position.
 The finite indicator turns on.
- 5 After the Tor indicator light goes out, turn the engine switch to the "START" position to start the engine.



LC200 OM OM60R59W (WE)

Changing the engine switch positions

① "LOCK"

The steering wheel is locked and the key can be removed. (Vehicles with an automatic transmission: The key can be removed only when the shift lever is in P.)

② "ACC"

Some electrical components such as the audio system can be used.

③ "ON"

All electrical components can be used.

④ "START"

For starting the engine.



Turning the key from "ACC" to "LOCK"

- Shift the shift lever to P (automatic transmission) or N (manual transmission). (→P. 316, 323)
- 2 Push in the key and turn it to the "LOCK" position.



If the engine does not start

The engine immobilizer system may not have been deactivated. (\rightarrow P. 90) Contact your Toyota dealer.

When the steering lock cannot be released

When starting the engine, the engine switch may seem stuck in the "LOCK" position. To free it, turn the key while turning the steering wheel slightly left and right.



Key reminder function

A buzzer sounds if the driver's door is opened while the engine switch is in the "LOCK" or "ACC" position to remind you to remove the key.

WARNING

When starting the engine

Always start the engine while sitting in the driver's seat. Do not depress the accelerator pedal while starting the engine under any circumstances. Doing so may cause an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

Caution when driving

Do not turn the engine switch to the "LOCK" position while driving. If in an emergency, you must turn the engine off while the vehicle is moving, turn the engine switch only to the "ACC" position to stop the engine. An accident may result if the engine is stopped while driving. (\rightarrow P. 837)

Driving

305

To prevent battery discharge

Do not leave the engine switch in the "ACC" or "ON" position for long periods of time without the engine running.

When starting the engine

- Do not crank the engine for more than 30 seconds at a time. This may overheat the starter and wiring system.
- Do not race a cold engine.
- If the engine becomes difficult to start or stalls frequently, have your vehicle checked by your Toyota dealer immediately.

LC200 OM OM60R59W (WE)

Engine (ignition) switch (vehicles with a smart entry & start system)

Performing the following operations when carrying the electronic key on your person starts the engine or changes engine switch modes.

Starting the engine

- Automatic transmission
- 1 Check that the parking brake is set.
- 2 Check that the shift lever is set in P.
- 3 Firmly depress the brake pedal.

Vehicles without a multi-information display: The smart entry & start system indicator (green) will turn on. If the indicator does not turn on, the engine cannot be started.

Vehicles with a multi-information display:

a and a message will be displayed on the multi-information display. If it is not displayed, the engine cannot be started.

4 Press the engine switch shortly and firmly.

When operating the engine switch, one short, firm press is enough.

It is not necessary to press and hold the switch.

The engine will crank until it starts or for up to 30 seconds, whichever is less.

Continue depressing the brake pedal until the engine is completely started.

Diesel engine only: the **To** indicator turns on. The engine will start after the indicator light goes out.

The engine can be started from any engine switch mode.



- Manual transmission
- 1 Check that the parking brake is set.
- 2 Check that the shift lever is set in N.
- 3 Firmly depress the clutch pedal.

The smart entry & start system indicator (green) will turn on. If the indicator does not turn on, the engine cannot be started.

4 Press the engine switch.

The engine will crank until it starts or for up to 30 seconds, whichever is less.

Continue depressing the clutch pedal until the engine is completely started.

Diesel engine only: the **T** indicator turns on. The engine will start after the indicator light goes out.

The engine can be started from any engine switch mode.



4 Driving

Stopping the engine

- Automatic transmission
- 1 Stop the vehicle.
- 2 Set the parking brake (\rightarrow P. 326), and shift the shift lever to P.
- 3 Press the engine switch.
- 4 Release the brake pedal and check that the display on the instrument cluster is off.
- Manual transmission
- 1 Stop the vehicle.
- 2 Shift the shift lever to N.
- 3 Set the parking brake. (\rightarrow P. 326)
- 4 Press the engine switch.
- 5 Release the brake pedal and check that the display on the instrument cluster is off.

Changing engine switch modes

Modes can be changed by pressing the engine switch with brake pedal (vehicles with an automatic transmission) or clutch pedal (vehicles with a manual transmission) released. (The mode changes each time the switch is pressed.)

Vehicles without a multi-information display

Off*

The emergency flashers can be used.

The smart entry & start system indicator light (green) is off.

ACCESSORY mode

Some electrical components such as the audio system can be used.

The smart entry & start system indicator light (green) flashes slowly.

IGNITION ON mode

All electrical components can be used.

The smart entry & start system indicator light (green) flashes slowly.



4 Driving

*: If the shift lever is in a position other than P when turning off the engine, the engine switch will be turned to ACCESSORY mode, not to off (vehicles with an automatic transmission only).

- ► Vehicles with a multi-information display
- ① Off*

The emergency flashers can be used.

② ACCESSORY mode

Some electrical components such as the audio system can be used. "ACCESSORY" will be displayed on the multi-information display.

③ IGNITION ON mode

All electrical components can be used.

"IGNITION ON" will be displayed on the multi-information display.

*: If the shift lever is in a position other than P when turning off the engine, the engine switch will be turned to ACCESSORY mode, not to off.



When stopping the engine with the shift lever in a position other than P (Vehicles with an automatic transmission)

If the engine is stopped with the shift lever in a position other than P, the engine switch will not be turned off but instead be turned to ACCESSORY mode. Perform the following procedure to turn the switch off:

- 1 Check that the parking brake is set.
- 2 Shift the shift lever to P.
- Vehicles without a multi-information display
- 3 Check that the smart entry & start system indicator light (green) flashes slowly and then press the engine switch once.
- Check that the smart entry & start system indicator light (green) is off.
- Vehicles with a multi-information display
- 3 Check that "Turn Off Vehicle" is displayed on the multi-information display and then press the engine switch once.

Driving

4 Check that "Turn Off Vehicle" on the multi-information display is off.

Auto power off function

Vehicles with an automatic transmission

If the vehicle is left in ACCESSORY mode for more than 20 minutes or IGNI-TION ON mode (the engine is not running) for more than an hour with the shift lever in P, the engine switch will automatically turn off. However, this function cannot entirely prevent battery discharge. Do not leave the vehicle with the engine switch in ACCESSORY or IGNITION ON mode for long periods of time when the engine is not running.

Vehicles with a manual transmission

If the vehicle is left in ACCESSORY mode for more than 20 minutes or IGNI-TION ON mode (the engine is not running) for more than an hour, the engine switch will automatically turn off. However, this function cannot entirely prevent battery discharge. Do not leave the vehicle with the engine switch in ACCESSORY or IGNITION ON mode for long periods of time when the engine is not running.

Operation of the engine switch

- If the switch is not pressed shortly and firmly, the engine switch mode may not change or the engine may not start.
- If attempting to restart the engine immediately after turning the engine switch off, the engine may not start in some cases. After turning the engine off, please wait a few seconds before restarting the engine.

Electronic key battery depletion

→P. 168

Conditions affecting operation

→P. 166

■ Note for the entry function

→P. 166

If the engine does not start

- The engine immobilizer system may not have been deactivated. (→P. 90) Contact your Toyota dealer.
- Automatic transmission: Check that the shift lever is securely set in P. The engine may not start if the shift lever is displaced out of P.

Vehicles without a multi-information display: The smart entry & start system indicator light (green) will flash quickly.

Vehicles with a multi-information display: A message will be displayed on the multi-information display.

Steering lock

After turning the engine switch off and opening and closing the doors, the steering wheel will be locked due to the steering lock function. Operating the engine switch again automatically cancels the steering lock.

When the steering lock cannot be released

Vehicles without a multi-information display

The smart entry & start system indicator light (green) will flash quickly.

Automatic transmission: Check that the shift lever is set in P. Press the engine switch while turning the steering wheel left and right.

Manual transmission: Press the engine switch while turning the steering wheel left and right.



Vehicles with a multi-information display

A message will be displayed on the multi-information display.

Check that the shift lever is set in P. Press the engine switch while turning the steering wheel left and right.



Steering lock motor overheating prevention

To prevent the steering lock motor from overheating, the motor may be suspended if the engine is turned on and off repeatedly in a short period of time. In this case, refrain from running the engine. After about 10 seconds, the steering lock motor will resume functioning.

When the smart entry & start system indicator light flashes in yellow (vehicles without a multi-information display)

The system may be malfunctioning. Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer immediately.

When "Smart Entry & Start System Malfunction See Owner's Manual" is displayed on the multi-information display (vehicles with a multi-information display)

The system may be malfunctioning. Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer immediately.

If the electronic key battery is depleted

→P. 802

If the smart entry & start system has been deactivated in a customized setting

→P. 898



WARNING

When starting the engine

Always start the engine while sitting in the driver's seat. Do not depress the accelerator pedal while starting the engine under any circumstances. Doing so may cause an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

Caution while driving

If engine failure occurs while the vehicle is moving, do not lock or open the doors until the vehicle reaches a safe and complete stop. Activation of the steering lock in this circumstance may lead to an accident, resulting in death or serious injury.

Stopping the engine in an emergency

 If you want to stop the engine in an emergency while driving the vehicle, press and hold the engine switch for more than 2 seconds, or press it briefly 3 times or more in succession. (→P. 837)

However, do not touch the engine switch while driving except in an emergency. Turning the engine off while driving will not cause loss of steering or braking control, but the power assist to these systems will be lost. This will make it more difficult to steer and brake, so you should pull over and stop the vehicle as soon as it is safe to do so.

Vehicles without a multi-information display: If the engine switch is operated while the vehicle is running, a buzzer sounds.

Vehicles with a multi-information display:

If the engine switch is operated while the vehicle is running, a warning message will be shown on the multi-information display and a buzzer sounds.

Manual transmission:

When restarting the engine after it was turned off while driving, depress the clutch pedal and press the engine switch.

Automatic transmission:

When restarting the engine after it was turned off while driving, shift the shift lever to N and press the engine switch.

To prevent battery discharge

- Do not leave the engine switch in ACCESSORY or IGNITION ON mode for long periods of time without the engine running.
- Vehicles without a multi-information display: If the smart entry & start system indicator light (green) is illuminated, the engine switch is not off. When exiting the vehicle, always check that the engine switch is off.
- Vehicles with a multi-information display: If "ACCESSORY" or "IGNITION ON" is displayed on the multi-information display, the engine switch is not off. When exiting the vehicle, always check that the engine switch is off.
- On vehicles with an automatic transmission, do not stop the engine when the shift lever is in a position other than P. If the engine is stopped in another shift lever position, the engine switch will not be turned off but instead be turned to ACCESSORY mode. If the vehicle is left in ACCES-SORY mode, battery discharge may occur.

When starting the engine

- Do not race a cold engine.
- If the engine becomes difficult to start or stalls frequently, have your vehicle checked by your Toyota dealer immediately.

Symptoms indicating a malfunction with the engine switch

If the engine switch seems to be operating somewhat differently than usual, such as the switch sticking slightly, there may be a malfunction. Contact your Toyota dealer immediately.

LC200 OM OM60R59W (WE)

Driving



- Vehicles without a smart entry & start system
 - While the engine switch is in the "ON" position, move the shift lever with the brake pedal depressed.

When shifting the shift lever between P and $\mathsf{D},$ make sure that the vehicle is completely stopped.

- Vehicles with a smart entry & start system
 - While the engine switch is in IGNITION ON mode, move the shift lever with the brake pedal depressed.

When shifting the shift lever between P and $\mathsf{D},$ make sure that the vehicle is completely stopped.

*: If equipped

Shift position purpose

Shift position	Purpose and condition
Р	Parking the vehicle/starting the engine
R	Reversing
Ν	Neutral (Condition in which the power is not transmitted)
D	Normal driving ^{*1}
S	S mode driving ^{*2} (\rightarrow P. 319)

*1: Shifting to the D position allows the system to select a gear suitable for the driving conditions. Setting the shift lever to the D position is recommended for normal driving.

*2: Selecting shift ranges using S mode restricts the upper limit of the possible gear ranges, controls engine braking forces, and prevents unnecessary upshifting.

Selecting the second start mode (vehicles with drive mode select switch)

Driving

Use second start mode for accelerating and driving on slippery road surfaces such as snow.

Press the button to use second start mode.

Press the button again to cancel second start mode.



Selecting a driving mode (vehicles without drive mode select switch)

The following patterns can be selected to suit current driving and operating conditions.

- Type A
- ① Power mode

For powerful acceleration and driving in mountainous regions.

Normal mode

For normal driving.

③ Second start mode

For starting on slippery road surfaces, such as on snow.



- ► Type B
- Power mode

For powerful acceleration and driving in mountainous regions.

Press the button again to cancel power mode.



Second start mode

For starting on slippery road surfaces, such as on snow.

Press the button again to cancel second start mode.



Changing shift ranges in S mode

When the shift lever is in the S position, the shift lever can be operated as follows:

① Upshifting

② Downshifting

The selected shift range, will be displayed in the meter.

The initial shift range in S mode is set automatically to 6^* , 5 or 4 according to vehicle speed. However, the initial shift range may be set to 3 or 2 if AI-SHIFT has operated while the shift lever was in the D position. (\rightarrow P. 320)

*: 8-speed models



Driving

Shift ranges and their functions

- Automatically selecting gears as follows according to vehicle speed and driving conditions. But, the gear is limited according to selected shift range.
 - Between 1 and 8 (8-speed models)
 - Between 1 and 6 (6-speed models)
- You can choose from 8 levels (8- speed models) or 6 levels (6speed models) of engine braking force.
- A lower shift range will provide greater engine braking force than a higher shift range, and the engine speed will also increase.

Driving on a downhill

On declines, there may be case where the vehicle shifts down automatically to obtain engine braking. As a result of the downshifting, the engine speed may increase.

Second start mode automatic deactivation

Second start mode is automatically deactivated if the engine is turned off after driving in second start mode.

S mode

- •8-speed models: When the shift range is 7 or lower, holding the shift lever toward "+" sets the shift range to 8.
- •6-speed models: When the shift range is 5 or lower, holding the shift lever toward "+" sets the shift range to 6.

AI-SHIFT

AI-SHIFT automatically selects the suitable gear according to driver performance and driving conditions.

AI-SHIFT automatically operates when the shift lever is in the D position. (Shifting the shift lever to the S position cancels the function.)

When driving with cruise control or dynamic radar cruise control activated (if equipped)

Even when performing the following actions with the intent of enabling engine braking, engine braking will not activate because cruise control or dynamic radar cruise control will not be canceled.

- While driving in S mode, downshifting to 7, 6, 5 or 4 (8-speed models), or 5 or 4 (6-speed models). (→P. 395, 408)
- ●When switching the driving mode to power/sport mode while driving in D position. (→P. 318, 412)

Shift lock system

The shift lock system is a system to prevent accidental operation of the shift lever in starting.

The shift lever can be shifted from P only when the engine switch is in IGNI-TION ON mode and the brake pedal is being depressed.

If the shift lever cannot be shifted from P

First, check whether the brake pedal is being depressed.

If the shift lever cannot be shifted with your foot on the brake pedal, there may be a problem with the shift lock system. Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer immediately.

The following steps may be used as an emergency measure to ensure that the shift lever can be shifted.

Releasing the shift lock:

- 1 Set the parking brake.
- 2 Vehicles without a smart entry & start system: Turn the engine switch to the "LOCK" position.

Vehicles with a smart entry & start system: Turn the engine switch off.

- 3 Depress the brake pedal.
- 4 Vehicles with lift-up back door: Pry the cover up with a flathead screwdriver or equivalent tool.

To prevent damage to the cover, cover the tip of the screwdriver with a rag.

5 Press the shift lock override button.

The shift lever can be shifted while the button is pressed.



Driving





If the "S" indicator does not come on even after shifting the shift lever to S

This may indicate a malfunction in the automatic transmission system. Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer immediately.

Downshift restriction warning buzzer in the S mode

To help ensure safety and driving performance, downshifting operation may sometimes be restricted. In some circumstances, downshifting may not be possible even when the shift lever is operated. (A buzzer will sound twice.)

Transmission protection function*1

If the tires spin continually when the vehicle becomes stuck in mud, dirt or snow, or if the accelerator pedal is depressed and released repeatedly while driving, the automatic transmission temperature may become too high and the automatic transmission may be damaged.

To avoid damaging the automatic transmission, the system may temporarily lock the gear.

If the automatic transmission temperature falls, the gear locking is canceled and the automatic transmission is returned to the normal operation.

- *1: GRJ200L-GNTAKV and GRJ200L-GMTNKV models*2
- *2: The model code is indicated on the manufacturer's label or the Certification Regulation label. (→P. 917)

When driving on slippery road surfaces

Do not accelerate or shift gears suddenly.

Sudden changes in engine braking may cause the vehicle to spin or skid, resulting in an accident.

To prevent an accident when releasing the shift lock

Before pressing the shift lock override button, make sure to set the parking brake and depress the brake pedal.

If the accelerator pedal is accidentally depressed instead of the brake pedal when the shift lock override button is pressed and the shift lever is shifted out of P, the vehicle may suddenly start, possibly leading to an accident resulting in death or serious injury.
Manual transmission*

Shifting the shift lever

Fully depress the clutch pedal before operating the shift lever, and then release it slowly.

If it is difficult to shift in reverse, shift the shift lever to N, release the clutch pedal momentarily, and then try again.





*: If equipped

Maximum downshifting speeds

Observe the downshifting speeds in the following table to prevent over-revving the engine.

km/h (mph)

Transfer position	Shift position	Maximum speed	
		Gasoline engine	Diesel engine
H4	1	43 (27)	37 (23)
	2	79 (49)	68 (42)
	3	131 (81)	113 (70)
	4	196 (122)	168 (104)
	5	200 (124)	170 (105)
L4	1	16 (10)	14 (9)
	2	30 (19)	26 (16)
	3	50 (31)	43 (27)
	4	75 (47)	64 (40)
	5	85 (53)	73 (45)

Turn signal lever

Operating instructions

The turn signal lever can be used to show the following intentions of the driver:

- 1 Right turn
- 2 Lane change to the right (push and hold the lever partway)

The right hand signals will flash until you release the lever.

 3 Lane change to the left (push and hold the lever partway)
 The left hand signals will flash until

you release the lever.

④ Left turn



4 Driving

Turn signals can be operated when

- Vehicles without a smart entry & start system
- The engine switch is in the "ON" position.

► Vehicles with a smart entry & start system

The engine switch is in IGNITION ON mode.

If the indicator flashes faster than usual

Check that a light bulb in the front or rear turn signal lights has not burned out.

Parking brake

- Sets the parking brake
 Fully set the parking brake while depressing the brake pedal.
- ② Releases the parking brake

Slightly raise the lever and lower it completely while pressing the button.



Parking the vehicle

→P. 265

Parking brake engaged warning buzzer

A buzzer will sound if the vehicle is driven with the parking brake engaged. Vehicles with a multi-information display: A warning message is displayed on the multi-information display.

Usage in winter time

→P. 561

Before driving

Fully release the parking brake. Driving the vehicle with the parking brake set will lead to brake components overheating, which may affect braking performance and increase brake wear.

Headlight switch

The headlights can be operated manually or automatically.

Operating instructions

Operating the $- \heartsuit$ switch turns on the lights as follows:

- Left-hand drive vehicles (type A)
- O Vehicles without daytime running light system: Off.
 Vehicles with daytime running light system: The daytime running lights turn on. (→P. 333)
- ② ∋00∋ The front position, tail, license plate and instrument panel lights turn on.
- ③ 意 The headlights and all lights listed above (except daytime running lights) turn on.



4 Driving

(4) ▲uto The headlights, daytime running lights (→P. 333) (if (If equipped) equipped) and all lights listed above turn on and off automatically.

(When the engine switch is in IGNITION ON mode)

*: Vehicles with multi-information display

327

LC200 OM OM60R59W (WE)

328 4-3. Operating the lights and wipers

- ► Left-hand drive vehicles (type B)
- ① o Off
- ② EDOE The front position, tail, license plate and instrument panel lights turn on.
- ③ **≣○** The headlights and all lights listed above turn on.



- Right-hand drive vehicles (type A)
- O Vehicles without daytime running light system: Off.
 Vehicles with daytime running light system: The daytime running lights turn on.
- ② ∋00€ The front position, tail, license plate and instrument panel lights turn on.
- ③ ID The headlights and all lights listed above (except daytime running lights) turn on.



4 Driving

(4) Auto The headlights, daytime running lights (if equipped) and all (If equipped) lights listed above turn on and off automatically. (When the engine switch is in IGNITION ON mode)

330 4-3. Operating the lights and wipers

- ► Right-hand drive vehicles (type B)
- ① OFF Off
- 2 The front position, tail, license plate and instrument panel lights turn on.
- ③ **ID** The headlights and all lights listed above turn on.



4-3. Operating the lights and wipers **3**

Turning on the high beam headlights

(1) With the headlights on, push the lever forward to turn on the high beams.

Pull the lever back to the center position to turn the high beams off.

② Pull the lever toward you to turn on the high beams.

Release the lever to turn them off. You can flash the high beams with the headlights on or off.



Manual headlight leveling dial (if equipped)

The level of the headlights can be adjusted according to the number of passengers and the loading condition of the vehicle.

- (1) Raises the level of the headlights
- ② Lowers the level of the headlights



4 Driving

331

332 4-3. Operating the lights and wipers

Guide to dial settings

Occupancy and lugg	Dial position	
Occupants	Luggage load	
Driver only, or driver and one passenger in the front seat	None	0
Driver, front passenger and all passengers in the rear seats farthest to the rear	None	2
All seats occupied	None	2 ^{*1} 2.5 ^{*2}
All seats occupied	Full luggage loading	2.5 ^{*3} 3 ^{*4} 4 ^{*5}
Driver	Full luggage loading	3 ^{*6} 3.5 ^{*7} 4 ^{*8}

- *1: VDJ200L-GNMAZV, VDJ200L-GNTVZV, VDJ200L-GNTEZV, VDJ200L-GNTAZV, GRJ200L-GNTAKV, GRJ200L-GNMAKV, URJ202L-GNTAKV, URJ202L-GNTEKV, URJ202L-GNTVKV, URJ200L-GNZEKV and URJ200L-GNZVKV models
- *2: VDJ200R-GNTAZ, VDJ200R-GNMAZ, VDJ200L-GNTAZ, VDJ200L-GNMAZ and GRJ200L-GNMAK models
- *³: VDJ200L-GNMAZV, VDJ200L-GNTAZV, GRJ200L-GNTAKV, URJ202L-GNTAKV, URJ202L-GNTEKV, URJ202L-GNTVKV, URJ200L-GNZEKV and URJ200L-GNZVKV models
- *4: VDJ200R-GNTAZ, VDJ200R-GNMAZ, VDJ200L-GNTAZ, VDJ200L-GNMAZ, VDJ200L-GNTVZV, VDJ200L-GNTEZV and GRJ200L-GNMAKV models
- *5: GRJ200L-GNMAK model
- *6: VDJ200L-GNMAZV, VDJ200L-GNTVZV, VDJ200L-GNTEZV, VDJ200L-GNTAZV, GRJ200L-GNTAKV, GRJ200L-GNMAKV, URJ202L-GNTAKV, URJ202L-GNTEKV, URJ202L-GNTVKV, URJ200L-GNZEKV and URJ200L-GNZVKV models

*7: VDJ200R-GNTAZ, VDJ200R-GNMAZ, VDJ200L-GNTAZ and VDJ200L-GNMAZ models

*8: GRJ200L-GNMAK

The model code is indicated on the manufacturer's label or Certification Regulation label. (\rightarrow P. 917)

Daytime running light system (if equipped)

To make your vehicle more visible to other drivers during daytime driving, the daytime running lights turn on automatically whenever the engine is started and the parking brake is released. (Illuminate brighter than the front position lights.) Daytime running lights are not designed for use at night.

Headlight control sensor (if equipped)

The sensor may not function properly if an object is placed on the sensor, or anything that blocks the sensor is affixed to the windshield.

Doing so interferes with the sensor detecting the level of ambient light and may cause the automatic headlight system to malfunction.





Automatic light off system

Vehicles without a smart entry & start system

Opening the driver's door with the engine switch in "ACC" or "LOCK" position will turn the headlights and tail lights off.

To turn the lights on again, turn the engine switch to the "ON" position, or turn

the light switch off once and then back to $\equiv O$ or = OOE.

► Vehicles with a smart entry & start system

Opening the driver's door with the engine switch in ACCESSORY or OFF mode will turn the headlights and tail lights off.

To turn the lights on again, turn the engine switch to IGNITION ON mode, or

turn the headlight switch off once and then back to EO or EOE.

333

Automatic headlight leveling system (if equipped)

The level of the headlights is automatically adjusted according to the number of passengers and the loading condition of the vehicle to ensure that the headlights do not interfere with other road users.

Welcome lighting (if equipped)

If the headlight switch is turned to and the surrounding area is dark, unlocking the doors using the smart entry & start system or wireless remote control will turn the front position lights and tail lights on automatically.

If the automatic headlight leveling system warning light flashes (if equipped)

It may indicate a malfunction in the system. Contact your Toyota dealer.

Light reminder buzzer

A buzzer sounds when the engine switch is turned to ACCESSORY or OFF mode and the driver's door is opened while the tail lights are turned on.

Customization

Settings (e.g. light sensor sensitivity) can be changed. (Customizable features: \rightarrow P. 950)

To prevent battery discharge

Do not leave the lights on longer than necessary when the engine is not running.

Automatic High Beam^{*}

The Automatic High Beam uses an in-vehicle camera sensor to assess the brightness of streetlights, the lights of vehicles ahead etc., and automatically turns the high beam on or off as necessary.

WARNING

Limitations of the Automatic High Beam

Do not rely on the Automatic High Beam. Always drive safely, taking care to observe your surroundings and turning the high beam on or off manually if necessary.

To prevent incorrect operation of the Automatic High Beam system Do not overload the vehicle.

4 Driving

*: If equipped

336 4-3. Operating the lights and wipers

NOTICE

Notes when using the Automatic High Beam system Vehicles without PCS (Pre-Crash Safety system):

Observe the following to ensure that the Automatic High Beam functions correctly.

- Do not touch the camera sensor.
- Do not subject the inside rear view mirror or the camera sensor to a strong impact.



- Do not disassemble the camera sensor.
- Do not spill liquid onto the inside rear view mirror or the camera sensor.
- Do not apply window tinting or stickers to the camera sensor or the area of windshield near the camera sensor.
- Do not place items on the dashboard. There is a possibility that the camera sensor will mistake items reflected in the windshield for streetlights, the headlights of other vehicles, etc.
- Do not install a parking tag or any other accessories near or around the inside rear view mirror and the camera sensor.
- Do not modify the vehicle.
- Do not replace windshield with a non-genuine windshield. Contact your Toyota dealer.
- Vehicles with PCS (Pre-Crash Safety system):
- →P. 371

Activating the Automatic High Beam system

1 Push the lever away from you with the headlight switch in the

who or ED position.



4-3. Operating the lights and wipers **337**

2 Press the Automatic High Beam switch.

The Automatic High Beam indicator will come on when the headlights are turned on automatically to indicate that the system is active.



Turning the high beam on/off manually

Switching to low beam

Pull the lever to the original position.

The Automatic High Beam indicator will turn off.

Push the lever away from you to activate the Automatic High Beam system again.

Switching to high beam

Press the Automatic High Beam switch.

The Automatic High Beam indicator will turn off and the high beam indicator will turn on.

Press the switch to activate the Automatic High Beam system again.

IN43LA012

4 Driving



High beam automatic turning on or off conditions

When all of the following conditions are fulfilled, the high beam will be automatically turned on (after approximately 1 second):

- · Vehicle speed is above approximately 40 km/h (25 mph).
- The area ahead of the vehicle is dark.
- · There are no vehicles ahead with headlights or tail lights turned on.
- There are few streetlights on the road ahead.
- If any of the following conditions are fulfilled, the high beam will be automatically turned off:
 - · Vehicle speed drops below approximately 30 km/h (19 mph).
 - The area ahead of the vehicle is not dark.
 - · Vehicles ahead have headlights or tail lights turned on.
 - There are many streetlights on the road ahead.

Camera sensor detection information

- The high beam may not be automatically turned off in the following situations:
 - · When oncoming vehicles suddenly appear from a curve
 - · When the vehicle is cut in front of by another vehicle
 - When vehicles ahead are hidden from sight due to repeated curves, road dividers or roadside trees
 - · When vehicles ahead appear from the faraway lane on wide road
 - When vehicles ahead have no lights
- The high beam may be turned off if a vehicle ahead that is using fog lights without using the headlights is detected.
- Houselights, streetlights, traffic signals, and illuminated billboards or signs may cause the high beam to switch to the low beams, or the low beams to remain on.
- The following factors may affect the amount of time taken to turn the high beam on or off:
 - · The brightness of headlights, fog lights, and tail lights of vehicles ahead
 - The movement and direction of vehicles ahead
 - · When a vehicle ahead only has operational lights on one side
 - When a vehicle ahead is a two-wheeled vehicle
- The condition of the road (gradient, curve, condition of the road surface etc.)
- The number of passengers and amount of baggage
- The high beam may be turned on or off when the driver does not expect it.
- Bicycles or similar objects may not be detected.

- In the situations shown below, the system may not be able to accurately detect surrounding brightness levels. This may cause the low beams to remain on or the high beams to cause problems for pedestrians, vehicles ahead or other parties. In these cases, manually switch between the high and low beams.
 - In bad weather (rain, snow, fog, sandstorms etc.)
 - The windshield is obscured by fog, mist, ice, dirt etc.
 - The windshield is cracked or damaged.
 - · The inside rear view mirror or camera sensor is deformed or dirty.
 - The camera sensor temperature is extremely high.
 - Surrounding brightness levels are equal to those of headlights, tail lights or fog lights.
 - Vehicles ahead have headlights that are either switched off, dirty, are changing color, or are not aimed properly.
 - When driving through an area of intermittently changing brightness and darkness.
 - When driving on frequently and repeatedly ascending/descending roads, or roads with rough, bumpy or uneven surfaces (such as stone-paved roads, gravel tracks etc.).
 - When taking curves or driving on a frequently and repeatedly winding road.
 - There is a highly reflective object ahead of the vehicle, such as a sign or a mirror.
 - The back of a vehicle ahead is highly reflective, such as a container on a truck.
 - The vehicle's headlights are damaged or dirty.
 - The vehicle is listing or tilting, due to a flat tire, a trailer being towed etc.The high beam and low beam are repeatedly being switched between in
 - an abnormal manner.
 The driver believes that the high beam may be causing problems or distress to other drivers or pedestrians nearby.

If a warning message of the Automatic High Beam is displayed...

It may indicate a malfunction in the system. Contact your Toyota dealer.

Fog light switch*

The fog lights secure excellent visibility in difficult driving conditions, such as in rain and fog.

Front fog light switch

- ► Left-hand drive vehicles (type A)
- ① o Off
- (2) \ddagger) Front fog lights on



*: If equipped

- ► Left-hand drive vehicles (type B)
- ① o Off
- 2 (1) Front fog lights on



4 Driving

- Right-hand drive vehicles (type A)
- ① o Off
- ② 封) Front fog lights on



342 4-3. Operating the lights and wipers

- ► Right-hand drive vehicles (type B)
- ① o Off
- ② 丰) Front fog lights on



Front and rear fog light switch

- Left-hand drive vehicles (type A)
- ① o Off
- ② ≢) Front fog lights on
- ③ () Front and rear fog lights on

Releasing the switch ring returns it to \neq).

Operating the switch ring again turns only the rear fog lights off.





4 Driving

343

- Left-hand drive vehicles (type B)
- () o Off
- ② 卦) Front fog lights on
- ③ () Front and rear fog lights on

Releasing the switch ring returns 扪 it to.

Operating the switch ring again turns only the rear fog lights off.



344 4-3. Operating the lights and wipers

- Right-hand drive vehicles
- ① o Off
- (2) (1) Front fog lights on
- ③ () Front and rear fog lights on

Releasing the switch ring returns it to \neq).

Operating the switch ring again turns only the rear fog lights off.



Rear fog light switch

- Left-hand drive vehicles (type A)
- ① o Off



- ► Left-hand drive vehicles (type B)
- ① o Off
- ② () ‡ Rear fog lights on





345

Fog lights can be used when

► Vehicles with front and rear fog lights

Front fog lights: The headlights or front position lights are turned on.

- Rear fog lights: The front fog lights are turned on.
- Vehicles with rear fog lights only

The headlights or front position lights are turned on.

Windshield wipers and washer

Operating the wiper lever

Operating the $\sqrt{2}$ lever operates the wipers or washer as follows.



IN43LA023

Pulling the lever operates the wipers and washer.









349



Left-hand drive vehicles



Wiper intervals can be adjusted when intermittent operation is selected.

- (5) Increases the intermittent windshield wiper frequency
- (6) Decreases the intermittent windshield wiper frequency
- ⑦ ۞ Washer/wiper dual operation

Pulling the lever operates the wipers and washer.

If the headlights are on, the headlight cleaners will operate once. (if equipped)



N43LA024



IN43LA037



Rain-sensing windshield wipers

- Left-hand drive vehicles
- 1 AUTO Rain-sensing operation ("AUTO")
- 2 **V** Low speed operation



(4) **A** Temporary operation

When "AUTO" is selected, the wipers will operate automatically when the sensor detects falling rain. The system automatically adjusts wiper timing in accordance with rain volume and vehicle speed.



The sensor sensitivity can be adjusted when "AUTO" is selected.

- (5) Increases the sensitivity
- (6) Decreases the sensitivity



⑦ ۞ Washer/wiper dual operation

Pulling the lever operates the wipers and washer.

After operating several times, the wipers operate one more time after a short delay to prevent dripping.

If the headlights are on, the headlight cleaners will operate once. (if equipped)



353

4

Driving



LC200 OM OM60R59W (WE)

headlight cleaners will operate

once. (if equipped)

- The windshield wiper and washer can be operated when
 - Vehicles without a smart entry & start system
 - The engine switch is in the "ON" position.
 - Vehicles with a smart entry & start system
 - The engine switch is in IGNITION ON mode.

Raindrop sensor (vehicles with rain-sensing windshield wipers)

 The raindrop sensor judges the amount of raindrops.

An optical sensor is adopted. It may not operate properly when sunlight from the rising or setting of the sun intermittently strikes the windshield, or if bugs etc. are present on the windshield.



- If the wiper switch is turned to the "AUTO" position while the engine switch is in IGNITION ON mode, the wipers will operate once to show that "AUTO" mode is activated.
- When the sensor sensitivity ring is turned toward high while in "AUTO" mode, the wipers will operate once to indicate that the sensor sensitivity is enhanced.
- If the temperature of the rain drop sensor is 85°C (185°F) or higher, or -30°C (-22°F) or lower, automatic operation may not occur. In this case, operate the wipers in any mode other than "AUTO".

If no windshield washer fluid sprays

Check that the washer nozzles are not blocked if there is washer fluid in the windshield washer fluid reservoir.

4-3. Operating the lights and wipers **355**

WARNING

Caution regarding the use of windshield wipers in "AUTO" mode (vehicles with rain-sensing windshield wipers)

The windshield wipers may operate unexpectedly if the sensor is touched or the windshield is subject to vibration in "AUTO" mode. Take care that your fingers or anything else does not become caught in the windshield wipers.

Caution regarding the use of washer fluid When it is cold, do not use the washer fluid until the windshield becomes warm. The fluid may freeze on the windshield and cause low visibility. This may lead to an accident, resulting in death or serious injury.

When the windshield is dry

Do not use the wipers, as they may damage the windshield.

When the washer fluid tank is empty

Do not operate the switch continually as the washer fluid pump may overheat.

When there is no washer fluid spray from the nozzle

Damage to the washer fluid pump may be caused if the lever is pulled toward you and held continually.

When a nozzle becomes blocked

Do not try to clear it with a pin or other object. The nozzle will be damaged.

Rear window wiper and washer

Without intermittent type

► Left-hand drive vehicles

Operating the ${\bf \Box}^{\rm REAR}$ switch operates the rear window wiper or washer as follows:

- ① Normal operation
- ③ 💮 Washer operation



► Right-hand drive vehicles

Operating the "REAR" switch operates the rear window wiper or washer as follows:

- (1 **ON** Normal operation
- ② 🛱 Washer/wiper dual operation
- ③ 💮 Washer operation



Driving

With intermittent type

► Left-hand drive vehicles (type A)

Operating the \Box switch operates the rear window wiper as follows:

- ① **---** Intermittent operation
- ② Normal operation



③ 🛱 Washer/wiper dual operation

Pushing the lever operates the wiper and washer.






Operating the $\begin{tabular}{c} {\begin{tabular}{c} {\begin{tabular} {\begin{tabular}{c} {\begin{tabular}{c} {\begin{tabular}{c} {\begin{tabular}{c} {\begin{tabular} {\begin{t$

- (1) -- Intermittent operation
- ② Normal operation
- ③ 🛱 Washer/wiper dual operation
- Washer/wiper dual
 operation



► Right-hand drive vehicles (type A)

Operating the $\[mu]$ switch operates the rear window wiper as follows:

- (1) = = = Intermittent operation
- ② Normal operation



③ 🛱 Washer/wiper dual operation

Pushing the lever operates the wiper and washer.



Right-hand drive vehicles (type B)

Operating the "REAR" switch operates the rear window wiper or washer as follows:

- 1 **LO** Intermittent operation
- ② **H** Normal operation
- ③ 💭 Washer/wiper dual operation
- Washer/wiper dual
 operation



4 Driving

The rear window wiper and washer can be operated when

▶ Vehicles without a smart entry & start system

The engine switch is in the "ON" position.

► Vehicles with a smart entry & start system

The engine switch is in IGNITION ON mode.

If no washer fluid sprays

Check that the washer nozzles are not blocked if there is washer fluid in the washer fluid reservoir.

When the rear window is dry

Do not use the wiper, as it may damage the rear window.

When the washer fluid tank is empty

Do not operate the switch continually as the washer fluid pump may overheat.

Headlight cleaner switch*

Washer fluid can be sprayed on the headlights.

Press the switch to clean the headlights.



The headlight cleaners can be operated when

The engine switch is in IGNITION ON mode and the headlight switch is turned on.

Windshield washer linked operation (if equipped)

When the windshield washer is operated with the engine switch is in IGNITION ON mode and the headlight on, the headlight cleaners will operate once. (\rightarrow P. 346)

When the washer fluid tank is empty

Do not press the switch continually as the washer fluid pump may overheat.

*: If equipped

Opening the fuel tank cap

Perform the following steps to open the fuel tank cap.

Before refueling the vehicle

- Turn the engine switch to the "LOCK" position (vehicles without a smart entry & start system) or off (vehicles with a smart entry & start system) and ensure that all the doors and windows are closed.
- Confirm the type of fuel.

Fuel types

→P. 947

Fuel tank opening for unleaded gasoline

To help prevent incorrect fueling, your Toyota has a fuel tank opening that only accommodates the special nozzle on unleaded fuel pumps.





LC200 OM OM60R59W (WE)

TY15C004



366 4-4. Refueling

Closing the fuel tank cap

After refueling, turn the fuel tank cap until you hear a click. Once the cap is released, it will turn slightly in the opposite direction.



WARNING

When replacing the fuel tank cap

Do not use anything but a genuine Toyota fuel tank cap designed for your vehicle. Doing so may cause a fire or other incident which may result in death or serious injury.

Toyota Safety Sense*

The Toyota Safety Sense consists of the following drive assist systems and contributes to a safe and comfortable driving experience:

PCS (Pre-Crash Safety system)

→P. 373

LDA (Lane Departure Alert)

→P. 386

Dynamic radar cruise control

→P. 395

Automatic High Beam

→P. 335

WARNING

Toyota Safety Sense

The Toyota Safety Sense is designed to operate under the assumption that the driver will drive safely, and is designed to help reduce the impact to the occupants and the vehicle in the case of a collision or assist the driver in normal driving conditions.

As there is a limit to the degree of recognition accuracy and control performance that this system can provide, do not overly rely on this system. The driver is always responsible for paying attention to the vehicle's surroundings and driving safely. Driving

367

*: If equipped

Vehicle data recording

The pre-crash safety system is equipped with a sophisticated computer that will record certain data, such as:

- Accelerator status
- Brake status
- Vehicle speed
- Operation status of the pre-crash safety system functions
- Information (such as the distance and relative speed between your vehicle and the vehicle ahead or other objects)

The pre-crash safety system does not record conversations, sounds or pictures.

Data usage

Toyota may use the data recorded in this computer to diagnose malfunctions, conduct research and development, and improve quality.

Toyota will not disclose the recorded data to a third party except:

- With the consent of the vehicle owner or with the consent of the lessee if the vehicle is leased
- In response to an official request by the police, a court of law or a government agency
- For use by Toyota in a lawsuit
- For research purposes where the data is not tied to a specific vehicle or vehicle owner

Sensors

Two types of sensors, located behind the front grille and windshield, detect information necessary to operate the drive assist systems.

- 1 Radar sensor
- 2 Camera sensor



4 Driving



 If the radar sensor, front grille, or front bumper needs to be removed and installed, or replaced, contact your Toyota dealer.

WARNING To avoid malfunction of the camera sensor Observe the following precautions. Otherwise, the camera sensor may not operate properly, possibly leading to an accident resulting in death or serious injury. Keep the windshield clean at all times. • If the windshield is dirty or covered with an oily film, water droplets, snow, etc., clear the windshield. • If a glass coating agent is applied to the windshield, it will still be necessary to use the windshield wipers to remove water droplets, etc. from the area of the windshield in front of the camera sensor. • If the inner side of the windshield where the camera sensor is installed is dirty, contact your Toyota dealer. Do not attach objects, such as stickers, transparent stickers, and so forth, to the outer side of the windshield in front of the camera sensor (shaded area in the illustration). A: From the top of the windshield to Driving approximately 1 cm (0.4 in.) below the bottom of the camera sensor B: Approximately 20 cm (7.9 in.) (Approximately 10 cm (4.0 in.) to the right and left from the center of the camera sensor) If the part of the windshield in front of the camera sensor is fogged up or covered with condensation or ice, use the windshield defogger to remove the fog, condensation or ice. (\rightarrow P. 640, 645, 658) If water droplets cannot be properly removed from the area of the windshield in front of the camera sensor by the windshield wipers, replace the wiper insert or wiper blade. If the wiper inserts or wiper blades need to be replaced, contact your Toyota dealer. Do not attach window tinting to the windshield. • Replace the windshield if it is damaged or cracked. If the windshield needs to be replaced, contact your Toyota dealer. Do not get the camera sensor wet. • Do not allow bright lights to shine into the camera sensor.



Certification

- ► Vehicles sold in Jordan
- For Vehicles sold in Jordan
- TRC approval number: TRC/LPD/2014/149

PCS (Pre-Crash Safety system)*

The pre-crash safety system uses a radar sensor and camera sensor to detect vehicles and pedestrians^{*1} in front of your vehicle. When the system determines that the possibility of a frontal collision with a vehicle or pedestrian is high, a warning operates to urge the driver to take evasive action and the potential brake pressure is increased to help the driver avoid the collision. If the system determines that the possibility of a frontal collision with a vehicle or pedestrian is extremely high, the brakes are automatically applied to help avoid the collision or help reduce the impact of the collision.

The pre-crash safety system can be disabled/enabled and the warning timing can be changed. (\rightarrow P. 377)

*1: Depending on the region in which the vehicle was sold, the pedestrian detection function may not be available. See the following table for details.

Driving	

*: If equipped

Countries/areas	Function availability	Regions
Bahrain, Kuwait, Qatar, Saudi Arabia, Sultanate of Oman, United Arab Emir- ates	The pedestrian detection func- tion is available	Regions A
Jordan, Lebanon, South Africa	The pedestrian detection func- tion is not available	Regions B

The countries and areas for each region listed in the table are current as of August 2019. However, depending on when the vehicle was sold, the countries and areas of each region may be different. Contact your Toyota dealer for details.

LC200 OM OM60R59W (WE)

Pre-crash warning

When the system determines that the possibility of a frontal collision is high, a buzzer will sound and a warning message will be displayed on the multiinformation display to urge the driver to take evasive action.



Pre-crash brake assist

When the system determines that the possibility of a frontal collision is high, the system applies greater braking force in relation to how strongly the brake pedal is depressed.

Pre-crash braking

When the system determines that the possibility of a frontal collision is high, the system warns the driver. If the system determines that the possibility of a frontal collision is extremely high, the brakes are automatically applied to help avoid the collision or reduce the collision speed.

Suspension control (if equipped)

When the system determines that the possibility of a frontal collision is high, the AVS (\rightarrow P. 548) will control the damping force of the shock absorbers to help maintain an appropriate vehicle posture.

WARNING Limitations of the pre-crash safety system The driver is solely responsible for safe driving. Always drive safely, taking care to observe your surroundings. Do not use the pre-crash safety system instead of normal braking operations under any circumstances. This system will not prevent collisions or lessen collision damage or injury in every situation. Do not overly rely on this system. Failure to do so may lead to an accident, resulting in death or serious injury. • Although this system is designed to help avoid a collision or help reduce the impact of the collision, its effectiveness may change according to various conditions, therefore the system may not always be able to achieve the same level of performance. Read the following conditions carefully. Do not overly rely on this system and always drive carefully. · Conditions under which the system may operate even if there is no possibility of a collision: $\rightarrow P.380$ • Conditions under which the system may not operate properly: $\rightarrow P.382$ Do not attempt to test the operation of the pre-crash safety system yourself, as the system may not operate properly, possibly leading to an accident. Pre-crash braking When the pre-crash braking function is operating, a large amount of braking force will be applied. If the vehicle is stopped by the operation of the pre-crash braking function, the pre-crash braking function operation will be canceled after approximately 2 seconds. Depress the brake pedal as necessary. • The pre-crash braking function may not operate if certain operations are performed by the driver. If the accelerator pedal is being depressed strongly or the steering wheel is being turned, the system may determine that the driver is taking evasive action and possibly prevent the pre-crash braking function from operating. In some situations, while the pre-crash braking function is operating, operation of the function may be canceled if the accelerator pedal is depressed strongly or the steering wheel is turned and the system determines that the driver is taking evasive action. If the brake pedal is being depressed, the system may determine that the driver is taking evasive action and possibly delay the operation timing of the pre-crash braking function.

1

WARNING When to disable the pre-crash safety system In the following situations, disable the system, as it may not operate properly, possibly leading to an accident resulting in death or serious injury: • When the vehicle is being towed • When your vehicle is towing another vehicle •When transporting the vehicle via truck, boat, train or similar means of transportation •When the vehicle is raised on a lift with the engine running and the tires are allowed to rotate freely •When inspecting the vehicle using a drum tester such as a chassis dynamometer or speedometer tester, or when using an on vehicle wheel balancer • When a strong impact is applied to the front bumper or front grille, due to an accident or other reasons If the vehicle cannot be driven in a stable manner, such as when the vehicle has been in an accident or is malfunctioning • When the vehicle is driven in a sporty manner or off-road When the tires are not properly inflated When the tires are very worn • When tires of a size other than specified are installed When tire chains are installed • When a compact spare tire or an emergency tire puncture repair kit is used If equipment (snow plow, etc.) that may obstruct the radar sensor or camera sensor is temporarily installed to the vehicle

Pre-Crash Safety Off sta

OFF

Y45LA020

Changing settings of the pre-crash safety system

Disabling the pre-crash safety system

Press the PCS switch for 3 seconds or more.

The PCS warning light will turn on and a message will be displayed on the multi-information display.

To enable the system, press the PCS switch again.

The system is enabled each time the engine switch is turned to IGNI-TION ON mode.

Changing the pre-crash warning timing

Press the PCS switch to display the current warning timing on the multi-information display. Each time the PCS switch is pressed with the warning timing displayed, the warning timing will change as follows.



The operation timing setting is retained when the engine switch is turned off.

1 Far

The warning will begin to operate earlier than with the default timing.

2 Middle

This is the default setting.

③ Near

The warning will begin to operate later than with the default timing.



LC200 OM OM60R59W (WE)

Operational conditions

Availability of the pedestrian detection function depends on the region in which the vehicle was sold. (For specific countries/areas: \rightarrow P. 373)

Read the following for details:

Region A

(The pedestrian detection function is available)

The pre-crash safety system is enabled and the system determines that the possibility of a frontal collision with a vehicle or pedestrian is high.

Each function is operational at the following speeds:

Pre-crash warning:

- Vehicle speed is between approximately 10 and 180 km/h (7 and 110 mph). (For detecting a pedestrian, vehicle speed is between approximately 10 and 80 km/h [7 and 50 mph].)
- The relative speed between your vehicle and the vehicle or pedestrian ahead is approximately 10 km/h (7 mph) or more.

Pre-crash brake assist:

- Vehicle speed is between approximately 30 and 180 km/h (20 and 110 mph). (For detecting a pedestrian, vehicle speed is between approximately 30 and 80 km/h [20 and 50 mph].)
- The relative speed between your vehicle and the vehicle or pedestrian ahead is approximately 30 km/h (20 mph) or more.

Pre-crash braking:

- Vehicle speed is between approximately 10 and 180 km/h (7 and 110 mph). (For detecting a pedestrian, vehicle speed is between approximately 10 and 80 km/h [7 and 50 mph].)
- The relative speed between your vehicle and the vehicle or pedestrian ahead is approximately 10 km/h (7 mph) or more.

The system may not operate in the following situations:

- If a battery terminal has been disconnected and reconnected and then the vehicle has not been driven for a certain amount of time
- If the shift lever is in R
- If VSC is disabled (only the pre-crash warning function will be operational)
- If the low speed four-wheel drive indicator is illuminated (only the pre-crash warning function will be operational)

LC200 OM OM60R59W (WE)

Region B

(The pedestrian detection function is not available)

The pre-crash safety system is enabled and the system determines that the possibility of a frontal collision with a vehicle is high.

Each function is operational at the following speeds:

Pre-crash warning:

- Vehicle speed is between approximately 15 and 180 km/h (10 and 110 mph).
- The relative speed between your vehicle and the vehicle ahead is approximately 10 km/h (7 mph) or more.

Pre-crash brake assist:

- Vehicle speed is between approximately 30 and 180 km/h (20 and 110 mph).
- The relative speed between your vehicle and the vehicle ahead is approximately 30 km/h (20 mph) or more.

Pre-crash braking:

- Vehicle speed is between approximately 15 and 180 km/h (10 and 110 mph).
- The relative speed between your vehicle and the vehicle ahead is approximately 10 km/h (7 mph) or more.

The system may not operate in the following situations:

- If a battery terminal has been disconnected and reconnected and then the vehicle has not been driven for a certain amount of time
- If the shift lever is in R
- If VSC is disabled (only the pre-crash warning function will be operational)
- If the low speed four-wheel drive indicator is illuminated (only the pre-crash warning function will be operational)

Pedestrian detection function*2

The pre-crash safety system detects pedestrians based on the size, profile, and motion of a detected object. However, a pedestrian may not be detected depending on the surrounding brightness and the motion, posture, and angle of the detected object, preventing the system from operating properly. (\rightarrow P. 384)



*2: For countries/areas specified as Region B (→P. 373), the pedestrian detection function may not be available.

Cancelation of the pre-crash braking

If either of the following occur while the pre-crash braking function is operating, it will be canceled:

- The accelerator pedal is depressed strongly.
- The steering wheel is turned sharply or abruptly.

Conditions under which the system may operate even if there is no possibility of a collision

- In some situations such as the following, the system may determine that there is a possibility of a frontal collision and operate.
 - When passing a vehicle or pedestrian^{*2}
 - When changing lanes while overtaking a preceding vehicle
 - · When overtaking a preceding vehicle that is changing lanes
 - When overtaking a preceding vehicle that is making a left/right turn



 When passing a vehicle in an oncoming lane that is stopped to make a right/left turn



• When driving on a road where relative location to vehicle ahead in an adjacent lane may change, such as on a winding road



- When rapidly closing on a vehicle ahead
- If the front of the vehicle is raised or lowered, such as when the road surface is uneven or undulating
- When approaching objects on the roadside, such as guardrails, utility poles, trees, or walls

381



• When passing under an object (billboard, etc.) at the top of an uphill road



CTY45AX162

- When rapidly closing on an electric toll gate barrier, parking area barrier, or other barrier that opens and closes
- · When using an automatic car wash

• When driving through or under objects that may contact the vehicle, such as thick grass, tree branches, or a banner



- When the vehicle is hit by water, snow, dust, etc. from a vehicle ahead
- When driving through steam or smoke
- When there are patterns or paint on the road or a wall that may be mistaken for a vehicle or pedestrian^{*2}
- When driving near an object that reflects radio waves, such as a large truck or guardrail
- When driving near a TV tower, broadcasting station, electric power plant, or other location where strong radio waves or electrical noise may be present
- *2: For countries/areas specified as Region B (→P. 373), the pedestrian detection function may not be available.

Situations in which the system may not operate properly

- In some situations such as the following, a vehicle may not be detected by the radar sensor and camera sensor, preventing the system from operating properly:
 - If an oncoming vehicle is approaching your vehicle
 - If a vehicle ahead is a motorcycle or bicycle
 - When approaching the side or front of a vehicle
 - If a preceding vehicle has a small rear end, such as an unloaded truck
 - If a preceding vehicle has a low rear end, such as a low bed trailer



- · If a vehicle ahead is carrying a load which protrudes past its rear bumper
- If a vehicle ahead has extremely high ground clearance



LC200 OM OM60R59W (WE)

- If a vehicle ahead is irregularly shaped, such as a tractor or side car
- · If the sun or other light is shining directly on a vehicle ahead
- If a vehicle cuts in front of your vehicle or emerges from beside a vehicle
 If a vehicle ahead makes an abrupt maneuver (such as sudden swerving, acceleration or deceleration)
- When suddenly cutting behind a preceding vehicle
- When a vehicle ahead is not directly in front of your vehicle



- When driving in inclement weather such as heavy rain, fog, snow or a sandstorm
- · When the vehicle is hit by water, snow, dust, etc. from a vehicle ahead
- · When driving through steam or smoke
- When driving in a place where the surrounding brightness changes suddenly, such as at the entrance or exit of a tunnel
- When a very bright light, such as the sun or the headlights of oncoming traffic, shines directly into the camera sensor
- When the surrounding area is dim, such as at dawn or dusk, or while at night or in a tunnel
- After the engine has started the vehicle has not been driven for a certain amount of time
- While making a left/right turn and for a few seconds after making a left/ right turn
- While driving on a curve and for a few seconds after driving on a curve
- · If your vehicle is skidding
- If the front of the vehicle is raised or lowered



- · If the wheels are misaligned
- · If a wiper blade is blocking the camera sensor
- The vehicle is wobbling.
- The vehicle is being driven at extremely high speeds.
- When driving on a hill
- · If the radar sensor or camera sensor is misaligned

Driving

- In some situations such as the following, sufficient braking force may not be obtained, preventing the system from performing properly:
 - If the braking functions cannot operate to their full extent, such as when the brake parts are extremely cold, extremely hot, or wet
 - If the vehicle is not properly maintained (brakes or tires are excessively worn, improper tire inflation pressure, etc.)
 - When the vehicle is being driven on a gravel road or other slippery surface
- Some pedestrians such as the following may not be detected by the radar sensor and camera sensor, preventing the system from operating properly*2:
 - Pedestrians shorter than approximately 1 m (3.2 ft.) or taller than approximately 2 m (6.5 ft.)
 - Pedestrians wearing oversized clothing (a rain coat, long skirt, etc.), making their silhouette obscure
 - Pedestrians who are carrying large baggage, holding an umbrella, etc., hiding part of their body
 - · Pedestrians who are bending forward or squatting
 - Pedestrians who are pushing a stroller, wheelchair, bicycle or other vehicle
 - · Groups of pedestrians which are close together
 - · Pedestrians who are wearing white and look extremely bright
 - Pedestrians in the dark, such as at night or while in a tunnel
 - Pedestrians whose clothing appears to be nearly the same color or brightness as their surroundings
 - Pedestrians near walls, fences, guardrails, or large objects
 - Pedestrians who are on a metal object (manhole cover, steel plate, etc.) on the road
 - · Pedestrians who are walking fast
 - · Pedestrians who are changing speed abruptly
 - Pedestrians running out from behind a vehicle or a large object
 - Pedestrians who are extremely close to the side of the vehicle (outside rear view mirror, etc.)
- *²: For countries/areas specified as Region B (\rightarrow P. 373), the pedestrian detection function may not be available.

LC200 OM OM60R59W (WE)

If the PCS warning light flashes or illuminates and a warning message is displayed on the multi-information display

The pre-crash safety system may be temporarily unavailable or there may be a malfunction in the system.

- In the following situations, the warning light will turn off, the message will disappear and the system will become operational when normal operating conditions return:
 - When the radar sensor or camera sensor or the area around either sensor is hot, such as in the sun
 - When the radar sensor or camera sensor or the area around either sensor is cold, such as in an extremely cold environment
 - When a front sensor is dirty or covered with snow, etc.
 - When the part of the windshield in front of the camera sensor is fogged up or covered with condensation or ice (Defogging the windshield: →P. 641, 650)
 - (Delogging the windshield. \rightarrow P. 641, 650)
 - If the camera sensor is obstructed, such as when the hood is open or a sticker is attached to the windshield near the camera sensor
- If the PCS warning light continues to flash or remains illuminated or the warning message does not disappear even though the vehicle has returned to normal, the system may be malfunctioning. Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer immediately.

If VSC is disabled

- If VSC is disabled (→P. 550), the pre-crash brake assist and pre-crash braking functions are also disabled.
- The PCS warning light will turn on and "VSC Turned Off Pre-Crash Brake System Unavailable" will be displayed on the multi-information display.

4 Driving

LDA (Lane Departure Alert)*

Summary of functions

When driving on roads with white (yellow) lines, this function alerts the driver when the vehicle might depart from its lane.

The LDA system recognizes visible white (yellow) lines with the camera sensor on the upper portion of the front windshield.



Functions included in LDA system

Lane departure alert function

When the system determines that the vehicle might depart from its lane, a warning is displayed on the multi-information display and the warning buzzer sounds to alert the driver.

When the warning buzzer sounds, check the surrounding road situation and carefully operate the steering wheel to move the vehicle back to the center of the lane.



*: If equipped

Vehicle sway warning function

When the vehicle is swaying or appears as if it may depart from its lane multiple times, the warning buzzer sounds and a message is displayed on the multi-information display to alert the driver.



Driving

387

WARNING

Before using LDA system

Do not rely solely upon the LDA system. The LDA system does not automatically drive the vehicle or reduce the amount of attention that must be paid to the area in front of the vehicle. The driver must always assume full responsibility for driving safely by paying careful attention to the surrounding conditions and operating the steering wheel to correct the path of the vehicle. Also, the driver must take adequate breaks when fatigued, such as from driving for a long period of time.

Failure to perform appropriate driving operations and pay careful attention may lead to an accident, resulting in death or serious injury.



WARNING		
To avoid operating LDA system by mistake		
When not using the LDA system, use the LDA switch to turn the system off.		
Situations unsuitable for LDA system		
Do not use the LDA system in the following situations. The system may not operate properly and lead to an accident, resulting in death or serious injury.		
A spare tire, tire chains, etc. are equipped.		
 Objects or patterns that could be mistaken for white (yellow) lines are present on the side of the road (guardrails, curbs, reflective poles, etc.). 		
Vehicle is driven on a snow-covered road.		
White (yellow) lines are difficult to see due to rain, snow, fog, dust, etc.		
 Asphalt repair marks, white (yellow) line marks, etc. are present due to road repair. 		
 Vehicle is driven in a temporary lane or restricted lane due to construction work. 		
Vehicle is driven in a construction zone.		
Preventing LDA system malfunctions and operations performed by mistake		
 Do not modify the headlights or place stickers, etc. on the surface of the lights. 		
 Do not modify the suspension etc. If the suspension etc. needs to be replaced, contact your Toyota dealer. 		
 Do not install or place anything on the hood or grille. Also, do not install a grille guard (bull bars, kangaroo bar, etc.). 		
If your windshield needs repairs, contact your Toyota dealer.		

388

Turning LDA system on

Press the LDA switch to turn the LDA system on.

The LDA indicator illuminates.

Press the LDA switch again to turn the LDA system off.

When the LDA system is turned on or off, operation of the LDA system continues in the same condition the next time the engine is started.





Indications on multi-information display

Lane departure alert function display

Displayed when the multi-information display is switched to the driving assist system information screen.



- Inside of displayed white lines is white
- Inside of displayed white lines is black





Indicates that the system is recognizing white (yellow) lines. When the vehicle departs from its lane, the white line displayed on the side the vehicle departs from flashes orange. Indicates that the system is not able to recognize white (yellow) lines or is temporarily canceled.

391

Driving

Operation conditions of each function

Lane departure alert function

This function operates when all of the following conditions are met.

- LDA is turned on.
- Vehicle speed is approximately 50 km/h (32 mph) or more.
- · System recognizes white (yellow) lines.
- Width of traffic lane is approximately 3 m (9.8 ft.) or more.
- Turn signal lever is not operated.
- Vehicle is driven on a straight road or around a gentle curve with a radius of more than approximately 150 m (492 ft.).
- No system malfunctions are detected. (\rightarrow P. 393)

Vehicle sway warning function

This function operates when all of the following conditions are met.

- Setting for "Sway Warning" in Settings display of the multi-information display is set to "On". (→P. 115)
- · Vehicle speed is approximately 50 km/h (32 mph) or more.
- Width of traffic lane is approximately 3 m (9.8 ft.) or more.
- No system malfunctions are detected. (→P. 393)

Temporary cancellation of functions

When the operation conditions are no longer met, a function may be temporarily canceled. However, when the operation conditions are met again, operation of the function is automatically restored. (\rightarrow P. 391)

Lane departure alert function

The warning buzzer may be difficult to hear due to external noise, audio playback, etc.

Vehicle sway warning function

When the system determines that the vehicle is swaying while the vehicle sway warning function is operating, a buzzer sounds and a warning message urging the driver to rest and the symbol shown in the illustration are simultaneously displayed on the multi-information display.

Depending on the vehicle and road conditions, the warning may not operate.

White (yellow) lines are only on one side of road

The LDA system will not operate for the side on which white (yellow) lines could not be recognized.



Conditions in which functions may not operate properly

In the following situations, the camera sensor may not detect white (yellow) lines and various functions may not operate normally.

- There are shadows on the road that run parallel with, or cover, the white (yellow) lines.
- The vehicle is driven in an area without white (yellow) lines, such as in front of a tollgate or checkpoint, or at an intersection, etc.
- The white (yellow) lines are cracked, "Raised pavement marker" or stones are present.
- The white (yellow) lines cannot be seen or are difficult to see due to sand, etc.
- The vehicle is driven on a road surface that is wet due to rain, puddles, etc.
- The traffic lines are yellow (which may be more difficult to recognize than lines that are white).
- The white (yellow) lines cross over a curb, etc.
- The vehicle is driven on a bright surface, such as concrete.
- The vehicle is driven on a surface that is bright due to reflected light, etc.
- The vehicle is driven in an area where the brightness changes suddenly, such as at the entrances and exits of tunnels, etc.
- Light from the headlights of an oncoming vehicle, the sun, etc. enters the camera.
- The vehicle is driven where the road diverges, merges, etc.
- The vehicle is driven on a slope.
- The vehicle is driven on a road which tilts left or right, or a winding road.
- The vehicle is driven on an unpaved or rough road.
- The vehicle is driven around a sharp curve.
- The traffic lane is excessively narrow or wide.
- The vehicle is extremely tilted due to carrying heavy luggage or having improper tire pressure.
- The distance to the preceding vehicle is extremely short.
- The vehicle is moving up and down a large amount due to road conditions during driving (poor roads or road seams).
- The headlight lenses are dirty and emit a faint amount of light at night, or the beam axis has deviated.
- The vehicle has just changed lanes or crossed an intersection.

Warning message

If the following warning message is displayed on the multi-information display and the LDA indicator turns off, follow the appropriate troubleshooting procedure.

Warning message	Details/Actions
"Lane Departure Alert Malfunction Visit Your Dealer"	The system may not be operating properly. → Have the vehicle inspected at your Toyota dealer.
"Forward Camera System Unavailable Clean Windshield"	Dirt, rain, condensation, ice, snow, etc. are present on the windshield in front of the camera sensor. → Turn the LDA system off, remove any dirt, rain, condensation, ice, snow, etc. from the windshield, and then turn the LDA system back on.
"Forward Camera System Unavailable"	The operation conditions of the cam- era sensor (temperature, etc.) are not met. → When the operation conditions of the camera sensor (temperature, etc.) are met, the LDA system will become available. Turn the LDA system off, wait for a little while, and then turn the LDA system back on.
"Lane Departure Alert Unavail- able"	The LDA system is temporarily can- celed due to a malfunction in a sensor other than the camera sensor. → Turn the LDA system off and follow the appropriate troubleshooting procedures for the warning mes- sage. Afterward, drive the vehicle for a short time, and then turn the LDA system back on.
"Lane Departure Alert Unavailable Below Approx 50km/h"	The LDA system cannot be used as the vehicle speed is less than approxi- mately 50 km/h (32 mph). → Drive the vehicle at approximately 50 km/h (32 mph) or more.

If a different warning message is displayed, follow the instructions displayed on the screen.

Driving

Customization

The following settings can be changed.

Function	Setting details
Lane departure alert function	Adjust alert sensitivity
Vehicle sway warning function	Turn function on and off
	Adjust alert sensitivity

For how to change settings, refer to P. 950.
Dynamic radar cruise control*

Summary of functions

In vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode, the vehicle automatically accelerates and decelerates to match the speed changes of the preceding vehicle even if the accelerator pedal is not depressed. In constant speed control mode, the vehicle runs at a fixed speed.

Use the dynamic radar cruise control on freeways and highways.

- Vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode (\rightarrow P. 399)
- Constant speed control mode (\rightarrow P. 404)
- 1 Indicators
- 2 Display
- ③ Set speed
- (4) Vehicle-to-vehicle distance switch
- (5) Cruise control switch



4 Driving

*: If equipped

WARNING

Before using dynamic radar cruise control

- Driving safely is the sole responsibility of the driver. Do not rely solely on the system, and drive safely by always paying careful attention to your surroundings.
- The dynamic radar cruise control provides driving assistance to reduce the driver's burden. However, there are limitations to the assistance provided. Read the following conditions carefully. Do not overly rely on this system and always drive carefully.
 - When the sensor may not be correctly detecting the vehicle ahead: \rightarrow P. 406
 - Conditions under which the vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode may not function correctly: →P. 407
- Set the speed appropriately depending on the speed limit, traffic flow, road conditions, weather conditions, etc. The driver is responsible for checking the set speed.
- Even when the system is functioning normally, the condition of the preceding vehicle as detected by the system may differ from the condition observed by the driver. Therefore, the driver must always remain alert, assess the danger of each situation and drive safely. Relying on this system or assuming the system ensures safety while driving can lead to an accident, resulting in death or serious injury.
- Switch the dynamic radar cruise control off using the "ON-OFF" button when not in use.

WARNING Cautions regarding the driving assist systems Observe the following precautions, as there are limitations to the assistance provided by the system. Failure to do so may cause an accident resulting in death or serious injury. Assisting the driver to measure following distance The dynamic radar cruise control is only intended to help the driver in determining the following distance between the driver's own vehicle and a designated vehicle traveling ahead. It is not a mechanism that allows careless or inattentive driving, and it is not a system that can assist the driver in low-visibility conditions. It is still necessary for driver to pay close attention to the vehicle's surroundings. • Assisting the driver to judge proper following distance The dynamic radar cruise control determines whether the following distance between the driver's own vehicle and a designated vehicle traveling ahead is within a set range. It is not capable of making any other type of judgement. Therefore, it is absolutely necessary for the driver to remain vigilant and to determine whether or not there is a possibility of danger in any given situation. • Assisting the driver to operate the vehicle The dynamic radar cruise control has limited capability to prevent or avoid a collision with a vehicle traveling ahead. Therefore, if there is ever any danger, the driver must take immediate and direct control of the vehicle and act appropriately in order to ensure the safety of all involved.

Driving



• When an approach warning buzzer is heard often

Driving in vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode

This mode employs a radar sensor to detect the presence of vehicles up to approximately 100 m (328 ft.) ahead, determines the current vehicle-to-vehicle following distance, and operates to maintain a suitable following distance from the vehicle ahead.

When driving on downhill slopes, the vehicle-to-vehicle distance may become shorter.



Driving

(1) Example of constant speed cruising When there are no vehicles ahead

The vehicle travels at the speed set by the driver. The desired vehicle-to-vehicle distance can also be set by operating the vehicle-to-vehicle distance switch.

2 Example of deceleration cruising and follow-up cruising

When a preceding vehicle driving slower than the set speed appears

When a vehicle is detected running ahead of you, the system automatically decelerates your vehicle. When a greater reduction in vehicle speed is necessary, the system applies the brakes (the stop lights will come on at this time). The system will respond to changes in the speed of the vehicle ahead in order to maintain the vehicle-to-vehicle distance set by the driver. Approach warning warns you when the system cannot decelerate sufficiently to prevent your vehicle from closing in on the vehicle ahead.

③ Example of acceleration

When there are no longer any preceding vehicles driving slower than the set speed

The system accelerates until the set speed is reached. The system then returns to constant speed cruising.

Setting the vehicle speed (vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode)

1 Press the "ON-OFF" button to activate the cruise control.

Radar cruise control indicator will come on and a message will be displayed on the multi-information display.

Press the button again to deactivate the cruise control.

If the "ON-OFF" button is pressed and held for 1.5 seconds or more, the system turns on in constant speed control mode. (\rightarrow P. 404)

Accelerate or decelerate, with accelerator pedal operation, to the desired vehicle speed (at or above approximately 50 km/h [30 mph]) and push the lever down to set the speed.

Cruise control "SET" indicator will come on.

The vehicle speed at the moment the lever is released becomes the set speed.





LC200 OM OM60R59W (WE)

Adjusting the set speed

To change the set speed, operate the lever until the desired set speed is displayed.

- ① Increases the speed
- Decreases the speed

Fine adjustment: Momentarily move the lever in the desired direction.

Large adjustment: Hold the lever up or down to change the speed, and release when the desired speed is reached. The second secon

In the vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode, the set speed will be increased or decreased as follows:

Fine adjustment: By 1 km/h (0.6 mph)^{*1} or 1 mph (1.6 km/h)^{*2} each time the lever is operated

Large adjustment: Increases or decreases in 5 km/h (3.1 mph)^{*1} or 5 mph $(8 \text{ km/h})^{*2}$ increments for as long as the lever is held

In the constant speed control mode (\rightarrow P. 404), the set speed will be increased or decreased as follows:

- Fine adjustment: By 1 km/h (0.6 mph)^{*1} or 1 mph (1.6 km/h)^{*2} each time the lever is operated
- Large adjustment: The speed will continue to change while the lever is held.
- *1: When the set speed is shown in "km/h"
- *2: When the set speed is shown in "MPH"





Changing the vehicle-to-vehicle distance (vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode)

Pressing the switch changes the vehicle-to-vehicle distance as follows:

- 1 Long
- 2 Medium
- ③ Short

The vehicle-to-vehicle distance is set automatically to long mode when the engine switch is turned to IGNITION ON mode.



If a vehicle is running ahead of you, the preceding vehicle mark will also be displayed.

Vehicle-to-vehicle distance settings (vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode)

Select a distance from the table below. Note that the distances shown correspond to a vehicle speed of 80 km/h (50 mph). Vehicle-to-vehicle distance increases/decreases in accordance with vehicle speed.

Distance options	Vehicle-to-vehicle distance
Long	Approximately 50 m (160 ft.)
Medium	Approximately 40 m (130 ft.)
Short	Approximately 30 m (100 ft.)

Canceling and resuming the speed control

1 Pulling the lever toward you cancels the speed control.

The speed control is also canceled when the brake pedal is depressed.

2 Pushing the lever up resumes the cruise control and returns vehicle speed to the set speed.



However, cruise control does not resume when the vehicle speed is approximately 40 km/h (25 mph) or less.

Approach warning (vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode)

When your vehicle is too close to a vehicle ahead, and sufficient automatic deceleration via the cruise control is not possible, the display will flash and the buzzer will sound to alert the driver. An example of this would be if another driver cuts in front of you while you are following a vehicle. Depress the brake pedal to ensure an appropriate vehicle-tovehicle distance.



4 Driving

403

Warnings may not occur when

In the following instances, warnings may not occur even when the vehicle-to-vehicle distance is small.

- When the speed of the preceding vehicle matches or exceeds your vehicle speed
- When the preceding vehicle is traveling at an extremely slow speed
- Immediately after the cruise control speed was set
- When depressing the accelerator pedal

LC200 OM OM60R59W (WE)

Selecting constant speed control mode

When constant speed control mode is selected, your vehicle will maintain a set speed without controlling the vehicle-to-vehicle distance. Select this mode only when vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode does not function correctly due to a dirty radar sensor, etc.

With the cruise control off, press and hold the "ON-OFF" button for 1.5 seconds or more. Immediately after the "ON-OFF" button is pressed, the radar cruise control indicator will come on. Afterwards, it switches to the cruise control indicator.

Switching to constant speed control mode is only possible when operating the lever with the cruise control off.

Accelerate or decelerate, with accelerator pedal operation, to the desired vehicle speed (at or above approximately 40 km/h [25 mph]) and push the lever down to set the speed.

Cruise control "SET" indicator will come on.

The vehicle speed at the moment the lever is released becomes the set speed.

Adjusting the speed setting: $\rightarrow P.401$

Canceling and resuming the speed setting: \rightarrow P. 403





Dynamic radar cruise control can be set when

• The shift lever is in D or range 4 or higher of S has been selected.

Vehicle speed is at or above approximately 50 km/h (30 mph).

Accelerating after setting the vehicle speed

The vehicle can accelerate by operating the accelerator pedal. After accelerating, the set speed resumes. However, during vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode, the vehicle speed may decrease below the set speed in order to maintain the distance to the preceding vehicle.

Automatic cancelation of vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode

Vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode is automatically canceled in the following situations:

Actual vehicle speed falls below approximately 40 km/h (25 mph).

- VSC is activated.
- Active TRC is activated for a period of time.
- When the VSC or Active TRC system is turned off.
- When second start mode is set.
- The sensor cannot detect correctly because it is covered in some way.
- Pre-crash braking is activated.
- The center differential lock/unlock is not completed within 5 seconds while the cruise control system is on.

If vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode is automatically canceled for any other reason, there may be a malfunction in the system. Contact your Toyota dealer.

Automatic cancelation of constant speed control mode

Constant speed control mode is automatically canceled in the following situations:

- Actual vehicle speed is more than approximately 16 km/h (10 mph) below the set vehicle speed.
- Actual vehicle speed falls below approximately 40 km/h (25 mph).
- VSC is activated.
- Active TRC is activated for a period of time.
- When the VSC or Active TRC system is turned off.
- Pre-crash braking is activated.
- The center differential lock/unlock is not completed within 5 seconds while the cruise control system is on.

If constant speed control mode is automatically canceled for any other reason, there may be a malfunction in the system. Contact your Toyota dealer.

Brake system operation sound

If the brakes are applied automatically while the vehicle is in vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode, a brake system operation sound may be heard. This does not indicate a malfunction.

Warning messages and buzzers for dynamic radar cruise control

Warning messages and buzzers are used to indicate a system malfunction or to inform the driver of the need for caution while driving. If a warning message is shown on the multi-information display, read the message and follow the instructions.

When the sensor may not be correctly detecting the vehicle ahead

In the case of the following and depending on the conditions, operate the brake pedal when deceleration of the system is insufficient or operate the accelerator pedal when acceleration is required.

As the sensor may not be able to correctly detect these types of vehicles, the approach warning (\rightarrow P. 403) may not be activated.

Vehicles that cut in suddenly

- Vehicles traveling at low speeds
- Vehicles that are not moving in the same lane

Vehicles with small rear ends (trailers with no load on board, etc.)



Motorcycles traveling in the same lane

- When water or snow thrown up by the surrounding vehicles hinders the detecting of the sensor
- •When your vehicle is pointing upwards (caused by a heavy load in the luggage compartment, etc.)







Conditions under which the vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode may not function correctly

In the case of the following conditions, operate the brake pedal (or accelerator pedal, depending on the situation) as necessary.

As the sensor may not be able to correctly detect vehicles ahead, the system may not operate properly.

• When the road curves or when the lanes are narrow





•When steering wheel operation or your position in the lane is unstable



• When the vehicle ahead of you decelerates suddenly

- When driving on a road surrounded by a structure, such as in a tunnel or on a bridge
- While the vehicle speed is decreasing to the set speed after the vehicle accelerates by depressing the accelerator pedal

upport systems

Cruise control*

Summary of functions

Use the cruise control to maintain a set speed without depressing the accelerator pedal.

- ① Indicators
- ② Cruise control switch



Setting the vehicle speed

1 Press the "ON-OFF" button to activate the cruise control.

Cruise control indicator will come on.

Press the button again to deactivate the cruise control.

2 Accelerate or decelerate the vehicle to the desired speed, and push the lever down to set the speed.

"SET" indicator will come on.

The vehicle speed at the moment the lever is released becomes the set speed.





*: If equipped

Adjusting the set speed

To change the set speed, operate the lever until the desired set speed is obtained.

- ① Increases the speed
- Decreases the speed

Fine adjustment: Momentarily move the lever in the desired direction.

Large adjustment: Hold the lever in the desired direction.



The set speed will be increased or decreased as follows:

IGR-FE engine with manual transmission

Fine adjustment: By approximately 1.6 km/h (1 mph) each time the lever is operated.

Except for 1GR-FE engine with manual transmission

Fine adjustment: By 1 km/h $(0.6 \text{ mph})^{*1}$ or 1 mph $(1.6 \text{ km/h})^{*2}$ or each time the lever is operated.

Large adjustment: The set speed can be increased or decreased continually until the lever is released.

- *1: When the set speed is shown in "km/h"
- *2: When the set speed is shown in "MPH"

Canceling and resuming the constant speed control

1 Pulling the lever toward you cancels the constant speed control.

The speed setting is also canceled when the brakes are applied or the clutch pedal (manual transmission only) is depressed.

(2) Pushing the lever up resumes the constant speed control.



Resuming is available when the vehicle speed is more than approximately 40 km/h (25 mph).

- Driving

Cruise control can be set when

- The shift lever is in the D or range 4 or higher of S has been selected (vehicles with a multi-mode type automatic transmission).
- Vehicle speed is above approximately 40 km/h (25 mph).

Accelerating after setting the vehicle speed

- The vehicle can be accelerated normally. After acceleration, the set speed resumes.
- Even without canceling the cruise control, the set speed can be increased by first accelerating the vehicle to the desired speed and then pushing the lever down to set the new speed.

Automatic cruise control cancelation

Cruise control will stop maintaining the vehicle speed in any of the following situations:

 Actual vehicle speed falls more than approximately 16 km/h (10 mph) below the preset vehicle speed.

At this time, the memorized set speed is not retained.

- Actual vehicle speed is below approximately 40 km/h (25 mph).
- VSC is activated.
- The switching operation continues for 5 seconds or more after the center differential lock switch has been operated.
- Active TRC is activated for a period of time.
- When the VSC or Active TRC system is turned off.
- If "Cruise Control Malfunction Visit Your Dealer" is shown on the multiinformation display or the cruise control indicator light turns to yellow

Press the "ON-OFF" button once to deactivate the system, and then press the button again to reactivate the system.

If the cruise control speed cannot be set or if the cruise control cancels immediately after being activated, there may be a malfunction in the cruise control system. Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.





Driving mode select switches*

The driving modes can be selected to suit driving condition.



1 Normal mode

For normal driving.

Press the "NORM" switch to change the driving mode to normal mode when not in normal mode.

2 Comfort mode

By controlling the suspension, riding comfort is further enhanced. Suitable for city driving.

When not in comfort mode and the "COMF ECO" switch is pressed, the "COMFORT" indicator comes on in the multi-information display.

*: If equipped

413

Driving

③ Eco drive mode

Use Eco drive mode to help achieve low fuel consumption during trips that involve frequent accelerating.

When in comfort mode and the "COMF ECO" switch is pressed, the "ECO" indicator comes on in the multi-information display.

- ④ Sport mode
 - SPORT S mode

Assists acceleration response by controlling the transmission and engine.

When not in SPORT S mode and the "SPORT S/S+" switch is pressed, the "SPORT S" indicator comes on in the multi-information display.

SPORT S+ mode

Helps to ensure steering performance and driving stability by simultaneously controlling the steering and suspension in addition to the transmission and engine. Suitable for sporty driving.

When in SPORT S mode and the "SPORT S/S+" switch is pressed, the "SPORT S+" indicator comes on in the multi-information display.

Operation of the air conditioning system in Eco drive mode

Eco drive mode controls the heating/cooling operations and fan speed of the air conditioning system to enhance fuel efficiency (\rightarrow P. 645, 658). To improve air conditioning performance, adjust the fan speed or turn off Eco drive mode.

Sport mode automatic deactivation

Sport mode is automatically deactivated if the engine switch is turned off after driving in sport mode.

LC200 OM OM60R59W (WE)

Toyota parking assist-sensor*

The distance from your vehicle to nearby obstacles when parallel parking or maneuvering into a garage is measured by the sensors and communicated via the indicator or displays, and a buzzer. Always check the surrounding area when using this system.

Types of sensors

- 1 Front corner sensors
- ② Rear corner sensors
- 3 Rear center sensors



Toyota parking assist-sensor switch

On/off

To turn the system on, press the switch. The indicator light comes on and the buzzer sounds to inform the driver that the system is operational.

To turn the system off, press the switch again.



*: If equipped

LC200_OM_OM60R59W_(WE)

Display

When the sensors detect an obstacle, the following indicator or displays inform the driver of the position and distance to the obstacle.

- Multi-information display
- 1 Front corner sensor operation
- 2 Rear corner sensor operation
- ③ Rear center sensor operation



Multimedia system or navigation system screen (if equipped)

A simplified image is displayed on the upper corner of the screen when an

1 Toyota parking assist-sensor display

When the rear view monitor system*, Toyota parking assist monitor* or Multi-terrain Monitor* is not displayed.

A graphic is automatically displayed when an obstacle is detected. The screen can be set so that the graphic is not displayed. (→P. 418)

Select to mute the buzzer sounds.

2 Toyota parking assist-sensor

obstacle is detected.

*: If equipped

③ Rear Cross Traffic Alert (if equipped)

When the rear view monitor system^{*}, Toyota parking assist moni-tor^{*} or Multi-terrain Monitor^{*} is displayed.



Driving

Sensor detection display, obstacle distance

Distance display

Sensors that detect an obstacle will illuminate continuously or blink.

Multi-infor-	Navigation	Insert dis- play	Approximate distance to obstacle	
mation dis- play	system screen		Corner sensor	Rear center sen- sor
(continuous)	(continuous)	(blinking slowly)	_	150 cm (4.9 ft.) to 80 cm (2.6 ft.)
(continuous)	(continuous)	(blinking)	60 cm (2.0 ft.) to 45 cm (1.5 ft.)	80 cm (2.6 ft.) to 65 cm (2.1 ft.)
(continuous)	(continuous)	(blinking rapidly)	45 cm (1.5 ft.) to 35 cm (1.1 ft.)	65 cm (2.1 ft.) to 50 cm (1.6 ft.)
(blinking)	(continuous)	(continuous)	Less than 35 cm (1.1 ft.)	Less than 50 cm (1.6 ft.)

LC200_OM_OM60R59W_(WE)

Buzzer operation and distance to an obstacle

A buzzer sounds when the sensors are operating.

- The buzzer sounds faster as the vehicle approaches an obstacle. When the vehicle comes within the following distance of the obstacle, the buzzer sounds continuously.
 - Corner sensors: Approximately 35 cm (1.1 ft.)
 - Rear center sensors: Approximately 60 cm (2.0 ft.)
- When 2 or more obstacles are detected simultaneously, the buzzer system responds to the nearest obstacle. If one or both come within the above distances, the beep will repeat a long tone, followed by fast beeps.
- You can change the volume of the warning beeps. (\rightarrow P. 418)

Detection range of the sensors

- ① Approximately 150 cm (4.9 ft.)
- 2 Approximately 60 cm (2.0 ft.)
- ③ Approximately 60 cm (2.0 ft.)

The diagram shows the detection range of the sensors. Note that the sensors may not be able to detect obstacles that are extremely close to the vehicle.

The range of the sensors may change depending on the shape of the object etc.



Setting up Toyota parking assist-sensor (vehicles with a multimedia system or navigation system)

You can change the buzzer sound volume and the screen operating conditions.

- 1 Press the "SETUP" button on the multimedia system or navigation system.
- 2 Select "Vehicle" on the "Setup" screen and select "TOYOTA Park Assist Settings".

3 Select the desired item.

- (1) The buzzer sound volume can be adjusted.
- ② On or off can be selected for Toyota parking assist-sensor display.
- ③ Front or rear center sensors display and tone indication can be set.



The Toyota parking assist-sensor can be operated when

Front corner sensors:

- The engine switch is in the "ON" position (vehicles without a smart entry & start system) or the engine switch is turned to IGNITION ON mode (vehicles with a smart entry & start system).
- The shift lever is in a position other than P.
- The vehicle speed is less than approximately 10 km/h (6 mph).
- Rear corner and rear center sensors:
 - The engine switch is in the "ON" position (vehicles without a smart entry & start system) or the engine switch is turned to IGNITION ON mode (vehicles with a smart entry & start system).
 - The shift lever is in R.

Toyota parking assist-sensor display

When an obstacle is detected while the Toyota parking assist monitor or Multi-terrain Monitor is in use, the warning indicator will appear in the upper corner of the screen even if the display setting has been set to off.

Sensor detection information

- The sensor's detection areas are limited to the areas around the vehicle's bumper.
- Certain vehicle conditions and the surrounding environment may affect the ability of a sensor to correctly detect an obstacle. Particular instances where this may occur are listed below.
 - There is dirt, snow or ice on the sensor. (Wiping the sensors will resolve this problem.)
 - The sensor is frozen. (Thawing the area will resolve this problem.) In especially cold weather, if a sensor is frozen the screen may show an abnormal display, or obstacles may not be detected.
 - The sensor is covered in any way.
 - The vehicle is leaning considerably to one side.
 - On an extremely bumpy road, on an incline, on gravel, or on grass.
 The vicinity of the vehicle is noisy due to vehicle horns, motorcycle engines, air brakes of large vehicles, or other loud noises producing ultra-
 - sonic waves.
 There is another vehicle equipped with parking assist sensors in the vicinity.
 - The sensor is coated with a sheet of spray or heavy rain.
 - The vehicle is equipped with a fender pole or wireless antenna.
 - Towing eyelets are installed.
 - The bumper or sensor receives a strong impact.
 - The vehicle is approaching a tall or curved curb.
 - In harsh sunlight or intense cold weather.
 - The area directly under the bumpers is not detected.
 - If obstacles draw too close to the sensor.
 - A non-genuine Toyota suspension (lowered suspension etc.) is installed.
 - People may not be detected if they are wearing certain types of clothing. In addition to the examples above, there are instances in which, because of their shape, signs and other objects may be judged by a sensor to be closer than they are.
- The shape of the obstacle may prevent a sensor from detecting it. Pay particular attention to the following obstacles:
 - Wires, fences, ropes, etc.
 - · Cotton, snow and other materials that absorb sound waves
 - Sharply-angled objects
 - Low obstacles
 - Tall obstacles with upper sections projecting outwards in the direction of your vehicle

4 Driving

- The following situations may occur during use:
 - Depending on the shape of the obstacle and other factors, the detection distance may shorten, or detection may be impossible.
 - Obstacles may not be detected if they are too close to the sensor.
 - There will be a short delay between obstacle detection and indicator. Even at slow speeds, there is a possibility that the obstacle will come within the sensor's detection areas before the indicator comes on and the warning beep sounds.
 - Thin posts or objects lower than the sensor may not be detected when approached, even if they have been detected once.
 - It might be difficult to hear beeps due to the volume of audio system or air flow noise of the air conditioning system.
- When the system malfunctions (vehicles with a multimedia system or navigation system)
 - If S displays on the screen, have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.
 - If 🐼 displays on the screen, clean the sensors with soft cloth.

If "Clean Parking Assist Sensor" is displayed on the multi-information display

A sensor may be dirty or covered with snow or ice. In such cases, if it is removed from the sensor, the system should return to normal.

Also, due to the sensor being frozen at low temperatures, a malfunction display may appear or an obstacle may not be detected. If the sensor thaws out, the system should return to normal.

If "Parking Assist Malfunction" is displayed on the multi-information display

Depending on the malfunction of the sensor, the device may not be working normally. Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.

Customization

Setting of buzzer volume can be changed. (Customizable features: \rightarrow P. 950)

WARNING

When using the Toyota parking assist-sensor

Observe the following precautions.

Failing to do so may result in the vehicle being unable to be driven safely and possibly cause an accident.

- Do not use the sensor at speeds in excess of 10 km/h (6 mph).
- The sensors' detection areas and reaction times are limited. When moving, check the areas surrounding the vehicle (especially the sides of the vehicle) for safety, and drive slowly, using the brake to control the vehicle's speed.
- Do not install accessories within the sensors' detection areas.

When using Toyota parking assist-sensor

In the following situations, the system may not function correctly due to a sensor malfunction etc. Have the vehicle checked by your Toyota dealer.

- A beep does not sound when you turn the Toyota parking assist-sensor on.
- If the area around a sensor collides with something, or is subjected to strong impact.
- If the bumper collides with something.
- The Toyota parking assist-sensor operation display flashes, and a beep sounds when no obstacles are detected.
- If the display shows continuously without a beep.
- If a display error occurs, first check the sensor.
 If the error occurs even when there is no ice, snow or mud on the sensor, it is likely that the sensor is malfunctioning.

Notes when washing the vehicle

Do not apply intensive bursts of water or steam to the sensor area. Doing so may result in the sensor malfunctioning.

Rear view monitor system*

The rear view monitor system assists the driver by displaying guide lines and an image of the view behind the vehicle while backing up, for example while parking.

The screen illustrations used in this text are intended as examples, and may differ from the image that is actually displayed on the screen.

The rear view monitor system will activate when the shift lever is in R.

The rear view monitor system will be deactivated when the shift lever is in any position other than R.

When the shift lever is shifted to the R position and any mode button (such as "MENU") is pressed, the rear view monitor system is canceled, and the screen is switched to the mode of the button that was pressed.



*: If equipped

Using the rear view monitor system

Screen description

Vehicles without a smart entry & start system

The rear view monitor system screen will be displayed if the shift lever is shifted to R while the engine switch is in the "ON" position.

Vehicles with a smart entry & start system

The rear view monitor system screen will be displayed if the shift lever is shifted to R while the engine switch is in IGNITION ON mode.



Vehicle width extension guide line

The line indicates a guide path when the vehicle is being backed straight up.

The displayed width is wider than the actual vehicle width.

2 Vehicle center guide line

The line indicates the estimated vehicle center on the ground.

③ Distance guide line (red)

The line shows distance behind the vehicle, a point approximately 0.5 m (1.5 ft.) from the edge of the bumper.

④ Distance guide line (blue)

The line shows distance behind the vehicle, a point approximately 1 m (3 ft.) from the edge of the bumper.

(5) Toyota parking assist-sensor display (if equipped)

If an obstacle is detected while the Toyota parking assist-sensor is on, a display is shown at the top right corner of the screen.

Rear view monitor system precautions

Area displayed on screen

The rear view monitor system displays an image of the view from the bumper of the rear area of the vehicle.

The image on the rear view monitor system screen can be adjusted, refer to the "Navigation system Owner's manual", "Multimedia Owner's Manual" or "Navigation and Multimedia System Owner's Manual".

- The area displayed on the screen may vary according to vehicle orientation conditions.
- Objects which are close to either corner of the bumper or under the bumper cannot be displayed.



- The camera uses a special lens. The distance of the image that appears on the screen differs from the actual distance.
- Items which are located higher than the camera may not be displayed on the monitor.
- If your vehicle is equipped with a backlit license plate, it may interfere with the display.

LC200 OM OM60R59W (WE)

- Rear view monitor system camera
 - Using the camera

If dirt or foreign matter (such as water droplets, snow, mud etc.) is adhering to the camera, it cannot transmit a clear image. In this case, flush it with a large quantity of water and wipe the camera lens clean with a soft and wet cloth.



■ Differences between the screen and the actual road

The distance guide lines and the vehicle width extension guide lines may not actually be parallel with the dividing lines of the parking space, even when they appear to be so. Be sure to check visually.

The distances between the vehicle width extension guide lines and the left and right dividing lines of the parking space may not be equal, even when they appear to be so. Be sure to check visually.

The distance guide lines give a distance guide for flat road surfaces. In any of the following situations, there is a margin of error between the fixation guide lines on the screen and the actual distance/course on the road. 4 Driving

• When the ground behind the vehicle slopes up sharply

The distance guide lines will appear to be closer to the vehicle than the actual distance. Because of this, objects will appear to be farther away than they actually are. In the same way, there will be a margin of error between the guide lines and the actual distance/course on the road.



• When the ground behind the vehicle slopes down sharply

The distance guide lines will appear to be further from the vehicle than the actual distance. Because of this, objects will appear to be closer than they actually are. In the same way, there will be a margin of error between the guide lines and the actual distance/course on the road.



• When any part of the vehicle sags

When any part of the vehicle sags due to the number of passengers or the distribution of the load, there is a margin of error between the fixation guide lines on the screen and the actual distance/course on the road.



When approaching three-dimensional objects

The distance guide lines are displayed according to flat surfaced objects (such as the road). It is not possible to determine the position of three-dimensional objects (such as vehicles) using the distance guide lines. When approaching a three-dimensional object that extends outward (such as the flatbed of a truck), be careful of the following.

Vehicle width extension guide lines

Visually check the surroundings and the area behind the vehicle. In the case shown in the illustration, the truck appears to be outside of the vehicle width extension guide lines and the vehicle does not look as if it hits the truck. However, the rear body of the truck may actually cross over the vehicle width extension guide lines. In reality if you back up as guided by the vehicle width extension guide lines, the vehicle may hit the truck.





• Distance guide lines

Visually check the surroundings and the area behind the vehicle. On the screen, it appears that a truck is parking at point (2). However, in reality if you back up to point (1), you will hit the truck. On the screen, it appears that (1)is closest and (3) is farthest away. However, in reality, the distance to (1) and (3) is the same, and (2) is farther than (1) and (3).



Things you should know

If you notice any symptoms

If you notice any of the following symptoms, refer to the likely cause and the solution, and re-check.

If the symptom is not resolved by the solution, have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.

Likely cause	Solution			
The image is difficult to see				
 The vehicle is in a dark area The temperature around the lens is either high or low The outside temperature is low There are water droplets on the camera It is raining or humid Foreign matter (mud etc.) is adhering to the camera There are scratches on the cam- era Sunlight or headlights are shining directly into the camera The vehicle is under fluorescent lights, sodium lights, mercury lights etc. 	If this happens due to these causes, it does not indicate a malfunction. Back up while visually checking the vehicle's surroundings. (Use the monitor again once conditions have been improved.) The image on the rear view monitor system screen can be adjusted, refer to the "Navigation system Owner's manual", "Multimedia Owner's Manual" or "Navigation and Multimedia System Owner's Man- ual".			
The image is blurry				
Dirt or foreign matter (such as water droplets, snow, mud etc.) is adhering to the camera.	Flush the camera with a large quan- tity of water and wipe the camera lens clean with a soft and wet cloth.			
The image is out of alignment				
The camera or surrounding area has received a strong impact.	Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.			

Dri

Likely cause	Solution		
The fixed guide lines are very far out of alignment			
The camera position is out of alignment.	Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.		
 The vehicle is tilted (there is a heavy load on the vehicle, tire pressure is low due to a tire puncture, etc.) The vehicle is used on an incline. 	If this happens due to these causes, it does not indicate a malfunction. Back up while visually checking the vehicle's surroundings.		

LC200_OM_OM60R59W_(WE)
WARNING When using the rear view monitor system The rear view monitor system is a supplemental device intended to assist the driver when backing up. When backing up, be sure to check visually behind and all around the vehicle before proceeding. Observe the following precautions to avoid an accident that could result in death or serious injuries. Never depend on the rear view monitor system entirely when backing up. The image and the position of the guide lines displayed on the screen may differ from the actual state. Use caution, just as you would when backing up any vehicle. Be sure to back up slowly, depressing the brake pedal to control vehicle speed. The instructions given are only guide lines. When and how much to turn the steering wheel will vary according to traffic conditions, road surface conditions, vehicle condition, etc. when parking. It is necessary to be fully aware of this before using the rear view monitor system. • When parking, be sure to check that the parking space will accommodate your vehicle before maneuvering into it. • Do not use the rear view monitor system in the following cases: · On icy or slick road surfaces, or in snow • When using tire chains When the back door is not closed completely On roads that are not flat or straight, such as curves or slopes. In low temperatures, the screen may darken or the image may become faint. The image could distort when the vehicle is moving, or you may become unable to see the image on the screen. Be sure to check direct visually and with the mirrors all around the vehicle before proceeding. If the tire sizes are changed, the position of the fixed guide lines displayed on the screen may change. • The camera uses a special lens. The distances between objects and pedestrians that appear in the image displayed on the screen will differ from the actual distances. (\rightarrow P. 451)

How to use the camera

 The rear view monitor system may not operate properly in the following cases.

- If the back of the vehicle is hit, the position and mounting angle of the camera may change.
- As the camera has a water proof construction, do not detach, disassemble or modify it. This may cause incorrect operation.
- When cleaning the camera lens, flush the camera with a large quantity of water and wipe it with a soft and wet cloth. Strongly rubbing the camera lens may cause the camera lens to be scratched and unable to transmit a clear image.
- Do not allow organic solvent, car wax, window cleaner or glass coat to adhere to the camera. If this happens, wipe it off as soon as possible.
- If the temperature changes rapidly, such as when hot water is poured on the vehicle in cold weather, the system may not operate normally.
- When washing the vehicle, do not apply intensive bursts of water to the camera or camera area. Doing so may result in the camera malfunctioning.
- When the camera is used under fluorescent lights, sodium light or mercury light etc., the lights and the illuminated areas may appear to flicker.
- Do not expose the camera to strong impact as this could cause a malfunction. If this happens, have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer as soon as possible.

Toyota parking assist monitor^{*}

The parking assist monitor assists the driver by displaying an image of the view behind the vehicle while backing up, for example while parking.

The parking assist monitor assists with the following 2 backing-up operations:

- Perpendicular parking (parking in a garage, etc.)
- Parallel parking (parking at the side of the road, etc.)

The screen illustrations used in this text are intended as examples, and may differ from the image that is actually displayed on the screen.

Parking assist monitor will activate when the shift lever is in R.

The parking assist monitor system will be deactivated when the shift lever is in any position other than R.

When the shift lever is shifted to the R position and any mode button (such as "MENU") is pressed, the parking assist monitor is canceled, and the screen is switched to the mode of the button that was pressed.



4 Driving

*: If equipped

Using the Toyota parking assist monitor

Screen display

Vehicles without a smart entry & start system

The rear view monitor system screen will be displayed if the shift lever is shifted to R while the engine switch is in the "ON" position.

Vehicles with a smart entry & start system

The parking assist monitor screen will be displayed if the shift lever is shifted to R while the engine switch is in IGNITION ON mode.

- The parking assist monitor displays the last-used parking mode first.
- Perpendicular parking
- Parallel parking





(1) Display mode switch screen button Switches the display mode. $(\rightarrow P. 435)$

Toyota parking assist-sensor display

If an obstacle is detected while the Toyota parking assist-sensor is on, a display is shown in the top right corner of the screen.

③ Parking mode switch screen button

Switches the parking mode (between perpendicular parking and parallel parking assist screens)

④ Narrow mode screen on-off button

Switch the narrow mode on and off. (\rightarrow P. 448)

LC200 OM OM60R59W (WE)

Use any of the following modes when perpendicular parking (for example, when parking in a garage). A in the following order: \downarrow

■ Using the system when perpendicular parking

Each time you select the display mode switch screen button, the display mode switches

Estimated course line display mode

Parking assist guide line display mode \downarrow

Distance guide line display mode





4-5. Using the driving support systems

LC200_OM_OM60R59W_(WE)

• Estimated course line display mode (\rightarrow P. 438)

Estimated course lines are displayed which move in accordance with the operation of the steering wheel.



• Parking assist guide line display mode (\rightarrow P. 440)

The steering wheel return points (parking assist guide lines) are displayed.



Distance guide line display mode
 Distance guide lines only are

displayed.



■ Using the system when parallel parking

Screen display and beep sounds provide an estimation of the point at which you should turn the steering wheel when parallel parking. If the position the vehicle is to be parked in is narrower than usual, narrow mode can be used.



Each time you select the narrow mode screen on-off button, the narrow mode and the normal mode are switched.



4



Switching the parking mode screen

Each time you select the parking mode switch screen button, the perpendicular parking mode and parallel parking mode are switched.



Perpendicular parking (estimated course line display mode)

Screen description



(1) Vehicle width extension guide line

The line indicates a guide path when the vehicle is being backed straight up.

The displayed width is wider than the actual vehicle width.

The line aligns with the estimated course lines when the steering wheel is straight.

Estimated course lines

The lines show an estimated course when the steering wheel is turned.

③ Distance guide line

The line moves, together with the estimated course lines, in sync with the steering wheel. The line shows points approximately 0.5 m (1.5 ft.) (red) and approximately 1 m (3 ft.) (yellow) from the center of the edge of the bumper.

④ Distance guide line

The line shows distance behind the vehicle, a point approximately 0.5 m (1.5 ft.) (blue) from the edge of the bumper.

Parking operation

When parking in a space which is in the reverse direction to the space described in the procedure below, the steering directions will be reversed.

- 1 Shift the shift lever to the R position.
- 2 Turn the steering wheel so that the estimated course lines are within the parking space, and back up slowly.
 - ① Parking space
 - ② Estimated course lines



4 Driving

439

- 3 When the rear position of the vehicle has entered the parking space, turn the steering wheel so that the vehicle width extension guide lines are within the left and right dividing lines of the parking space.
 - ③ Vehicle width extension guide line



- Once the vehicle width extension guide lines and the parking space lines are parallel, straighten the steering wheel and back up slowly until the vehicle has completely entered the parking space.
- 5 Stop the vehicle in an appropriate place, and finish parking.

Perpendicular parking (parking assist guide line display mode)

Screen description



① Vehicle width extension guide lines

These lines indicate a guide path when the vehicle is being backed straight up. The displayed width is wider than the actual vehicle width.

② Parking assist guide lines

These lines indicate the path of the smallest turn possible behind the vehicle.

These lines also indicate the approximate position of the steering wheel when parking.

③ Distance guide line

This line (red) indicates points approximately 0.5 m (1.5 ft.) behind the rear bumper of your vehicle.

441

Parking operation

When parking in a space which is in the reverse direction to the space described in the procedure below, the steering directions will be reversed.

- 1 Shift the shift lever to the R position.
- Back up until the parking assist guide line meets the edge of the left-hand dividing line of the parking space.
 - 1 Parking assist guide line
 - 2 Parking space dividing line



- 3 Turn the steering wheel all the way to the right, and back up slowly.
- Once the vehicle is parallel with the parking space, straighten the steering wheel and back up slowly until the vehicle has completely entered the parking space.
- 5 Stop the vehicle in an appropriate place, and finish parking.

LC200 OM OM60R59W (WE)

Parallel parking

Vehicle movement procedure



- ① Approx. 1 m (3 ft.)
- ② Keeping parallel with the road, stop the vehicle leaving a gap of approximately 1 m (3 ft.) between your vehicle and the parked vehicle (Step 1 in "Parking operation").
- ③ Back up until the black and yellow vertical pole just overlaps the rear end of the parked vehicle. Then stop the vehicle (Step 4 in "Parking operation").

Leaving the vehicle stopped, move the steering wheel until the blue outline meets the desired parking space, and back up while keeping the steering wheel in that position (Step 5 in "Parking operation").

- ④ A curved blue line is displayed. Keep the steering wheel in the same position and back up until the curved blue line meets the right corner of the parking space (Step 7 in "Parking operation").
- When it meets the right corner of the parking space, turn the steering wheel in the opposite direction as far as it will go (Step
 in "Parking operation").
- (6) Keeping the steering wheel in that position, check your surroundings visually and using mirrors, and back up using the distance guide lines etc. as a reference (Step 9 in "Parking operation").
- ⑦ When the vehicle is approximately in the desired parking location, parallel parking assist is complete (Step 10 in "Parking operation").

Parking operation

The following example describes the procedure for pulling into a parking space on the right. For pulling into a parking space on the left, substitute left for right and vice versa in all steps.

- 1 Stop the vehicle in the position as described below, and straighten the steering wheel.
 - (1) Roughly half a vehicle's length
 - Desired parking space
 - ③ Approx. 1 m (3 ft.)
 - ④ Parked vehicle
 - (5) Your vehicle

A position in which you are parallel with the road (or the side of the road), and in which there is approximately 1 m (3 ft.) of space between your vehicle and the parked vehicle

A position in which you are half a vehicle's length ahead of the parked vehicle



- 2 Shift the shift lever to the R position.
- 3 Make sure the monitor displays the part behind the rear tires of the parked vehicle, and select

If the area is not displayed, move the vehicle to forward.

- 4 With the steering wheel straight, back up slowly to a position at which the black and yellow vertical pole just overlaps the rear end of the parked vehicle. Then stop the vehicle.
 - (1) Black and yellow vertical pole
 - ② Back the vehicle up to here



4

Driving

- 5 Turn the steering wheel with the vehicle stopped until the blue outline meets the desired parking space.
 - 1 Blue outline
 - ② Black and yellow vertical pole

③ Extended line If the extended line from the blue outline is displayed, the parallel parking assist is operational.

- (4) Turn the steering wheel right
- (5) Black and yellow vertical pole
- 6 Blue outline



(2)

Check surroundings for safety.

Keep the steering wheel in its current position and backing up.
 When backing up, be careful not to hit any obstacles with the right front corner of your vehicle. Back the vehicle up slowly.

- 7 A curved blue line will appear on the screen. Keep the steering wheel in its current position and back up slowly. Stop when the curved blue line meets the corner of the desired parking space.
 - ① Curved blue line



- ② Back up keeping the steering wheel in its current position
- 3 Curved blue line
- ④ Curved blue line meets the corner here

If you back up too quickly, you may lose synchronization with the parallel parking assist.



Leaving the vehicle stopped, turn the steering wheel all the way to the left.

Be sure to turn the steering wheel only when the vehicle is stopped.

When the screen changes, keep the steering wheel in its current position and back up.

When backing up, be careful not to hit any obstacles with the right front corner of your vehicle. Back the vehicle up slowly.

10 When the vehicle is parallel with the road or the shoulder, straighten the steering wheel.

Check your surroundings visually and with the mirrors, then back up using the distance guide lines as a reference, and stop.

When the vehicle is approximately in the desired parking location, the parallel parking assist is complete.

- Parallel parking assist mode information
 - There is a possibility that parallel parking guidance may not be given when backing up at a very slow speed.
 - If the back door is opened during parallel parking guidance, the parallel parking assist will be interrupted and canceled. Stop the vehicle, shift the shift lever out of the R position, and restart the operation from the step 1.
- Canceling parallel parking assist

Select

● Vehicles with Toyota parking assist-sensor

If Toyota parking assist-sensor detects an object while you attempt to park in a parking space on the left, the black and yellow vertical pole could be obscured by Toyota parking assist-sensor display. In this event, turn Toyota parking assist-sensor switch off (\rightarrow P. 414), and operate the vehicle while checking the safety of the surrounding area direct visually and with mirror. After the operation, turn the switch on.

 If the message "Steering wheel turned too far, please return." is displayed

The steering wheel has been turned too far, and the system cannot function. Return the steering wheel to its original position.

If the message is displayed before the outline is positioned over the desired parking space, it is likely that the vehicle is too far away from the shoulder. Check that there is a gap of approximately 1 m (3 ft.) between your vehicle and the parked vehicle.

Narrow mode

If the position the vehicle is to be parked in is narrower than usual, narrow mode can be used.

- 1 Normal mode
- ② Narrow mode

The engine switch is turned off when the parking assist monitor is canceled with narrow mode, the caution screen is displayed first when the parallel parking assist is selected next time.



• Operating narrow mode

1 Select Refer while in parallel parking assist mode.



- 2 Confirm the warning on the caution screen. If you agree, select "I Agree". To cancel narrow mode, select
- 3 When the system is switched to narrow mode, the indicator on will be turned on.

Select again to switch the system to the normal mode.



4 Driving

Toyota parking assist monitor precautions

Area displayed on screen

The parking assist monitor displays an image of the view from the bumper of the rear area of the vehicle.

The image on the rear view monitor system screen can be adjusted, refer to the "Navigation system Owner's manual", "Multimedia Owner's Manual" or "Navigation and Multimedia System Owner's Manual".

- The area displayed on the screen may vary according to vehicle orientation conditions.
- Objects which are close to either corner of the bumper or under the bumper cannot be seen on the screen.
- The camera uses a special lens. The distance of the image that appears on the screen differs from the actual distance.



- Items which are located higher than the camera may not be displayed on the monitor.
- If your vehicle is equipped with a backlit license plate, it may interfere with the display.

- Toyota parking assist monitor camera
 - Using the camera

If dirt or foreign matter (such as water droplets, snow, mud etc.) is adhering to the camera, it cannot transmit a clear image. In this case, flush it with a large quantity of water and wipe the camera lens clean with a soft and wet cloth.



■ Differences between the screen and the actual road

The distance guide lines and the vehicle width extension guide lines may not actually be parallel with the dividing lines of the parking space, even when they appear to be so. Be sure to check visually.

The distances between the vehicle width extension guide lines and the left and right dividing lines of the parking space may not be equal, even when they appear to be so. Be sure to check visually.

The distance guide lines give a distance guide for flat road surfaces. In any of the following situations, there is a margin of error between the guide lines on the screen and the actual distance/ course on the road.

• When the ground behind the vehicle slopes up sharply

The distance guide lines will appear to be closer to the vehicle than the actual distance. Because of this, objects will appear to be farther away than they actually are. In the same way, there will be a margin of error between the guidelines and the actual distance/course on the road.



• When the ground behind the vehicle slopes down sharply

The distance guide lines will appear to be further from the vehicle than the actual distance. Because of this, objects will appear to be closer than they actually are. In the same way, there will be a margin of error between the guidelines and the actual distance/course on the road.



• When any part of the vehicle sags

When any part of the vehicle sags due to the number of passengers or the distribution of the load, there is a margin of error between the guide lines on the screen and the actual distance/course on the road.



When approaching three-dimensional objects

The estimated course lines target a flat surfaced objects (such as the road). It is not possible to determine the position of threedimensional objects (such as vehicles) using the estimated course lines and distance guide lines. When approaching a three-dimensional object that extends outward (such as the flatbed of a truck), be careful of the following.

Estimated course lines

Visually check the surroundings and the area behind the vehicle. In the case shown in the illustration, the truck appears to be outside of the estimated course lines and the vehicle does not look as if it hits the truck. However, the rear body of the truck may actually cross over the estimated course lines. In reality if you back up as guided by the estimated course lines, the vehicle may hit the truck.





453

LC200 OM OM60R59W (WE)

• Distance guidelines

Visually check the surroundings and the area behind the vehicle. On the screen, it appears that a truck is parking at point (2). However, in reality if you back up to point (1), you will hit the truck. On the screen, it appears that (1)is closest and (3) is farthest away. However, in reality, the distance to (1) and (3) is the same and (2) is farther than (1) and (3).



Things you should know

■ If you notice any symptoms

If you notice any of the following symptoms, refer to the likely cause and the solution, and re-check.

If the symptom is not resolved by the solution, have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.

Likely cause	Solution			
The image is difficult to see				
 The vehicle is in a dark area The temperature around the lens is either high or low The outside temperature is low There are water droplets on the camera It is raining or humid Foreign matter (mud etc.) is adhering to the camera There are scratches on the cam- era Sunlight or headlights are shining directly into the camera The vehicle is under fluorescent lights, sodium lights, mercury lights etc. 	If this happens due to these causes, it does not indicate a malfunction. Back up while visually checking the vehicle's surroundings. (Use the monitor again once conditions have been improved.) The image on the rear view monitor system screen can be adjusted, refer to the "Navigation system Owner's manual", "Multimedia Owner's Manual" or "Navigation and Multimedia System Owner's Man- ual".			
The image is blurry				
Dirt or foreign matter (such as water droplets, snow, mud etc.) is adhering to the camera.	er Flush the camera with a large quan- tity of water and wipe the camera lens clean with a soft and wet cloth.			
The image is out of alignment				
The camera or surrounding area has received a strong impact.	Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.			

D,

Likely cause	Solution			
The guide lines are very far out of alignment				
The camera position is out of alignment.	Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.			
 The vehicle is tilted (there is a heavy load on the vehicle, tire pressure is low due to a tire puncture, etc.) The vehicle is used on an incline. 	If this happens due to these causes, it does not indicate a malfunction. Back up while visually checking the vehicle's surroundings.			
The estimated course lines move even though the steering wheel is straight				
There is a malfunction in the signals being output by the steering sensor.	Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.			
Guide lines are not displayed				
The back door is open.	Close the back door. If this does not resolve the symptom, have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.			
System is initializing." is displayed				
 The battery has been reinstalled. The steering wheel has been moved while the battery was being reinstalled. Battery power is low. The steering sensor has been reinstalled. There is a malfunction in the signals being output by the steering sensor. 	Stop the vehicle, and turn the steer- ing wheel as far as it will go to the left and right. (Selecting "?" on the screen displays the operating proce- dure above.) If this does not resolve the symptom, have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.			



Driving



▲ NOTICE How to use the camera • The parking assist monitor may not operate properly in the following cases. · If the back of the vehicle is hit, the position and mounting angle of the camera may change. · As the camera has a water proof construction, do not detach, disassemble or modify it. This may cause incorrect operation. • When cleaning the camera lens, flush the camera with a large quantity of water and wipe it with a soft and wet cloth. Strongly rubbing the camera lens may cause the camera lens to be scratched and unable to transmit a clear image. • Do not allow organic solvent, car wax, window cleaner or glass coat to adhere to the camera. If this happens, wipe it off as soon as possible. • If the temperature changes rapidly, such as when hot water is poured on the vehicle in cold weather, the system may not operate normally. When washing the vehicle, do not apply intensive bursts of water to the camera or camera area. Doing so may result in the camera malfunctioning. · When the camera is used under fluorescent lights, sodium light or mercury light etc., the lights and the illuminated areas may appear to flicker. Do not expose the camera to strong impact as this could cause a malfunction. If this happens, have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer as soon as possible.

Driving

4-Wheel AHC (Active Height Control Suspension)^{*}

The 4-Wheel AHC adjusts the vehicle height in accordance with driving conditions. There are 3 selectable modes, "HI" (high), "N" (normal), and "LO" (low).

Height select switch/Height control OFF switch

- ① "∧" (Higher) switch
- ② "√" (Lower) switch
- ③ Height control OFF switch

Push while the vehicle is stopped. The "OFF" indicator will appear on the multi-information display, and the vehicle height will be fixed in the current mode. Push the switch again to turn the system back on.

Multi-information display

① Current mode

The vehicle is in the "N" (normal) height mode in the illustration. \blacksquare and \blacksquare show directions in which it is possible to adjust the vehicle height.

- 2 Height up
- ③ Height down
- ④ Height control "OFF" indicator



() 0

3

IY45LA330

When the height control "OFF" indicator is displayed, the vehicle height will not change even if the " \land " or " \lor " height select switches are pressed.

*: If equipped



Vehicle height modes

Press " \land " to step up one height mode, and " \lor " to step down one height mode. (Ex. When in the low height mode, press " \land " once to switch to the normal height mode, and twice to switch to the high height mode.)

"HI" (high) height mode

Vehicle height is about 50 mm (2.0 in.) higher at the front, and about 60 mm (2.4 in.) higher at the rear than the normal mode height.

This mode is suitable when driving on bumpy roads or through water.

High height mode is only available when the vehicle speed is under 30 km/h (18 mph).

"N" (normal) height mode

The standard vehicle height. This mode is suitable for ordinary driving.

When driving at high speeds, the vehicle height is automatically lowered by 20 mm (0.8 in.) in the front and 15 mm (0.6 in.) in the rear, to ensure excellent aerodynamic characteristics and stability. If the vehicle speed drops, normal height mode is automatically resumed. ↓ Driving

"LO" (low) height mode

Vehicle height is about 60 mm (2.4 in.) lower at the front, and about 40 mm (1.6 in.) lower at the rear than the normal mode height. This mode allows easy access to the vehicle.

Low height mode is only available when the vehicle is travelling at 12 km/h or less. When the vehicle speed exceeds 12 km/h (7 mph), normal height mode is automatically selected.

Conditions for changing the vehicle height mode

Some modes may not be selectable depending on the vehicle speed when the four-wheel drive control switch is in the "H4" position. Refer to the following table.

	Low mode	Normal mode	High mode
Under 12 km/h (7 mph)	Yes	Yes	Yes
12 km/h (7 mph) to 30 km/h (18 mph)	No	Yes	Yes
30 km/h (18 mph) or over	No	Yes	No

Disabling the height control

When the height control OFF switch is pressed with the vehicle stopped.

The "OFF" indicator will appear on the multi-information display, and the vehicle height will be fixed in the current mode. Push the switch again to turn the system back on.



Operating conditions

- The engine must be running.
- Vehicle height control must be turned off.
- All side doors and the back door must be closed.

Switching vehicle height mode while the engine is stopped

- If the engine is stopped while the vehicle height is being lowered, lowering will continue.
- If any luggage is removed from the vehicle or if any occupants leave the vehicle within approximately 30 seconds of the engine switch being turned OFF, the vehicle height may be lowered by the auto leveling function.
- Operating the height select switch will have no effect while the engine is stopped.

Automatic change in vehicle height when the four-wheel drive control switch is in the L4 position

If the vehicle speed exceeds 3 km/h (2 mph) while driving on an uneven road with the four-wheel drive control switch in the L4 position, high mode is automatically selected.

(On even roads, the height mode will not change.)

Automatic change in vehicle height when in the high mode

- If the vehicle speed exceeds 30 km/h (18 mph) with the four-wheel drive control switch in the H4 position, normal mode is automatically selected.
- If the vehicle speed exceeds 50 km/h (31 mph) with the four-wheel drive control switch in the "L4" position, the vehicle height is lowered to 25 mm (1.0 in.) higher than the normal mode height. If the vehicle speed drops to 20 km/h (13 mph) or less, high mode is automatically resumed.

Extra high mode

If the vehicle becomes stuck or the Crawl Control system requests the vehicle height be raised, extra high mode may be automatically selected when the vehicle height is in high mode with the four-wheel drive control switch in the L4 position.

The vehicle height is raised to 20 mm (0.8 in.) higher than the high mode height, or slightly higher.

• Extra high mode will change back to high mode when:

- The vehicle speed exceeds 10 km/h (6 mph)
- The four-wheel drive control switch is shifted to H4.
- If you push " \vee " when in extra high mode, normal mode is selected.
- Extra high mode cannot be manually selected.

Turning off the height control

- The system will remain off until the height control OFF switch is pushed again, even if the engine switch is turned off.
- Even if the system is turned off, the system will intervene automatically if the vehicle speed exceeds the following.
 - 30 km/h (18 mph) with high or low mode
 - 80 km/h (50 mph) with normal mode

Automatic leveling function

The vehicle is adjusted to a fixed height for each mode, regardless of the number of occupants and the luggage load.

- However the vehicle cannot be raised if the vehicle load exceeds the following limits:
 - Up to 4 occupants^{*} plus approximately 300 kg (661 lb.) in the normal mode
- Up to 4 occupants* plus approximately 200 kg (441 lb.) in the high mode *: average weight 68 kg (150 lb.) per person
- If the vehicle height cannot be raised when in the normal mode, and "LO" appears on the display, the vehicle is loaded too heavily. Take extra care when driving in this condition.

If the vehicle height cannot be raised even after unloading the vehicle, press " \lor " then " \land " on the height select switch. If the vehicle height still cannot be raised, turn the ignition off then on again, then try once more.

When the vehicle is stopped during driving

The activation of the automatic leveling function may cause the vehicle height to change. This is not a malfunction.

If the vehicle height does not change

If the vehicle is loaded too heavily, or the undercarriage has come into contact with the road surface, the vehicle height cannot be raised/lowered.

In the following cases the 4-Wheel AHC will not operate

- The brake pedal has been depressed for a few seconds or longer while the vehicle is stopped.
- Vehicle height control has not been frequently used.
- The suspension fluid temperature is lower than -30°C (-22°F).
- There is ice on the suspension.
- Driving on bumpy roads which may cause the suspension to fully elongate.
- If the steering wheel is abruptly turned more than 3/4 of a revolution with the center differential lock system activated.

Cold weather operation

It may take longer for the vehicle height to change if the suspension fluid temperature drops below $-15^{\circ}C$ (5°F).

The 4-Wheel AHC does not operate when the suspension fluid temperature drops below -30°C (-22°F).

- In this case, even if the height select switch is pressed, the vehicle height will not change. Once the vehicle has been driven for a short time and the suspension fluid has been warmed to within normal operating limits, the 4-Wheel AHC will begin operating and the vehicle height will automatically change to the selected mode.
- ●When the suspension fluid is around -30°C (-22°F), the vehicle height may not be able to be raised, even if the 4-Wheel AHC is operating. In this case, push "√" then "∧" on the height select switch after driving for a short time longer to select the desired vehicle height.

Parking and stopping tips

- If you immediately stop the engine after off-road driving, the vehicle height may gradually lower. When parking, make sure there is nothing under the vehicle that may come in contact with the underbody. The vehicle will return to the set height when the engine is started.
- The vehicle height may change as the temperature changes when the engine is stopped. The vehicle will return to the set height when the engine is started.

Driving

Propeller shaft noise

If the vehicle height is adjusted on a slope, or with the shift lever in a position other than "P" or "N" while the vehicle is stopped, you may hear a sound caused by the expansion and contraction of the propeller shaft. This does not indicate a malfunction.

4-Wheel AHC failure warning

If a malfunction occurs in the 4-Wheel AHC, normal mode is automatically selected. However, the system may not switch to normal mode depending on the location of the malfunction.

The warning message is displayed on the multi-information display, and the 4-Wheel AHC cannot be activated until the malfunction is corrected.

Stop the engine and start it again. If the warning message turns off, the system is operating correctly. If the warning message continues to be displayed, have the vehicle checked at Toyota dealer.

WARNING

When switching the vehicle height mode

Before lowering the vehicle height, check that there are no people under or around the vehicle, and check for obstacles.

If you do not do this, body parts may be caught in the vehicle, possibly leading to an accident.

Using the high mode

The high mode should only be used when driving on rough roads, for example when driving off-road. Because the vehicle's center of gravity will become higher when in the mode, the vehicle may become unstable when turning abruptly, resulting in an accident.

When jacking up the vehicle or installing tire chains

Turn off the height control and stop the engine, otherwise the vehicle height may change due to the automatic leveling function, and you may catch part of your body in the vehicle, resulting in an accident.

When crossing rivers

Select the high mode and turn off the height control. Drive at 30 km/h (18 mph) or lower. Otherwise the vehicle height may change due to the automatic leveling function, resulting in an accident.

If your vehicle must be towed

Put the vehicle height in the normal mode and turn off the height control, otherwise the vehicle height may change due to the automatic leveling function and you may catch part of your body in the vehicle, resulting in an accident.

If your vehicle becomes stuck in a ditch

Turn off the height control, otherwise the vehicle height may change due to the automatic leveling function, resulting in an accident.

When loading cargo on the roof luggage carrier

Do not switch to high mode. Sudden steering could cause the vehicle to lose stability due to the vehicle's higher center of gravity, possibly leading to an accident.
NOTICE When parking in areas with limited overhead height After leaving the vehicle or unloading the luggage, the vehicle height may be slightly higher than normal. Take care when overhead height is limited. To avoid damage to the vehicle Normal mode will be switched to automatically even if the vehicle is started off in low mode. Take care when overhead height is limited. Do not select the low mode when driving on bumpy roads, as the underbody of the vehicle may contact the road surface. Avoid rapid changes to the vehicle height As the pump may overheat. Leave at a few seconds between selections when changing the vehicle height mode.

Four-wheel drive system

Use the four-wheel drive control switch and center differential lock/unlock switch (if equipped) to select the following transfer and center differential modes.

Four-wheel drive control switch



① H4 (high speed position)

Normal driving on all types of roads.

2 L4 (low speed position)

Driving requiring maximum power and traction such as climbing or descending steep hills, off-road driving, and hard pulling in sand or mud, etc.

The low speed four-wheel drive indicator will come on.

Center differential lock/unlock switch (if equipped)

► Type A

Type B



Lock the center differential when your vehicle's wheels get stuck in a ditch or when driving on a slippery or bumpy surface.

The center differential lock indicator and indicator in the differential lock/ unlock display will come on.

To unlock the center differential, push the switch again.

Unlock the center differential after the wheels have been freed, or after moving to a flat, non-slippery surface.



469

Shifting between H4 and L4

Shifting from H4 to L4

- 1 Stop the vehicle completely.
- 2 Automatic transmission: Shift the shift lever to N.

Manual transmission: Depress and hold the clutch pedal.

3 Push and turn the four-wheel drive control switch clockwise.

Maintain this condition until the low speed four-wheel drive indicator turns on.

LC200_OM_OM60R59W_(WE)

Shifting from L4 to H4

- 1 Stop the vehicle completely.
- Automatic transmission: Shift the shift lever to N.
 Manual transmission:

Depress and hold the clutch pedal.

3 Turn the four-wheel drive control switch counterclockwise.

Maintain this condition until the low speed four-wheel drive indicator turns off.

The four-wheel drive control switch can be operated when

 Vehicles without a smart entry & start system: The engine switch is in the "ON" position.

Vehicles with a smart entry & start system: The engine switch is in IGNI-TION ON mode.

- The shift lever is in the N position (automatic transmission).
- The clutch pedal is depressed (manual transmission).
- The vehicle is stopped completely.

The low speed four-wheel drive indicator light

The indicator light blinks while shifting between "H4" and "L4".

Advice for driving on slippery roads

• Vehicles with the Active TRC: If you shift the four-wheel drive control switch to L4 and the shift lever to the 2 range of S (automatic transmission) or 2 (manual transmission) while driving in steep off-road areas, the output of the brake can be controlled effectively by the Active TRC, which assists the driver to control the driving power of 4 wheels.

 Use the 1 range of S (automatic transmission) or 1 (manual transmission) of the shift lever for maximum power and traction when your wheels get stuck or when driving down a steep incline.

The center differential lock indicator light

The indicator light blinks while locking/unlocking the center differential.

The center differential lock/unlock switch can be operated when

 Vehicles without a smart entry & start system: The engine switch is in the "ON" position.

Vehicles with a smart entry & start system: The engine switch is in IGNI-TION ON mode.

The vehicle speed is less than 100 km/h (62 mph).

Locking/unlocking the center differential

- When the four-wheel drive control switch is in L4 with the center differential locked, VSC is automatically turned off. (The center differential lock and VSC OFF indicator lights come on.)
- If the operation is not completed, the center differential lock indicator blinks. If the indicator light does not turn off when unlocking the center differential, drive straight ahead while accelerating or decelerating, or drive in reverse.
- Vehicles with the cruise control system: If the center differential lock/unlock is not completed within 5 seconds while the cruise control system is on, cancel the cruise control system.

If the low speed four-wheel drive indicator light or the center differential lock indicator light blinks

- If the low speed four-wheel drive indicator light continues to blink when using the four-wheel drive control switch, stop the vehicle completely, move the shift lever to N (automatic transmission) or depress and hold the clutch pedal (manual transmission), and operate the switch again.
- If the shift lever is moved (automatic transmission) or if the clutch pedal is released (manual transmission) before the low speed four-wheel drive indicator turns on/off, the transfer mode may not be shifted completely. The transfer mode disengages both the front and rear driveshafts from the powertrain and allows the vehicle to move regardless of the shift position. (At this time, the indicator blinks and the buzzer sounds.)

Therefore, the vehicle is free to roll even if the automatic transmission is in "P". You or someone else could be seriously injured. You must complete the shifting of the transfer mode.

To complete the shifting, stop the vehicle completely, return the shift lever to N (automatic transmission) or depress the clutch pedal (manual transmission), and confirm that the shift was completed (the indicator turns on/off).

 If the engine coolant temperature is too low, the four-wheel drive control system may not be able to shift. When the engine is warmer operate the switch again.

If the low speed four-wheel drive indicator light or the center differential lock indicator light continues to blink even after attempting the above, there may be a malfunction in the engine, the brake system or the four-wheel drive system. In this case, you may not be able to shift between H4 and L4, and the center differential lock may not be operable. Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer immediately.

+ Driving

WARNING

While driving

Never move the four-wheel drive control switch if the wheels have lost traction. Doing so may cause an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

When the vehicle is parked

If the shift lever is moved (automatic transmission) or if the clutch pedal is released (manual transmission) before the low speed four-wheel drive indicator turns on/off, the transfer mode may not be shifted completely. The transfer mode disengages both the front and rear driveshafts from the powertrain and allows the vehicle to move regardless of the shift position. (At this time, the indicator blinks and the buzzer sounds.)

Therefore, the vehicle is free to roll even if the automatic transmission is in "P". You or someone else could be seriously injured. You must complete the shifting of the transfer mode.

To prevent damage to the center differential

- For normal driving on dry and hard surface roads, unlock the center differential.
- Unlock the center differential after the wheels are out of the ditch or off the slippery or bumpy surface.
- Do not push the center differential lock/unlock switch when the vehicle is turning or when its wheels are spinning freely off the ground.

Rear differential lock system*

Use the rear differential lock system only when wheel spinning occurs in a ditch or on a slippery or ragged surface. This system is effective in case one of the rear wheels is spinning.

Rear differential lock switch

1 Lock

Push and turn the switch clockwise until it clicks. The rear differential lock indicator light will flash. Wait a few seconds for the system to complete operation. After the differential is locked, the light will come on.

2 Unlock

Turn the switch fully counterclockwise. When the differential lock is disengaged, the indicator light will turn off.



4 Driving

Operating tips

First turn the four-wheel drive control switch to "L4" with the center differential locked to see if you can move forward. If this does not work, use the rear differential lock system also.

Be sure to stop the wheels before locking the differential.

Unlock the differential as soon as the vehicle moves out.

*: If equipped

LC200 OM OM60R59W (WE)

473

For easy locking (vehicles with manual transmission)

Depress the clutch pedal, turn the lock switch and slowly release the clutch pedal.

For easy unlocking

Slightly turn the steering wheel in either direction while the vehicle is in motion.

Automatic unlocking feature

The rear differential will also unlock if you turn the four-wheel drive control switch to "H4" or unlock the center differential. Never forget to turn off the switch after using this feature.

When the rear differential is locked

The ABS does not operate. It is normal operation for the ABS warning light to be on at this time.

WARNING

When using the rear differential lock system

Failure to observe the following precautions may result in an accident.

- Do not lock the rear differential in the conditions other than above.
- Do not lock the rear differential until the wheels have stopped spinning.
- Do not drive over 8 km/h (5 mph) when the differential is locked.
- Do not keep driving with the differential lock switch on.

Crawl Control (with Turn Assist function)*

Allows travel on extremely rough off-road surfaces at a fixed low speed without pressing the accelerator or brake pedal. Minimizes loss of traction or vehicle slip when driving on slippery road surfaces, allowing for stable driving.

Crawl Control switch/indicators

- ① ON/OFF switch
- Speed selection switch
- ③ Indicator

The Crawl Control indicator is lit and the slip indicator flashes when operating.

④ Multi-information display

The operating status and speed select status of the Crawl Control are shown on the multi-information display.



4 Driving

475

Speed modes

The following table shows some typical terrains and the recommended speed modes.



*: If equipped

LC200_OM_OM60R59W_(WE)

Mode		Road condition	
1	Lo	Rock, mogul (downhill) and gravel (downhill)	
2	Lo-Med	Mogul (uphill)	
3	Med		
4	Med-Hi	Snow, mud, gravel (uphill), sand, dirt, mogul (uphill)	
5	Hi	anu yiass	

Turn Assist function

This function assists cornering performance in accordance with steering operation when driving through a tight corner. It maintains vehicle speed while driving and reduces the number of turns needed to navigate a corner that requires turning the wheel in the opposite direction.

Press the Turn Assist switch while Crawl Control is operating.

Turn Assist indicator will come on. To turn the system off, press the switch again.



When the system is turned off

Crawl Control

Press the ON/OFF switch while Crawl Control is operating. If the switch is turned off, the slip indicator and the Turn Assist indicator will go off (if the Turn Assist function is in use), the Crawl Control

indicator will flash until the system has turned off completely, and a message stating that Crawl Control has been turned off will be displayed on the multi-information display for several seconds.

When turning off Crawl Control while driving, stop the vehicle before the Crawl Control indicator turns off, or drive extremely carefully.

LC200_OM_OM60R59W_(WE)

Turn Assist function

Press the Turn Assist switch while the Turn Assist function is operating. When the switch is pressed, the Turn Assist indicator will go off, and a message stating that the Turn Assist function has been turned off will be displayed on the multi-information display for several seconds.

The Crawl Control and Turn Assist function can be operated when

- Crawl Control
- The engine is running.
- The shift lever is in any gear other than P or N.
- The four-wheel drive control switch is in L4.
- The driver's door is closed.
- ► Turn Assist function
- Crawl Control is operating.
- The center differential is not locked.
- The accelerator and brake are not being operated.
- The shift lever is in any gear other than P, R or N.
- The steering wheel is turned very far.

Automatic system cancelation

Crawl Control

In the following situations, the buzzer will sound intermittently and Crawl Control will be canceled automatically. In this event, the Crawl Control indicator will flash and then go off, the Turn Assist indicator will go off (if the Turn Assist function is in use), and a message stating that Crawl Control has been turned off will be displayed on the multi-information display for several seconds.

- When the shift lever is moved to P or N.
- When the four-wheel drive control switch is in H4.
- When the driver's door is opened.
- Turn Assist function

When the center differential is locked, the buzzer will sound intermittently and the Turn Assist function will be canceled automatically. In this event, the Turn Assist indicator will go off, and a message stating that the Turn Assist function has been turned off will be displayed on the multi-information display for several seconds.

477

Function limitations

- Crawl Control
- In the following situations, brake control can be used to drive downhill at a constant speed. However, engine control is not available when driving uphill at a constant speed.
- When switched to second start mode.
- In the following situation, engine control and brake control will stop temporarily. In this event, the Crawl Control indicator will flash.
 - · When the vehicle speed exceeds approximately 25 km/h (15 mph).
- Turn Assist function

In the following situations, the Turn Assist function will stop temporarily. In this event, the Turn Assist indicator will flash.

- When the vehicle speed exceeds approximately 10km/h (6 mph).
- When the shift lever is moved to R.

When the Crawl Control system is operated continuously

- If Crawl Control is used continuously for a long time, the buzzer will sound, a malfunction notification will be displayed on the multi-information display, the Crawl Control indicator will go off, and Crawl Control will be temporarily inoperable as a result of the brake system overheating. In this event, stop the vehicle immediately in a safe place, and allow the brake system to cool down sufficiently until the "TRC OFF" indicator goes off. (In the meantime, normal driving is possible.)
- If Crawl Control is used continuously for a long time, the buzzer will sound, the system will be temporarily canceled, and a malfunction notification will be displayed on the multi-information display as a result of the automatic transmission system overheating. Stop the vehicle in a safe place until the display goes off.
- When depressing the accelerator pedal while the Crawl Control is operating

Multi-terrain Select operates in AUTO mode. (→P. 481)

- Sounds and vibrations caused by the Crawl Control system
 - A sound may be heard from the engine compartment when the engine is started or just after the vehicle begins to move. This sound does not indicate that a malfunction has occurred in Crawl Control system.
 - Either of the following conditions may occur when the Crawl Control system is operating. None of these are indicators that a malfunction has occurred.
 - · Vibrations may be felt through the vehicle body and steering.
 - A motor sound may be heard after the vehicle comes to a stop.

When there is a malfunction in the system

Warning lights and/or warning messages will turn on. (\rightarrow P. 847, 858)



The Turn Assist function is a function to assist turning performance when driving off road. The function may be less effective on paved road surfaces.



479

Multi-terrain Select*

Multi-terrain Select is a system that improves drivability in offroad situations.

When the Crawl Control is turned off

Select a mode that most closely matches the type of terrain on which you are driving from among 5 modes.

Brake control can be optimized in accordance with the selected mode.

When the Crawl Control is turned on

A mode which matches the road conditions is automatically selected by depressing the accelerator pedal (AUTO mode).

Multi-terrain Select switch/indicators

- ① Multi-terrain Select mode selector switch
- (2) Multi-terrain Select indicator
- Multi-terrain Select indicator comes on when operating.
- ③ Multi-information display

Displays status information including operating status and road type selection.



*: If equipped

Selectable modes

When the Crawl Control is turned off, a mode which matches the road conditions can be selected from among the following 5 modes.

- ① MUD & SAND
- 2 LOOSE ROCK
- ③ MOGUL
- ④ ROCK & DIRT
- 5 ROCK



When the Crawl Control is turned on, the most suitable mode is automatically selected according to the Crawl Control mode selected.

Mode		Road Conditions	
1	MUD & SAND	Suitable for muddy roads, sandy roads, snow-cov- ered roads, dirt trails and other slippery or dirty con- ditions	
2	LOOSE ROCK	Suitable for slippery conditions consisting of mix- tures of earth and loose rock	
3	MOGUL	Suitable for very bumpy road conditions, such as mogul roads	
4	ROCK & DIRT	Suitable for very bumpy road conditions, such as mogul or rocky roads	
(5)	ROCK	Suitable for rocky terrain	

Multi-terrain Select control starting conditions

When all of the following conditions are satisfied, the Multi-terrain Select indicator will come on, the mode select screen will be displayed on the multi-information display, and Multi-terrain Select control will begin.

- The four-wheel drive control switch is in L4.
- Both Active TRC and VSC are not off.

Driving

Switching modes

Operate the Multi-terrain Select mode selector switch during Multiterrain Select control to select a mode.

Once the mode is confirmed, the mode name will be displayed and the control will switch.



Automatic system cancelation

In the following situations, the Multi-terrain Select indicator will go off, and Multi-terrain Select will be canceled automatically.

• When the four-wheel drive control switch is in "H4".

When Active TRC and VSC are off.

When it is difficult to generate traction

MUD & SAND mode provides the largest amount of tire slippage, followed by LOOSE ROCK, MOGUL, ROCK & DIRT and ROCK mode.

Drivability can be improved by selecting a mode which provides a smaller amount of tire slippage than the current mode when the amount of tire slippage is large, or conversely selecting a mode which provides a larger amount of tire slippage than the current mode when the amount of tire slippage is small.

When the vehicle is stuck

Switching the transfer and differential

For the operation of the following functions, refer to the following pages.

• Four-wheel drive system (\rightarrow P. 468)

■ Center differential lock (→P. 469)

When the brake system operates continuously

The brake system may overheat. In this case, a buzzer will sound, the "TRC OFF" indicator will flash, and Multi-terrain Select will be temporarily inoperable. In this event, stop the vehicle immediately in a safe place, and allow the brake system to cool down sufficiently.

(There is no problem with continuing normal driving.)

After a short time, the "TRC OFF" indicator display will go off, and you will be able to use Multi-terrain Select.

When there is a malfunction in the system

The slip indicator light will come on. Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer immediately.

WARNING

When using the Multi-terrain Select

Observe the following precautions to avoid an accident that could result in death or serious injuries:

- There is a chance that the selected mode may not be the most appropriate in terms of road conditions such as pitch, slipperiness, undulation, etc. (→P. 481)
- Multi-terrain Select is not intended to expand the limits of the vehicle. Check the road conditions thoroughly beforehand, and drive safely and carefully.

🔨 NOTICE

Precaution for use

The Multi-terrain Select is intended for use during off-road driving. Do not use the system at any other time.



483

Multi-terrain Monitor*

The Multi-terrain Monitor helps the driver to check the vehicle surroundings. It assists in determining the conditions around the driver in a variety of situations, such as when judging conditions during off-road driving or checking for obstacles when parking.

When using the Multi-terrain Monitor system

Observe the following precautions to avoid an accident that could result in death or serious injuries.

- Never rely solely on the Multi-terrain Monitor. As with unequipped vehicles, drive carefully while directly confirming the safety of your surroundings and the area to the rear of the vehicle. Take particular care to avoid parked cars and other obstacles.
- Due to the characteristics of the camera lens, the actual position and distance of people and other obstacles will differ from those shown on the Multi-terrain Monitor screen. Directly confirm the safety of your surroundings before driving.
- Do not drive while only looking at the screen. When driving, make sure to directly confirm the safety of your surroundings, such as by visually checking the area and using the vehicle's mirrors.
- In low temperatures, the screen may darken or the images may become faint.

Images of moving objects in particular may distort or disappear from the screen. Therefore, make sure to drive carefully while directly visually confirming the safety of your surroundings.

Multi-terrain Monitor screens

The following screens can be selected according to driving conditions.

- Screens that can be selected vary depending on conditions such as shift position and vehicle speed. (→P. 490)
- Depending on the displayed screen, the display can be switched from normal to wide view display.

*: If equipped

- Screens when the four-wheel drive control switch is in L4 When checking the area to the front and sides of the vehicle
- Front view & dual side view





→P. 493

ge file o





- When checking the condition of the road surface under the vehicle
- ▶ Under vehicle terrain view & ▶ Under vehicle terrain view & dual side view
 - dual side view (front magnified)



485



→P. 497

IN45LA135ME

→P. 497

• When checking the area to the rear of the vehicle

▶ Rear view & dual side view



Wide rear view



→P. 499

→P. 499

- Screens when the four-wheel drive control switch is in H4
 - When checking the area to the front of the vehicle (panoramic view & wide front view)

→P. 501



• When checking the area to the sides of the vehicle (side views) \rightarrow P. 503



LC200_OM_OM60R59W_(WE)

487

Driving

IY45LA149MEa

- When checking the area to the rear of the vehicle
- ▶ Panoramic view & rear view



Wide rear view



→P. 506

→P. 506

- When checking the area to the sides, front and rear of the vehicle (with outside rear view mirrors retracted)
- ▶ Wide front view & side view
- Rear view & side view



→P. 510





Side views



→P. 510

Using the Multi-terrain Monitor screen

Displaying the Multi-terrain Monitor screen

The Multi-terrain Monitor screen will be displayed when the camera switch is pressed while the engine switch is in IGNITION ON mode.

When the vehicle speed exceeds a certain value for a specific amount of time, the display returns to the navigation or information display screen.

The amount of time that the Multi-terrain Monitor is displayed differs depending on conditions such as the vehicle speed. (\rightarrow P. 493)

① Camera switch

2 Display



LC200_OM_OM60R59W_(WE)

Switch operations

On some screens, the display mode or display settings can be changed using the switches.

Automatic display mode switch

When automatic display mode is turned on, the Multi-terrain Monitor screen is displayed in the following conditions, even if the camera switch has not been operated.

- The shift lever is shifted to D or N
- While driving, the vehicle speed drops to approximately 10 km/h (6 mph) or less (except when the shift lever is in R)

The automatic display mode switches between on and off

each time is

selected.

When automatic display mode is on, an indicator illuminates on the icon.

Even when automatic display mode is on, the display can still be switched by pressing the camera switch.

Display selection switches



4 Driving

The following switches can be pressed or selected to switch the Multi-terrain Monitor display screen and to switch from normal to wide view display.

Sw	itch	Switch Function
Camera switch	VIEW	Changing a display (→P. 490)
Angle mode selection switch	-	Switches between the wide rear view and rear view display (\rightarrow P. 499, 506)
Under vehicle terrain view selection switch	in the second	Switches between the front view and under vehicle terrain view $(\rightarrow P. 493, 497)$

Changing the Multi-terrain Monitor screen

The screen display can be switched by operating the switches as follows while the Multi-terrain Monitor screen is displayed. (Screens that can be displayed will vary depending on the positions of the shift lever and four-wheel drive control switch)

Screens when the four-wheel drive control switch is in L4



C Operate the shift lever



- ③ Front view & dual side view:
 - *: The screen display can be switched by touching the image from the camera on the screen.

LC200_OM_OM60R59W_(WE)

→P. 493



- settings screen, etc. \rightarrow P. 506
- (2) Side views: \rightarrow P. 503(5)(3) Panoramic view & wide front
- (5) Wide rear view: \rightarrow P. 506
- view: →P. 501
 *1: The displayed screen differs when the outside rear view mirrors are retracted.
- *2: The screen display can be switched by touching the image from the camera on the screen.

Multi-terrain Monitor screen display

The amount of time that the Multi-terrain Monitor screen is displayed changes as follows according to the vehicle speed at the time the camera switch was pressed.

The Multi-terrain Monitor screen is displayed if the vehicle speed is approximately 20 km/h (12 mph) or less when the camera switch is pressed.

If the vehicle speed exceeds approximately 20 km/h (12 mph), the Multi-terrain Monitor display is canceled.

Screen display and functions

The various screens of the Multi-terrain Monitor display information to support several different driving situations, such as when checking for obstacles when moving forward or in reverse, or when judging road surface conditions during off-road driving.

Front view & dual side view

Front view & dual side view can be used to check the area around the front of the vehicle.

- In addition to an image of the front of the vehicle, guide lines are displayed in a composite view to provide reference for when deciding a direction to move forward in.
- If the camera switch is pressed while the screen is displayed, the screen switches from normal to magnified display. (Pressing the switch again returns the screen to the normal display)
- If the steering wheel is turned 270° or more, guide lines and other features to support turning are automatically displayed.

493

Screen description



1 Under vehicle terrain selection switch

Switches between front view and under vehicle terrain view display each time the switch is selected.

2 Automatic display mode selec- (8) Front tire course line (yellow) tion switch

→P. 489

③ Tilt meter/slip display

Displays the vehicle's estimated degree of incline or indicates a tire slippage. (→P. 495)

4 Vehicle width lines (blue)

Indicate the width of the vehicle including the outside rear view mirror.

- 5 0.5 m (1.5 ft.) distance guide line (red)
- 6 1 m (3 ft.) distance guide line 12 Rear tire course line (yellow) (blue)

view (7) 2 m (6 ft.) distance guide line (blue)

> Items (5) to (7) indicate the estimated distance from the front end of the vehicle.

Indicates the estimated course of the front tires according to steering wheel position.

Forward movement guide line (9) (blue)

Indicates the estimated tire course of the tightest possible turn.

- (1) Front tire contact line (blue)
- (1) Rear tire contact line (blue)

Items (1) and (1) indicate estimated tire positions on the image.

Indicates the estimated course of the rear tires.

LC200 OM OM60R59W (WE)

 Front view rotating display function (vehicles with VSC)
 This function operates when the four-wheel drive control switch is in L4.

The front view image is automatically adjusted to be parallel and assist the driver to check road surface conditions regardless of the vehicle inclination.



• Tilt meter (vehicles with VSC)

Tilt meter displays the vehicle inclination to the front, rear, left and right within a range of 0° to approximately 30° .

① Degree markers of incline to the front and rear

Indicates the vehicle inclination in degrees in the front and rear directions.

② Degree markers of incline to the left and right

Indicates the vehicle inclination in degrees in the left and right directions.

③ Pointer

Indicates the degree of the vehicle inclination in comparison to a parallel line.

495

Slip display

When tire slippage is detected, the tilt meter display area is automatically switched to the slip display.

 Tire display Indicates the position of freely spinning tires in yellow if the tire spins. (During Crawl Control is operating, all of the tires are indicated in yellow.)



- ② Pop-up display of the Toyota parking assist-sensor Displayed if an obstacle is detected while the Toyota parking assist-sensor is turned on.
- ③ Pop-up display of the RCTA Displayed if a vehicle approaching from right or left rear of the vehicle is detected while the RCTA is turned on.

Front view & dual side view display

The screen can be displayed when the shift lever is in P, D or N.

Front view rotating display function

- The vehicle inclination displayed on the screen may differ from the actual state.
- When the rotated screen is displayed, the corners of the front bumper may not be seen on the screen.

Tilt meter display

- The display indicates the incline of the vehicle in degrees shown by the movement of the pointer and the rotation of the vehicle image.
- The color of the degree markers of incline to the front, rear, left and right changes according to the current incline of the vehicle.
- After the engine switch is turned to IGNITION ON mode, the degree of incline is not displayed until such information is determined.
- The degree of incline showed on the tilt meter is only an approximate indication, and may differ from the degree of incline measured using other equipment.

Tilt meter/slip display

When the Toyota parking assist-sensor or RCTA detects an obstacle or another vehicle, a warning message pops up in the tilt meter/slip display area.

Under vehicle terrain view & dual side view

Lines indicating current vehicle and tire position are displayed in a composite view on an image taken approximately 3 m (10 ft.) behind the current vehicle position and assists the driver to check conditions underneath the vehicle or determine the position of the front tires.





- ① Current vehicle position
- 2 Image displayed in the under vehicle terrain view (image taken approximately 3 m (10 ft.) behind the current vehicle position)
- ③ Vehicle position at the time the image was taken (approximately 3 m (10 ft.) behind the current vehicle position)
 - Displaying the under vehicle terrain view

While the front view is displayed, stop the vehicle completely, and then press

Pressing **again** returns the screen to the front view display.

- Screen description
 - Tire position indicator lines (black)
 Indicates the estimated posi-

tion of the front tires.

 Vehicle position indicator lines (blue)

> Indicates the estimated position of the vehicle.



③ Icon (flashing)

Indicates that the under vehicle terrain view display is of an image taken in the past.



Under vehicle terrain view & dual side view

The screen can be displayed when the shift lever is in D or N.

- While the under vehicle terrain view is displayed, if the vehicle speed reaches or exceeds approximately 5 km/h (3 mph), the screen automatically returns to the front view display.
- In the following situations, the under vehicle terrain view selection switch cannot be operated.
 - The vehicle is not completely stopped
 - After the engine starts, a fixed distance or more has not been driven
 - After the four-wheel drive control switch is shifted to L4, a fixed distance or more has not been driven
- In the following situations, the system may not operate normally, or it may not be possible to switch to the under vehicle terrain view.
 - · The road is covered with snow
 - It is nighttime and the road has no illumination
 - Dirt or foreign matter is adhering to the camera lens
 - There is water in front of the vehicle (a river, puddle, sea water, etc.)

MARNING

Guide lines

The tire position indicator lines and vehicle position indicator lines may differ from actual vehicle positions depending on the number of passengers, cargo weight, road grade, road surface conditions, brightness of the surrounding environment, etc. Always drive the vehicle while confirming the safety of your surroundings.

Under vehicle terrain view display

The image displayed is one that was previously taken at a point approximately 3 m (10 ft.) behind the current vehicle position. In cases such as when objects move after the image is taken, the image displayed on the screen may differ from the actual state.

LC200 OM OM60R59W (WE)

Rear view & dual side view/wide rear view

Guide lines are displayed in a composite view on an image of the area to the rear of the vehicle to use as a reference when deciding a course of movement and assist the driver to check the safety of the area to the rear of the vehicle or to park the vehicle.

Screen description

The following 2 types of display mode can be selected according to conditions.

Rear view & dual side view dis- Wide rear view display play



1 Angle selection switch

Switches between rear view & dual side view display and wide rear view display each time the switch is selected.

- 2 Tilt meter/slip display
 - →P. 495
- ③ Projected course lines (yellow)

Indicate the estimated course of the vehicle according to steering operations.

- ④ 0.5 m (1.5 ft.) distance guide line (red)
- (5) 1 m (3 ft.) distance guide line (yellow)
- 6 2.5 m (8 ft.) distance guide line (yellow)

(4), (5) and (6) indicate the estimated distance from the rear end of the vehicle.

⑦ Vehicle width extension guide line (blue)

Indicates the estimated vehicle width including the outside rear view mirrors.

- 8 Front tire contact line (blue)
- 9 Rear tire contact line (blue)

Items (8) and (9) indicate estimated tire positions on the image.

Rear view & dual side view/wide rear view

The screen can be displayed when the shift lever is in R.

Guide lines

If the back door is not closed, guide lines will not be displayed. If the guide lines do not display even when the back door is closed, have the vehicle inspected at your Toyota dealer.

Toyota parking assist-sensor pop-up display

→P. 414

WARNING

Guide lines

The tire position indicator lines and vehicle position indicator lines may differ from actual vehicle positions depending on the number of passengers, cargo weight, road grade, road surface conditions, brightness of the surrounding environment, etc. Always drive the vehicle while confirming the safety of your surroundings.

501

Panoramic view & wide front view

The image looking down at the vehicle from above and the image from the front camera are displayed simultaneously and assist the driver to check conditions in front, and to the right and left, of the vehicle at intersections or T-junctions with poor visibility.

Screen description

The following 2 types of display mode can be selected according to conditions.

 Distance guide line display
 Projected course line display mode



1 Panoramic view

Displays an image looking down at the vehicle from above.

2 Wide front view

Displays an image of the area to the front of the vehicle.

- ③ Display area
- ④ Guide line display selection switch
 →P. 502
- (5) Automatic display mode selection switch
 →P. 489
- 6 Front distance guide line (blue)

Indicates a distance approximately 1 m (3 ft.) from the front end of the vehicle.

⑦ Forward projected course lines

Automatically displayed when the steering wheel is turned 90° or more from the center position.

Indicates the estimated course of the vehicle according to steering wheel operations.

Switching to automatic display mode

→P. 489

• Switching guide line display modes

The mode switches and the switch display changes each time the guide line display selection switch is selected.

Selected mode	Distance guide line dis- play mode	Projected course line dis- play mode
Switch display		9

Panoramic view & wide front view

The screen can be displayed when the shift lever is in P, D or N.

Toyota parking assist-sensor pop-up display

→P. 414

WARNING

Guide lines

The tire position indicator lines and vehicle position indicator lines may differ from actual vehicle positions depending on the number of passengers, cargo weight, road grade, road surface conditions, brightness of the surrounding environment, etc. Always drive the vehicle while confirming the safety of your surroundings.
Side views

The image from the both side cameras is displayed and assists the driver to check conditions on the sides of the vehicle or to confirm the safety of narrow roads.

- Screen description
 - ① Side view (left front side)
- ② Side view (right front side)
- ③ Display area
- ④ Vehicle width lines (blue) Indicate the estimated vehicle width including the outside

5 Front distance guide line

(red) Indicates a distance approxi-

mately 0.5 m (1.6 ft.) from the front end of the vehicle.

6 Front tire contact line (blue)

Indicates the estimated front tire position on the image.

- Automatic display mode selection switch
 - →P. 489
- (8) Toyota parking assist-sensor

When the Toyota parking assist-sensor is on, an icon will pop up when an obstacle is detected. (Refer to P. 414 for information about the Toyota parking assist-sensor.)





503

• Using the vehicle width lines

The relative distance of obstacles from the vehicle width lines can be confirmed.

Example 1: When there is an obstacle in front of the vehicle Operate the steering wheel so that the vehicle width line and the obstacle do not overlap.



Example 2: When parking on the shoulder

Approach the shoulder, but do not allow the vehicle width line to overlap the curb or other obstacles. After confirming the distance to the shoulder of the road, maneuvering the vehicle so that the vehicle width line and the curb or other obstacle are parallel allows the vehicle to be parked evenly.



Side views

• The screen can be displayed when the shift lever is in P, D or N.

●When the outside rear view mirrors are retracted, the displayed area changes (the area on the screen that is not masked in black). (→P. 510)

Toyota parking assist-sensor pop-up display

→P. 414

WARNING

Guide lines

The tire position indicator lines and vehicle position indicator lines may differ from actual vehicle positions depending on the number of passengers, cargo weight, road grade, road surface conditions, brightness of the surrounding environment, etc. Always drive the vehicle while confirming the safety of your surroundings.

4 Driving

Panoramic view & rear view/wide rear view

Panoramic view & rear view:

The image looking down at the vehicle from above and the image from the rear camera are displayed simultaneously and assist the driver to check the safety of the area when parking.

Wide rear view:

The image from the rear camera is displayed in a range of approximately 180° and assists the driver to check the safety of the area when backing up.

Screen description

 Panoramic view & rear view > Wide rear view display display



① Guide line selection switch

→P. 502

② Angle mode selection switch

Switches between the panoramic view & rear view and wide rear view display each time the switch is selected.

- ③ Panoramic view & rear view
- ④ Rear view

Switches the screen to wide rear view display when the you touch the display.

5 Wide rear view

Switches the screen to the panoramic & rear view display when you touch the display.

6 Toyota parking assist-sensor

When the Toyota parking assist-sensor is turned on, an icon will pop up when an obstacle is detected. (Refer to P. 414 for information about the Toyota parking assist-sensor.)

Switching modes

The display mode switches and the icon display changes each time the guide line display selection switch is selected.

Selected mode	Projected course line display mode	Parking assist guide line display mode	Distance guide line display mode
Icon display	A		\square

- Projected course line display mode: Projected course lines that change according to steering wheel operations are displayed.
- Parking assist guide line display mode:

Inverted steering wheel operations (parking assist guide line) are displayed. Use this mode if you are used to how the vehicle handles (if you can park without needing the course line display).



507

- Distance guide line display mode: Only distance guide lines are displayed.
- Guide lines

The panoramic view & rear view screen is explained here as an example.

Projected course line display
 Parking assist guide line display mode



 Distance guide line display mode



1 Front distance guide line (blue)

Indicates a distance approximately 1 m (3 ft.) from the front end of the vehicle.

2 Rear vehicle width extension guide lines

Indicate the estimated course of the vehicle when backing up straight.

- The displayed width is wider than the actual vehicle width.
- In projected course line display mode, this item overlaps the projected course lines when going straight.
- ③ Side projected course line (yellow)

Indicates the projected reverse course calculated by the angle of the steering wheel.

The projected reverse course line on the outside of the turn is displayed according to the direction of the steering wheel.

④ Rear distance guide line

Indicates the estimated distance from the end of the rear bumper (at the center). (Red line: approximately 0.5 m [1.5 ft.] away. Yellow line: approximately 1 m [3 ft.] away.)

In projected course line display mode, the rear distance guide line changes according to steering wheel operations.

5 Projected reverse course line (yellow)

Changes according to steering wheel operations and indicates the estimated course of the vehicle.

6 Rear distance guide line (blue)

Indicates a distance approximately 0.5 m (1.5 ft.) from the end of the rear bumper (at the center).

(7) Parking assist guide line (blue)

Indicates the estimated tire course of the tightest possible turn in reverse.

⑧ Toyota parking assist-sensor

When the Toyota parking assist-sensor is on, an icon will be displayed when an obstacle is detected. (Refer to P. 414 for information about the Toyota parking assist-sensor.)

9 Vehicle center line (blue)

Indicates the estimated vehicle center on the ground.

Parking operation

→P. 439, 441

Panoramic view & rear view/wide rear view

The screen can be displayed when the shift lever is in R.

Guide lines

If the back door is not closed, guide lines will not be displayed. If the guide lines do not display even when the back door is closed, have the vehicle inspected at your Toyota dealer.

Toyota parking assist-sensor pop-up display

→P. 414

WARNING

Guide lines

The tire position indicator lines and vehicle position indicator lines may differ from actual vehicle positions depending on the number of passengers, cargo weight, road grade, road surface conditions, brightness of the surrounding environment, etc. Always drive the vehicle while confirming the safety of your surroundings.

When using panoramic view & rear view or wide rear view

- If the vehicle width extension guide lines and projected course lines are not aligned with the steering wheel in the center position, drive straight on a road without as little traffic and as few bends or curves as possible for approximately 5 minutes or more. If the symptom is not resolved, have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.
- Rear vehicle width extension guide lines are displayed wider than the actual vehicle width. When backing up, always confirm the safety of your surroundings and the area to the rear of the vehicle.

Display when the outside rear view mirrors are retracted (side view and side views)

When the outside rear view mirrors are retracted, one of the following screens is displayed and assists the driver to confirm the safety of the area around the vehicle, or park alongside and close to another object.

- Screen description
- When the wide front view is displayed
 When the rear view is displayed





 When the side views is displayed



For information about other than the side view and side views display area, refer to the page for the respective screen.

① Front distance guide line (red)

Indicates a distance approximately 0.5 m (1.5 ft.) from the front end of the vehicle.

② Front tire contact line (blue)

Indicates the estimated front tire position on the image.

- ③ Vehicle width lines (blue) Indicate the estimated vehicle width including the outside rear view mirrors.
- ④ Rear tire contact line (blue)

Indicates the estimated rear tire position on the image.

Driving

• Using the vehicle width lines

The relative distance of obstacles from the vehicle width lines can be confirmed.

- Approach the shoulder, but do not allow the vehicle width line to overlap the curb or other obstacles.
- After confirming the distance to the shoulder, maneuvering the vehicle so that the vehicle width line and the curb or other obstacle are parallel allows the vehicle to be parked evenly.



Toyota parking assist-sensor pop-up display

→P. 414

WARNING

Guide lines

The tire position indicator lines and vehicle position indicator lines may differ from actual vehicle positions depending on the number of passengers, cargo weight, road grade, road surface conditions, brightness of the surrounding environment, etc. Always drive the vehicle while confirming the safety of your surroundings.

■ Toyota parking assist-sensor and RCTA cooperative display When either the Toyota parking assist-sensor (→P. 414) or Blind Spot Monitor (→P. 532) is turned on, a popup icon warns the driver when an obstacle is detected.



- ① Example of pop-up display in the panoramic view
- 2 Example of pop-up display in the wide rear view
- ③ Example of pop-up display in the side view (with mirrors retracted)
- ④ Example of pop-up display in the side views
- (5) Example of pop-up display in the front view & dual side view, under vehicle terrain view & dual side view or rear view & dual side view

4 Driving

Toyota parking assist-sensor pop-up display

While the Toyota parking assist-sensor is in use, a pop-up is displayed when an obstacle is detected (\rightarrow P. 414).

However, this function only informs the driver that an obstacle is close to the vehicle and the detected obstacle is not displayed on the screen. Be sure to visually confirm the safety of your surroundings.

When using the Multi-terrain Monitor

Observe the following precautions. Failure to do so may result in an unexpected accident. Also, when driving, make sure to directly confirm the safety of your surroundings and the area to the rear of the vehicle.

WARNING

Conditions under which the Multi-terrain Monitor should not be used Do not use the Multi-terrain Monitor in the following situations. The system may not operate properly, resulting in an unexpected accident.

- When driving on an icy, snow-covered or otherwise slippery road surface
- When using tire chains or a spare tire
- When either front door or the back door is not completely closed
- When driving on an uneven road, such as a hill
- When tires or suspension parts other than those specified are equipped When the tires are replaced, the position indicated by the guide lines displayed on the screen may differ.

Guide lines

The tire position indicator lines and vehicle position indicator lines may differ from actual vehicle positions depending on the number of passengers, cargo weight, road grade, road surface conditions, brightness of the surrounding environment, etc. Always drive the vehicle while confirming the safety of your surroundings.

Panoramic view

- In the panoramic view, the system combines images taken from the front, back, left and right side cameras into a single image. There are limits to the range and content that can be displayed. Understand the characteristics of this system before using.
- Image clarity may decline at the four corners of the panoramic view. However, this is not a malfunction, as these are the regions along the border of each camera image where the images are combined.
- Depending on lighting conditions near each of the cameras, bright and dark patches may appear on the panoramic view.
- The panoramic view display does not extend higher than the installation position and image capture range of each camera.
- There are blind spots around the vehicle and there are regions that are not displayed in the panoramic view.
- Three-dimensional objects displayed in wide front view or rear view may not be displayed in the panoramic view.
- People and other three-dimensional obstacles may appear differently when displayed in the panoramic view. (These differences include, among others, cases in which displayed objects appear to have fallen over, disappear near image processing areas, appear from image processing areas, or when the actual distance to an object differs from the displayed position.)
- The panoramic view will not be properly displayed when either front door or the back door is open.
- The vehicle icon displayed in the panoramic view is a computer generated image, and properties such as the color, shape and size will differ from the actual vehicle. Therefore, nearby three-dimensional objects may appear to be touching the vehicle, and actual distances to three-dimensional objects may differ from those displayed.

Driving

516 4-5. Using the driving support systems

Display range

Panoramic view



- 1 Not displayed.
- 2 Not displayed. (Displayed in black around the vehicle icon.)
 - Wide front view



- ① Masking
- ② Parts of the vehicle (such as the bumper or grille) are displayed on the screen.
- ③ Camera visibility range
- ④ Object detectable by camera
- (5) Object not detectable by camera



- ② Camera visibility range
- ③ Object detectable by camera

518 4-5. Using the driving support systems



1 The corners of the bumper are not seen on the screen.





1 The corners of the bumper are not seen on the screen.

Panoramic view display range

- In the panoramic view, the system processes and displays images acquired form the 4 cameras under the assumption that the vehicle is on a flat road surface. Therefore, the display may appear as follows.
 - Three-dimensional objects may appear to have fallen over, and be long and thin or bigger than they actually are
 - Three-dimensional objects at a point higher than the surface of the road may appear further away than they actually are, or may not appear
 Tall objects may appear to emerge from the image processing seams
- Inconsistencies in the brightness of images from each camera may occur depending on lighting conditions.
- The displayed image may not be aligned when the tilt or height of the vehicle changed due to the number of passengers, cargo weight or remaining quantity of gasoline.
- Images and guide lines may not be properly displayed when the doors are not completely closed.
- The displayed image may not be aligned when the vehicle is in other than "N" (normal) height mode (vehicles with 4-wheel AHC). (\rightarrow P. 460)
- The relative distances between the vehicle icon and road surface or an obstacle displayed in the panoramic view may differ from the actual state.
- If an illuminated license plate is used, it may appear on the screen.
- The black area around the vehicle icon is an area that is not appear in the camera. Check these areas directly.
- The circled areas shown in the illustration may be difficult to see, as these are points where images are combined.



Wide front view display range

- Certain areas at the front of the vehicle have a different sense of distance, and are masked in black so that they do not appear on the screen.
- There are limits to the range displayed on the screen. Objects at either corner of the bumper or directly below the bumper are not displayed.
- The perceived distance in images displayed on the screen differs from the actual distance.

Images displayed on the screen

Cameras of the Multi-terrain Monitor system use special lenses. The distance of the image that appears on the screen differs from the actual distance.

Multi-terrain Monitor cameras

Camera positions

The cameras of the Multi-terrain Monitor system are installed as follows.

- Side camera (left and right sides)
- Front camera
- 3 Rear camera



Using the cameras

If dirt or foreign matter (such as water droplets, snow, mud, etc.) is adhering to the camera, it cannot transmit a clear image. In this case, flush it with a large quantity of water and wipe the camera lens with a soft and wet cloth.

How to use the cameras Observe the following precautions. Failure to do so may prevent the Multiterrain Monitor from operating properly. · Do not strike the camera area, or allow any objects to bump into it If the camera or surrounding area has received a strong impact, the camera position, installation angle, etc., may deviate. If the camera is accidentally subjected to an impact, have the vehicle inspected at your Toyota dealer. • Do not remove, disassemble or modify the camera or surrounding parts Doing so may result in the camera malfunctioning. This also may result in a loss of waterproof performance. · If the camera lens is dirty, follow the above procedures to clean it If the camera lens is damaged it cannot transmit a clear image. Do not allow organic solvent, car wax, oil film remover, glass coating, etc. to contact the camera cover Doing so will negatively affect the camera cover (resin). If this happens, wipe it off immediately.

- When the outside temperature is cold, do not cause any sudden changes in temperature, such as by applying hot water
- When washing the vehicle, do not apply water with a high-pressure washer to the camera or surrounding area. Doing so may cause the camera to receive a strong impact, and the camera may not operate properly

Driving

Differences between the panoramic view screen and the actual road

The distance guide lines, the combined panoramic view image, guide lines, etc., indicate estimated distances on a flat road surface. In the following situations, actual distances and vehicle course will differ from the guide lines on the screen.

When the ground behind the vehicle slopes up sharply

The distance guide lines will appear to be closer to the vehicle than the actual distance. Therefore, obstacles on an upward slope appear further away than they actually are. In the same way, the actual course of the vehicle will differ from the course indicated by the guide lines.



When the ground behind the vehicle slopes down sharply The distance guide lines are displayed further away than the actual distance. Therefore, obstacles on a downward slope appear closer than the actually are. In the same way, the actual course of the vehicle will differ from the course indicated by the guide lines.



• When the vehicle is tilted

When the vehicle is tilted due to the number of passengers or weight of the load, actual distances and vehicle course will differ.

1 Margin of error



4 Driving

Differences between the panoramic view display and actual three-dimensional objects

Be aware of the following points when three-dimensional objects higher than the surface of the road (such as a vehicle bumper) are nearby.

Panoramic view display

In the panoramic view, the system processes and displays images under the assumption that the vehicle is on a flat road surface. Therefore, the position of three-dimensional objects higher than the road surface (such as a vehicle bumper) cannot be determined. Even if it seems that a collision will not occur according to the screen, there may not actually be any extra space between the vehicle and an obstacle higher than the road surface, resulting in a collision. In these cases, confirm the safety of your surroundings directly.



WARNING

Toyota parking assist-sensor pop-up display

When the Toyota parking assist-sensor pop-up display is red, park the vehicle and make sure to confirm the safety of your surroundings.

Failure to do so may lead to an unexpected accident.

Projected course lines

Projected course lines are displayed under the assumption that the vehicle is on a flat road surface. Therefore, the position of three-dimensional objects higher than the road surface (such as a vehicle bumper) cannot be determined. Even if it seems that an obstacle is outside of the projected course lines and a collision will not occur according to the screen, an obstacle may actually be in the vehicle course, resulting in a collision.



① Projected course lines

Three-dimensional objects in high positions (such as walls with protrusions or the loading areas of trucks) may not be displayed on the screen. Confirm the safety of your surroundings directly.



1 Protrusion of a wall

Driving

Differences between the rear view or wide rear view and actual roads

The guide lines on the screen are intended for flat surfaces (such as the road). Be aware of the following points when three-dimensional objects with protrusions (obstacles such as the cargo bed of a truck) are nearby.

Projected course lines

Guide lines are displayed in reference to a level road surface and cannot be used to determine the location of three-dimensional objects. Confirm the safety of your surroundings directly. Even if it seems that the cargo bed of a truck is outside the projected course lines and a collision will not occur according to the screen, it may actually be in the vehicle course, resulting in a collision.



① Projected course lines

Differences between the panoramic view, rear view and wide rear view and actual roads

Distance guide lines

Guide lines are displayed in reference to the road surface and cannot be used to determine the distance of three-dimensional objects from the vehicle. Confirm the safety of your surroundings directly. On the screen, it appears that a truck is parking at point (2) according to the distance guide lines. However, in reality if you back up to point (1), you will hit the truck. On the screen, it appears that (1) is closest and (3) is farthest away. However, in reality, the distance to (1) and (3) is same, and (2) is farther than (1) and (3).



Under vehicle terrain view

The tire position indicator lines and vehicle position indicator lines may differ from actual vehicle positions depending on the number of passengers, weight of the load, road grade, road surface conditions, brightness of the surrounding environment, etc. Always drive the vehicle while directly confirming the safety of your surroundings.

Using under vehicle terrain view

 The images displayed were previously taken approximately 3 m (10 ft.) behind the current vehicle position.

Therefore, actual conditions may differ from those shown on the screen in the following situations.

- An obstacle has appeared after the image was taken
- · Loose material like sand or snow has crumbled or shifted
- · An obstacle has moved
- There is a puddle, tract of mud, etc., within the display range
- In the following situations, actual tire positions and vehicle position may differ from those indicated by the tire position indicator lines and vehicle position indicator lines.
 - Tires have been replaced
 - Optional equipment has been installed

WARNING

Guide lines

The displayed guide lines are composed with the image that was previously taken and may differ from the actual state. Always drive the vehicle while confirming the safety of your surroundings.

■ If you notice any symptoms

If you notice any of the following symptoms, refer to the likely cause and the solution, and re-check.

If the symptom is not resolved by the solution, have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.

Likely cause	Solution			
The image is difficult to see				
 The vehicle is in a dark area The temperature around the lens is either high or low The outside temperature is low There are water droplets on the camera It is raining or humid Foreign matter (mud etc.) is adhering to the camera Sunlight or headlights are shining directly into the camera The vehicle is under fluorescent lights, sodium lights, mercury lights, etc. 	Drive while visually checking the vehicle's surroundings. (Use the Multi-terrain Monitor again once conditions have been improved.) The image on the rear view monitor system screen can be adjusted, refer to the "Navigation system Owner's manual", "Multimedia Owner's Manual" or "Navigation and Multimedia System Owner's Man- ual".			
The image is blurry				
Dirt or foreign matter (such as water droplets, snow, mud, etc.) is adher- ing to the camera	Flush the camera with a large quan- tity of water and wipe the camera lens with a soft and wet cloth.			
The image is out of alignment				
The camera or surrounding area has received a strong impact	Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.			
The guide lines are very far out of alignment				
The camera position is out of alignment	Have the vehicle inspected at your Toyota dealer.			
 The vehicle is tilted (there is a heavy load on the vehicle, tire pressure is low due to a tire puncture, etc.) The vehicle is used on an incline 	If this happens due to these causes, it does not indicate a malfunction. Drive while visually checking the vehicle's surroundings.			

Likely cause	Solution			
□ The projected course lines move even though the steering wheel is straight (vehicle width extension guide lines and projected course lines are not aligned)				
There is a malfunction in the signals being output by the steering sensor	Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.			
Guide lines are not displayed				
The back door is open	Close the back door. If this does not resolve the symptom, have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.			
"!" is displayed				
There is a malfunction in the Multi- terrain Monitor	Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.			
The battery is disconnected and reconnected	Turn the steering wheel fully to right and left. If this does not resolve the symptom, have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.			



BSM (Blind Spot Monitor)*

Summary of the Blind Spot Monitor

The Blind Spot Monitor is a system that has 2 functions;

- The BSM (Blind Spot Monitor) function Assists the driver in making the decision when changing lanes
- The RCTA (Rear Cross Traffic Alert) function (if equipped) Assists the driver when backing up

These functions use same sensors.



1 Multi-information display

The BSM function/RCTA function can be turned on/off. (\rightarrow P. 533)

The RCTA function is available when the BSM function is on.

2 Outside rear view mirror indicator

BSM function:

When a vehicle is detected in a blind spot of the outside rear view mirrors or approaching rapidly from behind into a blind spot, the outside rear view mirror indicator on the detected side will illuminate. If the turn signal lever is operated toward the detected side, the outside rear view mirror indicator will flash.

RCTA function:

When a vehicle approaching from the right or left rear of the vehicle is detected, the outside rear view mirror indicators flash.

③ "BSM" indicator/"RCTA" indicator

When the BSM function/RCTA function is turned on, the indicator illuminates

4 Monitor screen display (RCTA function only)

If a vehicle approaching from the right or left at the rear of the vehicle is detected, the RCTA icon (\rightarrow P. 543) for the detected side will be displayed on the monitor screen. This illustration shows an example of a vehicle approaching from the left at the rear of the vehicle.

(5) RCTA buzzer (RCTA function only)

If a vehicle approaching from the right or left at the rear of the vehicle is detected, a buzzer will sound. The buzzer also sounds for approximately 1 second immediately after the BSM function is operated to turn the system on.

Turning the BSM function/RCTA function on/off

- Use the meter control switches to select in the multi-information display.
- 2 Choose "BSM" using \bigcap , and then press \bigcap .
- 3 Choose "BSM" or "RCTA" using $\begin{tabular}{|c|c|c|c|c|c|c|} \hline \end{tabular}$, and then press $\begin{tabular}{|c|c|c|c|c|c|} \hline \end{tabular}$.

Driving

The outside rear view mirror indicators visibility
When under strong sunlight, the outside rear view mirror indicator may be difficult to see.
RCTA buzzer hearing
RCTA function may be difficult to hear over loud noises such as high audio volume.
When "Blind Spot Monitor Unavailable" is shown on the multi-informa- tion display
Water, snow, mud, etc., may be built up in the vicinity of the sensor area of bumper ($\rightarrow P$ 537)

Removing the water, snow, mud, etc., from the vicinity of the sensor area of bumper should return it to normal.

Also, the sensor may not function normally when used in extremely hot or cold weather.

When "Blind Spot Monitor System Malfunction" is shown on the multiinformation display

There may be a sensor malfunction or voltage abnormality. Have the vehicle inspected at your Toyota dealer.

Certification for the Blind Spot Monitor

▶ For vehicles sold in South Africa



▶ For vehicles sold in United Arab Emirates



▶ For vehicles sold in Bahrain

The Equipment identified hereon is approved for use under the following rules

1- This equipment must not cause harmful interference to other service.

This equipment is subject to harmful interference, and the owner of this equipment must not claim for protection.

► For vehicles sold in Qatar



▶ For vehicles sold in Jordan

TRC's type approval certificate number: TRC/LPD/2014/254

▶ For vehicles sold in Lebanon

From the Lebanese Telecommunications Ministry: Type Approval Number : 12421/O8M/2014

► For vehicles sold in Indonesia



► For vehicles sold in Vietnam



4

Driving

▶ For vehicles sold in Philippines



No.: ESD 1409920C

▶ For vehicles sold in El Salvador

FCC ID : OAYSRRJA

This device complies with part 15 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

(1) This device may not cause harmful interference, and

(2) this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

FCC Warning

Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

WARNING

Handling the radar sensor

One Blind Spot Monitor sensor is installed inside the left and right side of the vehicle rear bumper respectively. Observe the following to ensure the Blind Spot Monitor can function correctly.

 Keep the sensor and its surrounding area on the bumper clean at all times.

If a sensor or its surrounding area on the rear bumper is dirty or covered with snow, the Blind Spot Monitor may not operate and a warning message (\rightarrow P. 534) will be displayed. In this situation, clear off the dirt or snow and drive the vehicle with the operation conditions of the BSM function (\rightarrow P. 540) satisfied for approximately 10 minutes. If the warning message does not disappear, have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.



 Do not subject a sensor or its surrounding area on the rear bumper to a strong impact.

If a sensor is moved even slightly off position, the system may malfunction and vehicles may not be detected correctly.

In the following situations, have your vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.

- A sensor or its surrounding area is subject to a strong impact.
- If the surrounding area of a sensor is scratched or dented, or part of it has become disconnected.
- Do not disassemble the sensor.
- Do not attach accessories or stickers to the sensor or surrounding area on the bumper.
- Do not modify the sensor or surrounding area on the bumper.
- Do not paint the rear bumper any color other than an official Toyota color.

BSM function

The BSM function uses radar sensors to detect the following vehicles traveling in adjacent lanes and advises the driver of the presence of such vehicles via the indicators on the outside rear view mirrors.



① Vehicles that are traveling in areas that are not visible using the outside rear view mirrors (the blind spots)

② Vehicles that are approaching rapidly from behind in areas that are not visible using the outside rear view mirrors (the blind spots)
BSM function detection areas

The areas that vehicles can be detected in are outlined below.



The range of each detection area is:

- ① Approximately 0.5 m (1.6 ft.) to 3.5 m (11.5 ft.) from either side of the vehicle*
- *: The area between the side of the vehicle and 0.5 m (1.6 ft.) from the side of the vehicle cannot be detected.
- ② Approximately 1 m (3.3 ft.) forward of the rear bumper
- ③ Approximately 3 m (9.8 ft.) from the rear bumper
- ④ Approximately 3 m (9.8 ft.) to 60 m (197 ft.) from the rear bumper*
 - *: The greater the difference in speed between your vehicle and the detected vehicle is, the farther away the vehicle will be detected, causing the outside rear view mirror indicator to illuminate or flash.

WARNING

Cautions regarding the use of the system

The driver is solely responsible for safe driving. Always drive safely, taking care to observe your surroundings.

The Blind Spot Monitor function is a supplementary function which alerts the driver that a vehicle is present in the blind spot. Do not overly rely on the Blind Spot Monitor function. The function cannot judge if it is safe to change lanes, therefore over reliance could cause an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

According to conditions, the system may not function correctly. Therefore the driver's own visual confirmation of safety is necessary.



The BSM function is operational when

The BSM function is operational when all of the following conditions are met: • The BSM function is on.

- The shift lever is in a position other than R.
- The vehicle speed is greater than approximately 16 km/h (10 mph).
- The BSM function will detect a vehicle when

The BSM function will detect a vehicle present in the detection area in the following situations:

• A vehicle in an adjacent lane overtakes your vehicle.

- Another vehicle enters the detection area when it changes lanes.
- Conditions under which the BSM function will not detect a vehicle The BSM function is not designed to detect the following types of vehicles and/or objects:
 - Small motorcycles, bicycles, pedestrians, etc.*
 - Vehicles traveling in the opposite direction
 - Guardrails, walls, signs, parked vehicles and similar stationary objects*
 - Following vehicles that are in the same lane*
 - Vehicles traveling 2 lanes away from your vehicle*
 - *: Depending on the conditions, detection of a vehicle and/or object may occur.

Conditions under which the BSM function may not function correctly

- The BSM function may not detect vehicles correctly in the following situations:
 - When the sensor is misaligned due to a strong impact to the sensor or its surrounding area
 - When mud, snow, ice, a sticker, etc. is covering the sensor or surrounding area on the rear bumper
 - When driving on a road surface that is wet with standing water during bad weather, such as heavy rain, snow, or fog
 - When multiple vehicles are approaching with only a small gap between each vehicle
 - When the distance between your vehicle and a following vehicle is short
 - When there is a significant difference in speed between your vehicle and the vehicle that enters the detection area
 - When the difference in speed between your vehicle and another vehicle is changing
 - When a vehicle enters a detection area traveling at about the same speed as your vehicle
 - · As your vehicle starts from a stop, a vehicle remains in the detection area
 - When driving up and down consecutive steep inclines, such as hills, dips in the road, etc.

- When driving on roads with sharp bends, consecutive curves, or uneven surfaces
- When vehicle lanes are wide, or when driving on the edge of a lane, and the vehicle in an adjacent lane is far away from your vehicle
- When a bicycle carrier or other accessory is installed to the rear of the vehicle
- When there is a significant difference in height between your vehicle and the vehicle that enters the detection area
- · Immediately after the BSM function is turned on
- Instances of the BSM function unnecessarily detecting a vehicle and/or object may increase in the following situations:
 - When the sensor is misaligned due to a strong impact to the sensor or its surrounding area
 - When the distance between your vehicle and a guardrail, wall, etc. that enters the detection area is short
 - When driving up and down consecutive steep inclines, such as hills, dips in the road, etc.
 - When vehicle lanes are narrow, or when driving on the edge of a lane, and a vehicle traveling in a lane other than the adjacent lanes enters the detection area
 - When driving on roads with sharp bends, consecutive curves, or uneven surfaces
 - · When the tires are slipping or spinning
 - When the distance between your vehicle and a following vehicle is short
 - When a bicycle carrier or other accessory is installed to the rear of the vehicle

542 4-5. Using the driving support systems

RCTA function (if equipped)

The Rear Cross Traffic Alert functions when your vehicle is in reverse. It can detect other vehicles approaching from the right or left rear of the vehicle. It uses radar sensors to alert the driver of the other vehicle's existence through flashing the outside rear view mirror indicators and sounding a buzzer.



543

Driving

RCTA icon display

When a vehicle approaching from the right or left at the rear of the vehicle is detected, the following will be displayed on the monitor screen

Display	Content
	A vehicle is approaching from the left at the rear of the vehicle
8	A vehicle is approaching from the right at the rear of the vehicle
	Vehicles are approaching from both sides of the vehicle
	The RCTA function is malfunctioning (\rightarrow P. 534)

WARNING

Cautions regarding the use of the function

The driver is solely responsible for safe driving. Always drive safely, taking care to observe your surroundings.

The RCTA function is only a supplementary function which alerts the driver that a vehicle is approaching from the right or left at the rear of the vehicle. As the RCTA function may not function correctly under certain conditions, the driver's own visual confirmation of safety is necessary. Over reliance on this function may lead to an accident resulting death or serious injury.

The RCTA function detection areas

The areas that vehicles can be detected in are outlined below.



To give the driver a more consistent time to react, the buzzer can alert for faster vehicles from farther away.

Example:

Approaching vehicle	Speed	 Approximate alert distance
Fast	28 km/h (18 mph)	20 m (65 ft.)
Slow	8 km/h (5 mph)	5.5 m (18 ft.)

The RCTA function is operational when

- The RCTA function is on.
- The shift lever is in R.
- Vehicle speed is less than approximately 8 km/h (5 mph).
- Approaching vehicle speed is between approximately 8 km/h (5 mph) and 28 km/h (18 mph).

- Conditions under which the RCTA function will not detect a vehicle
 - The RCTA function is not designed to detect the following types of vehicles and/or objects:
 - Vehicles approaching from directly behind
 - Vehicles backing up in a parking space next to your vehicle
 - Vehicles that the sensors cannot detect due to obstructions



- Guardrails, walls, signs, parked vehicles and similar stationary objects*
- Small motorcycles, bicycles, pedestrians, etc.*
- Vehicles moving away from your vehicle
- Vehicles approaching from the parking spaces next to your vehicle*
- *: Depending on the conditions, detection of a vehicle and/or object may occur.
- Conditions under which the RCTA function may not function correctly
 The RCTA function may not detect vehicles correctly in the following situa
 - tions:
 - When the sensor is misaligned due to a strong impact to the sensor or its surrounding area
 - When mud, snow, ice, a sticker, etc. is covering the sensor or surrounding area on the rear bumper
 - When driving on a road surface that is wet with standing water during bad weather, such as heavy rain, snow, or fog
 - When multiple vehicles are approaching with only a small gap between each vehicle
 - · When a vehicle is approaching at high speed

4 Driving

546 4-5. Using the driving support systems

· When backing up on a slope with a sharp change in grade



• When backing out of a shallow angle parking spot



- Immediately after the RCTA function is turned onImmediately after the engine is started with the RCTA function on
- · When the sensors cannot detect a vehicle due to obstructions



LC200_OM_OM60R59W_(WE)

- Instances of the RCTA function unnecessarily detecting a vehicle and/or object may increase in the following situations:
 - · When a vehicle passes by the side of your vehicle
 - When the parking space faces a street and vehicles are being driven on the street



• When the distance between your vehicle and metal objects, such as a guardrail, wall, sign, or parked vehicle, which may reflect electrical waves toward the rear of the vehicle, is short

4	
Driving	

Driving assist systems

To help enhance driving safety and performance, the following systems operate automatically in response to various driving situations. Be aware, however, that these systems are supplementary and should not be relied upon too heavily when operating the vehicle.

Multi Terrain ABS (Anti-lock Brake System)

Helps to prevent wheel lock when the brakes are applied suddenly, or if the brakes are applied while driving on a slippery road surface, or in off-road conditions (such as rough roads, sand and mud)

Brake assist

Generates an increased level of braking force after the brake pedal is depressed when the system detects a panic stop situation

VSC (Vehicle Stability Control) (if equipped)

Helps the driver to control skidding when swerving suddenly or turning on slippery road surfaces

Active TRC (Traction Control) (if equipped)

Helps to maintain drive power and prevent the 4 wheels from spinning when starting the vehicle or accelerating on slippery roads

Hill-start assist control (if equipped)

Helps to reduce the backward movement of the vehicle when starting on an incline or slippery slope

KDSS (Kinetic Dynamic Suspension System) (if equipped)

KDSS enhances ride comfort and handling response by using a hydraulic control system to control the suspension stabilizer bars in response to road surface and driving conditions during cornering or off-road driving

VGRS (Variable Gear Ratio Steering) (if equipped)

Helps to adjust the wheel turning angle in accordance with the vehicle speed and steering wheel movement.

AVS (Adaptive Variable Suspension system) (if equipped)

By independently controlling the damping force of the shock absorbers for each of the 4 wheels according to the road and driving conditions, this system helps riding comfort with superior steering stability, and helps good vehicle posture. When SPORT S+ mode is selected by the driving mode select switch, the damping force is suitable for sporty driving. (\rightarrow P. 412)

Driving

549

Emergency brake signal

When the brakes are applied suddenly, the emergency flashers automatically flash to alert the vehicle behind.

Trailer Sway Control (if equipped)

Helps the driver to control trailer sway by selectively applying brake pressure for individual wheels and reducing engine torque when trailer sway is detected.

Trailer Sway Control is part of the VSC system and will not operate if VSC turned off or experiences a malfunction.

550 4-5. Using the driving support systems

When the VSC/Trailer Sway Control/Active TRC/hill-start assist control systems are operating

The slip indicator light flashes to indicate that the VSC/Trailer Sway Control/Active TRC/hill-start assist control systems have been engaged.

The stop lights and high mounted stoplight turn on when the hill-start assist control system or Trailer Sway Control is operating.



22

Disabling the Active TRC

If the vehicle gets stuck in fresh snow or mud, the Active TRC system may reduce power from the engine to the wheels. You may need to turn the system off to enable you to rock the vehicle in order to free it.



Type B



To turn the Active TRC system off, quickly press and release the switch.

The "TRC OFF" indicator will come on.

This mode can be used when the transfer mode is H4.

Press the switch again to turn the system back on.

Turning off Active TRC, VSC and Trailer Sway Control

To turn the TRC and VSC/Trailer Sway Control systems off, press and hold the switch for 3 seconds and more while the vehicle is stopped.

The VSC OFF indicator and "TRC OFF" indicator will come on.*

Press the switch again to turn the system back on.

*: On vehicles with pre-crash safety system, pre-crash brake assist and precrash braking will also be disabled. The PCS warning light will come on and the message will be shown on the multi-information display. (→P. 373)

Automatic reactivation of Active TRC, VSC and Trailer Sway Control

Turning the engine switch off after turning off the Active TRC and VSC systems will automatically re-enable them.

Automatic Active TRC reactivation

If only the Active TRC system is turned off, the Active TRC system will turn on when vehicle speed increases.

Automatic Active TRC, VSC and Trailer Sway Control reactivation

If the Active TRC, VSC and Trailer Sway Control are turned off, the systems will not turn on even when vehicle speed increases.

If the brake system overheats

The brake system may overheat. In this case, a buzzer will sound, and the "TRC OFF" indicator will flash, and Active TRC and hill-start assist control will be temporarily inoperable. In this event, stop the vehicle immediately in a safe place, and allow the brake system to cool down sufficiently until the "TRC OFF" indicator goes off. (There is no problem with continuing normal driving.)

Operating conditions of emergency brake signal

When the following three conditions are met, the emergency brake signal will operate:

- The emergency flashers are off.
- Actual vehicle speed is over 55 km/h (35 mph).
- The brake pedal is depressed in a manner that cause the system to judge from the vehicle deceleration that this is a sudden braking operation.

Automatic system cancelation of emergency brake signal

The emergency brake signal will turn off in any of the following situations:

- The emergency flashers are turned on.
- The brake pedal is released.
- The system judges from the vehicle deceleration that is not a sudden braking operation

551

552 4-5. Using the driving support systems

Sounds and vibrations caused by the Multi Terrain ABS, brake assist, Active TRC, VSC, Trailer Sway Control, hill-start assist control and VGRS

- A sound may be heard from the engine compartment when the engine is started or just after the vehicle begins to move. This sound does not indicate that a malfunction has occurred in any of these systems.
- Any of the following conditions may occur when the above systems are operating. None of these indicates that a malfunction has occurred.
 - Vibrations may be felt through the vehicle body and steering.
 - A motor sound may be heard after the vehicle comes to a stop.
 - The brake pedal may pulsate slightly after the Multi Terrain ABS is activated.
 - The brake pedal may move down slightly after the Multi Terrain ABS is activated.

Hill-start assist control is operational when

- The shift lever is in "D" or "S".
- The brake pedal is not depressed.

■VGRS is disabled in the following situations

- During stopping or the steering wheel has been moved for a long time while driving at lower speeds.
- After the engine is restarted at less than -30°C (-22°F).
- If you disconnect the battery with the steering wheel turned, the center position of the steering wheel could be slightly and temporary changed. To initialize the VGRS, drive for a short while.

4-5. Using the driving support systems

WARNING Any of the following conditions may result in an accident which could cause death or serious injury: The Multi Terrain ABS does not operate effectively when • The limits of tire gripping performance have been exceeded (such as excessively worn tires on a snow covered road). The vehicle hydroplanes while driving at high speed on the wet or slick road. Stopping distance when the Multi Terrain ABS is operating may exceed that of normal conditions The Multi Terrain ABS is not designed to shorten the vehicle's stopping distance. Always maintain a safe distance from the vehicle in front of you, especially in the following situations. When driving on dirt, gravel or snow-covered roads When driving with tire chains • When driving over bumps in the road • When driving over roads with potholes or uneven roads Active TRC may not operate effectively when Directional control and power may not be achievable while driving on slippery road surfaces, even if the Active TRC is operating. Do not drive the vehicle in conditions where stability and power may be lost. If the hill-start assist control does not operate effectively Do not overly rely on the hill-start assist control. The hill-start assist control may not operate effectively on steep inclines and roads covered in ice. When Active TRC, VSC and Trailer Sway Control are off Be especially careful and drive at a speed appropriate to the road conditions. As there are systems to help ensure vehicle stability and driving force, do not turn off Active TRC, VSC and Trailer Sway Control unless necessary.

Driving

553

554 4-5. Using the driving support systems

WARNING

When the VSC and Trailer Sway Control are activated

The slip indicator light flashes. Always drive carefully.

Reckless driving may cause an accident. Exercise particular care when the indicator light flashes.

Replacing tires

Make sure that all tires are of the same size, brand, tread pattern and total load capacity. In addition, make sure that the tires are inflated to the specified tire pressure level.

The Multi Terrain ABS, Active TRC, VSC and Trailer Sway Control will not function correctly if different tires are fitted on the vehicle.

Contact your Toyota dealer for further information when replacing tires or wheels.

Handling of tires and suspension

Using tires with any kind of problem or modifying the suspension will affect the driving assist systems, and may cause the system to malfunction.

Trailer Sway Control precaution

The Trailer Sway Control system is not able to reduce trailer sway in all situations. Depending on many factors such as the conditions of the vehicle, trailer, road surface, and driving environment, the Trailer Sway Control system may not be effective. Refer to your trailer owner's manual for information on how to tow your trailer properly.

If trailer sway occurs

Observe the following precautions.

Failing to do so may cause death or serious injury.

- Firmly grip the steering wheel. Steer straight ahead.
 - Do not try to control trailer swaying by turning the steering wheel.
- Begin releasing the accelerator pedal immediately but very gradually to reduce speed.

Do not increase speed. Do not apply vehicle brakes.

If you make no extreme correction with the steering or brakes, your vehicle and trailer should stabilize. (\rightarrow P. 285)

KDSS

In the following situations, there is the possibility that a system malfunction has occurred, and drive comfort and the vehicle's ability to travel on poor road surfaces may be reduced. Take the vehicle to your Toyota dealer immediately.

- When turning a corner, the vehicle's body seems to roll further than normal.
- If after the vehicle has been left in a slanted position for a long time, for example with the wheels of one side parked on a curb, the vehicle does not return to level when driving (the vehicle remains slanted to one side after returning the vehicle to level ground).

4 Driving

Off-road precautions

This vehicle belongs to the utility vehicle class, which has higher ground clearance and narrower tread in relation to the height of its center of gravity to make it capable of performing in a wide variety of off-road applications.

Off-road vehicle features

- Specific design characteristics give it a higher center of gravity than ordinary passenger cars. This vehicle design feature causes this type of vehicle to be more likely to rollover. And, utility vehicles have a significantly higher rollover rate than other types of vehicles.
- An advantage of the higher ground clearance is a better view of the road allowing you to anticipate problems.
- It is not designed for cornering at the same speeds as ordinary passenger cars any more than low-slung sports cars are designed to perform satisfactorily under off-road conditions. Therefore, sharp turns at excessive speeds may cause the vehicle to rollover.

WARNING Off-road vehicle precautions Always observe the following precautions to minimize the risk of death, serious injury or damage to your vehicle: In a rollover crash, an unbelted person is significantly more likely to die than a person wearing a seat belt. Therefore, the driver and all passengers should always fasten their seat belts. • Avoid sharp turns or abrupt maneuvers, if at all possible. Failure to operate this vehicle correctly may result in loss of control or vehicle rollover causing death or serious injury. • Loading cargo on the roof luggage carrier will make the center of the vehicle gravity higher. Avoid high speeds, sudden starts, sharp turns, sudden braking or abrupt maneuvers, otherwise it may result in loss of control or vehicle rollover due to failure to operate this vehicle correctly. Always slow down in gusty crosswinds. Because of its profile and higher center of gravity, your vehicle is more sensitive to side winds than an ordinary passenger car. Slowing down will allow you to have better control. • Do not drive horizontally across steep slopes. Driving straight up or straight down is preferred. Your vehicle (or any similar off-road vehicle) can tip over sideways much more easily than forward or backward.

Driving

Off-road driving

When driving your vehicle off-road, please observe the following precautions to ensure your driving enjoyment and to help prevent the closure of areas to off-road vehicles:

- Drive your vehicle only in areas where off-road vehicles are permitted to travel.
- Respect private property. Get owner's permission before entering private property.
- Do not enter areas that are closed. Honor gates, barriers and signs that restrict travel.
- Stay on established roads. When conditions are wet, driving techniques should be changed or travel delayed to prevent damage to roads.

WARNING Off-road driving precautions Always observe the following precautions to minimize the risk of death, serious injury or damage to your vehicle: Drive carefully when off the road. Do not take unnecessary risks by driving in dangerous places. Do not grip the steering wheel spokes when driving off-road. A bad bump could jerk the wheel and injure your hands. Keep both hands and especially your thumbs on the outside of the rim. • Always check your brakes for effectiveness immediately after driving in sand, mud, water or snow. • After driving through tall grass, mud, rock, sand, rivers, etc., check that there is no grass, bush, paper, rags, stone, sand, etc. adhering or trapped on the underbody. Clear off any such matter from the underbody. If the vehicle is used with these materials trapped or adhering to the underbody, a breakdown or fire could occur. •When driving off-road or in rugged terrain, do not drive at excessive speeds, jump, make sharp turns, strike objects, etc. This may cause loss of control or vehicle rollover causing death or serious injury. You are also

risking expensive damage to your vehicle's suspension and chassis.

Driving

To prevent the water damage

Take all necessary safety measures to ensure that water damage to the engine or other components does not occur.

- Water entering the engine air intake will cause severe engine damage.
- Water entering the automatic transmission will cause deterioration in shift quality, locking up of your transmission accompanied by vibration, and ultimately damage.
- Water can wash the grease from wheel bearings, causing rusting and premature failure, and may also enter the differentials, transmission and transfer case, reducing the gear oil's lubricating qualities.

When you drive through water

If driving through water, such as when crossing shallow streams, first check the depth of the water and the bottom of the riverbed for firmness. Drive slowly and avoid deep water.

Inspection after off-road driving

- Sand and mud that has accumulated in brake drums and around brake discs may affect braking efficiency and may damage brake system components.
- Always perform a maintenance inspection after each day of off-road driving that has taken you through rough terrain, sand, mud, or water.
 (→P. 738)

Driving

Winter driving tips

Carry out the necessary preparations and inspections before driving the vehicle in winter. Always drive the vehicle in a manner appropriate to the prevailing weather conditions.

Pre-winter preparations

- Use fluids that are appropriate to the prevailing outside temperatures.
 - Engine oil
 - · Engine coolant
 - Washer fluid
- Have a service technician inspect the condition of the battery.
- Have the vehicle fitted with four snow tires or purchase a set of tire chains for the rear tires.

Ensure that all tires are the same size and brand, and that chains match the size of the tires.

Before driving the vehicle

Perform the following according to the driving conditions:

- Do not try to forcibly open a window or move a wiper that is frozen.
 Pour warm water over the frozen area to melt the ice. Wipe away the water immediately to prevent it from freezing.
- To ensure proper operation of the climate control system fan, remove any snow that has accumulated on the air inlet vents in front of the windshield.
- Check for and remove any excess ice or snow that may have accumulated on the exterior lights, vehicle's roof, chassis, around the tires or on the brakes.
- Remove any snow or mud from the bottom of your shoes before getting in the vehicle.

When driving the vehicle

Accelerate the vehicle slowly, keep a safe distance between you and the vehicle ahead, and drive at a reduced speed suitable to road conditions.

When parking the vehicle (in the winter time or in the cold latitudes)

Manual transmission

Park the vehicle and move the shift lever to 1 or R without setting the parking brake. The parking brake may freeze up, preventing it from being released. If necessary, block the wheels to prevent inadvertent sliding or creeping. If the vehicle is parked without setting the parking brake, make sure to block the wheels.

Failure to do so may be dangerous because it may cause the vehicle to move unexpectedly, leading to an accident.

- Automatic transmission
- Park the vehicle and move the shift lever to P without setting the parking brake. The parking brake may freeze up, preventing it from being released. If the vehicle is parked without setting the parking brake, make sure to block the wheels.

Failure to do so may be dangerous because it may cause the vehicle to move unexpectedly, possibly leading to an accident.

- If the vehicle is parked without setting the parking brake, confirm that the shift lever cannot be moved out of P*.
 - *: The shift lever will be locked if it is attempted to be shifted from P to any other position without depressing the brake pedal. If the shift lever can be shifted from P, there may be a problem with the shift lock system. Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer immediately.

LC200 OM OM60R59W (WE)

Selecting tire chains

Use the correct tire chain size when mounting the snow chains. Chain size is regulated for each tire size.

- Side chain
 (5 mm [0.20 in.] in diameter)
- 2 Cross chain(6.3 mm [0.25 in.] in diameter)



Regulations on the use of tire chains

Regulations regarding the use of tire chains vary depending on location and type of road. Always check local regulations before installing chains.



Tire chain installation

Observe the following precautions when installing and removing chains:

Install and remove tire chains in a safe location.

- Install tire chains on the rear tires. Do not install tire chains on the front tires.
- Install tire chains on rear tires as tightly as possible. Retighten chains after driving 0.5 - 1.0 km (1/4 - 1/2 mile).

• Install tire chains following the instructions provided with the tire chains.

Fuel for diesel engine at low temperatures

Use winter diesel fuel during low temperatures. Usage of summer diesel fuel at low temperatures may lead to incorrect operation of the fuel system and engine malfunction. Reduce as much as possible amount of summer diesel fuel in the fuel tank during usage at low temperatures, and refuel with winter diesel fuel as soon as possible. Check information about type and features of usage of diesel fuel at the gas stations.

LC200 OM OM60R59W (WE)

WARNING Driving with snow tires Observe the following precautions to reduce the risk of accidents. Failure to do so may result in a loss of vehicle control and cause death or serious injury. Use tires of the specified size. Maintain the recommended level of air pressure. • Do not drive at speeds in excess of the speed limit or the speed limit specified for the snow tires being used. Use snow tires on all, not just some wheels. Driving with tire chains Observe the following precautions to reduce the risk of accidents. Failing to do so may result in the vehicle being unable to be driven safely, and may cause death or serious injury. • Do not drive in excess of the speed limit specified for the tire chains being used, or 50 km/h (30 mph), whichever is lower. Avoid driving on bumpy road surfaces or over potholes. Avoid sudden acceleration, abrupt steering, sudden braking and shifting operations that cause sudden engine braking. Slow down sufficiently before entering a curve to ensure that vehicle control is maintained. Do not use LDA (Lane Departure Alert) system. (if equipped) When installing tire chains Vehicles with the 4-Wheel AHC: Turn off the vehicle height control. The vehicle height may change due to the automatic leveling function and you may catch part of your body in the vehicle, resulting in an accident. (→P. 460) NOTICE Repairing or replacing snow tires (vehicles with the tire pressure warning system)

Request repairs or replacement of snow tires from Toyota dealers or legitimate tire retailers.

This is because the removal and attachment of snow tires affects the operation of the tire pressure warning valves and transmitters.

Fitting tire chains (vehicles with the tire pressure warning system)

The tire pressure warning valves and transmitters may not function correctly when tire chains are fitted.

LC200 OM OM60R59W (WE)

Eco-friendly driving tips

For improved fuel economy and reduced CO2 emissions, pay attention to the following points:

Using Eco drive mode

When using Eco drive mode, the torque corresponding to the accelerator pedal depression amount can be generated more smoothly than it is in normal conditions. In addition, the operation of the air conditioning system (heating/cooling) will be minimized, improving the fuel economy. (\rightarrow P. 412)

Use of Eco Driving Indicator

Vehicles without multi-information display

The Eco-friendly driving is possible by keeping the Eco Driving Indicator Light on. (\rightarrow P. 107)

Vehicles with multi-information display

The Eco-friendly driving is possible by keeping the Eco Driving Indicator Light on and keeping the bar display of the Eco Driving Indicator shown in the multi-information display within the Zone of Eco driving. (\rightarrow P. 122)

Accelerator pedal/brake pedal operation

Drive your vehicle smoothly. Avoid abrupt acceleration and deceleration. Gradual acceleration and deceleration will help reduce excessive fuel consumption.

When braking

Observe conditions in front of and around the vehicle, and estimate your stopping position. Release the accelerator pedal early and continue coasting. Use the brake pedal to adjust your stopping position. Make sure to operate the brake pedal gently.

Delays

Repeated acceleration and deceleration, as well as long waits at traffic lights, will lead to bad fuel economy. Check traffic reports before leaving and avoid delays as much as possible.

Driving

Highway driving

Control and maintain the vehicle at a constant speed. Before stopping at a toll booth or similar, allow plenty of time to release the accelerator pedal and gently apply the brakes.

Air conditioning

Use the air conditioning only when necessary. Doing so can help reduce excessive fuel consumption.

In summer: When the ambient temperature is high, use the recirculated air mode. Doing so will help to reduce the burden on the air conditioning system and reduce fuel consumption as well.

In winter: Turn the A/C switch on only when both heating and dehumidifying are needed, and if only heating is needed, turn the A/C switch off. Turning the A/C switch on when unnecessary leads to excessive fuel consumption.

Performing idling stops

- Avoid unnecessary idling. Stop the engine when parking the vehicle to reduce excessive fuel consumption, even it is only for a short period of time.
- Except in severe environment, such as when the outside temperature is extremely low, warming up the engine before driving is unnecessary. Rather than idling, it is more efficient to drive the vehicle gently to warm up each part while avoiding increasing the engine revolutions unnecessarily and accelerating or decelerating suddenly.
- The followings are performed to maintain the functions, not unnecessary idling.
 - Idling before stopping the engine with turbocharger (\rightarrow P. 267)

Luggage

Carrying heavy luggage will lead to poor fuel economy. Avoid carrying unnecessary luggage. Installing a large roof rack will also cause poor fuel economy.

Regular maintenance

- Make sure to check the tire inflation pressure frequently. Improper tire inflation pressure can cause poor fuel economy. Also, as snow tires can cause large amounts of friction, their use on dry roads can lead to poor fuel economy. Use tires that are appropriate for the season and road conditions.
- Use oil and fluid of the recommended quality, which affect fuel consumption and the life of the vehicle. Also, check oil and fluid periodically. (→P. 738)



LC200_OM_OM60R59W_(WE)

Audio system

5

5-1. Basic Operations Audio system types Steering wheel audio switches 572 AUX port/USB port 573 5-2. Using the audio system Optimal use of the audio system 574 5-3. Using the radio Radio operation 576 5-4. Playing an audio CD and MP3/WMA discs CD player operation 579

5-5.	Using an external device
	Listening to an iPod588
	Listening USB memory
	device
	Using the AUX port604
5-6.	Using Bluetooth [®] devices
	Bluetooth [®] audio/phone605
	Using the steering
	wheel switches610
	Registeringa
	Bluetooth [®] device611
5-7.	"SETUP" menu
	Using the "SETUP" menu ("Bluetooth [*] " menu)612
	Using the "SETUP" menu
	("PHONE" menu)
5-8.	Bluetooth [®] Audio
	Operating a Bluetooth [®]
	enabled portable
	player620
5-9.	Bluetooth [®] Phone
	Making a phone call622
	Receiving a phone call624
	Speaking on the phone625
5-10	.Bluetooth [®]
	Bluetooth [®]

*: Bluetooth is a registered trademark of Bluetooth SIG, Inc.

569

Audio system types*

▶ Vehicles with a navigation system or a multimedia system

Refer to the "Navigation system Owner's manual", "Navigation and Multimedia System Owner's Manual" or "Multimedia Owner's Manual".

> Vehicles without a navigation system or multimedia system

CD player with AM/FM radio

Type A

Image: Select to the select to	
IN5	1LA001

*: If equipped

LC200_OM_OM60R59W_(WE)





These illustrations are for left-hand drive vehicles. Some button positions are reversed for right-hand drive vehicles.

Using cellular phones

Interference may be heard through the audio system's speakers if a cellular phone is being used inside or close to the vehicle while the audio system is operating.

WARNING

Laser product

This product is a class 1 laser product.

- Use of controls or adjustments or performance of procedures other than those specified herein may result in hazardous radiation exposure.
- Do not open covers and do not repair by yourself. Refer servicing to qualified personnel.

To prevent battery discharge

Do not leave the audio system on longer than necessary with the engine stopped.

To avoid damaging the audio system

Take care not to spill drinks or other fluids over the audio system.

Audio system

Steering wheel audio switches*

Some audio features can be controlled using the switches on the steering wheel.

Operation may differ depending on the type of audio system or navigation system. For details, refer to the manual provided with the audio system or navigation system.

Operating the audio system using the steering wheel switches

- 1 Radio mode:
 - Press: Select a radio station
 - Press and hold: Seek up/ down

CD, MP3/WMA disc, Bluetooth[®], iPod or USB mode:

 Press: Select a track/file/ song



- Press and hold: Select a folder or album (MP3/WMA disc, Bluetooth $^{\ensuremath{\mathbb{R}}}$ or USB)
- ② Volume switch
 - Increases/decreases volume
 - · Press and hold: Continuously increases/decreases volume
- ③ "MODE" switch
 - · Turns the power on, selects audio source
 - Press and hold this switch to mute or pause the current operation. To cancel the mute or pause, press and hold the switch again.

WARNING

To reduce the risk of an accident

Exercise care when operating the audio switches on the steering wheel.

AUX port/USB port

Connect an iPod, USB memory device or portable audio player to the AUX port/USB port as indicated below. Press the "MODE" button to select "iPod", "USB" or "AUX".

Connecting using the AUX port/USB port

∎ iPod

Open the cover and connect an iPod using an iPod cable.

Turn on the power of the iPod if it is not turned on.



USB memory

Open the cover and connect the USB memory device.

Turn on the power of the USB memory device if it is not turned on.

Portable audio player

Open the cover and connect the portable audio player.

Turn on the power of the portable audio player if it is not turned on.

WARNING

While driving

Do not connect a device or operate the device controls.

Optimal use of the audio system

The sound quality, volume balance and ASL settings can be adjusted.

- ① Displays the "SETUP" menu/ Selecting the mode
- ② Changes the following settings
 - Sound quality and volume balance →P. 575

The sound quality and balance setting can be changed to produce the best sound.

 Automatic Sound Levelizer →P. 575


575

Using the audio control function

Changing sound quality modes

- 1 Press the tune/scroll knob.
- 2 Turn the knob to select "Sound Setting".
- 3 Press the knob.
- 4 Turn the knob as corresponds to the desired mode.

"BASS", "TREBLE", "FADER", "BALANCE", or "ASL" can be selected.

5 Press the knob.

Adjusting sound quality

Turning the tune/scroll knob adjusts the level.

Sound quality mode	Mode displayed	Level	Turn to the left	Turn to the right
Bass*	"BASS"	-5 to 5	Low	High
Treble*	"TREBLE"	-5 to 5	Low High	
Front/rear volume balance	"FADER"	F7 to R7	Shifts to rear	Shifts to front
Left/right volume balance	"BALANCE"	L7 to R7	Shifts to left	Shifts to right

*: The sound quality level is adjusted individually in each audio mode.

Press the knob or ____ (BACK) to return to the sound setting menu.

Adjusting the Automatic Sound Levelizer (ASL)

When ASL is selected, turn the tune/scroll knob to change the amount of ASL.

"LOW", "MID", "HIGH", or "OFF" can be selected.

ASL automatically adjusts the volume and tone quality according to vehicle speed.

Press the knob or ____ (BACK) to return to the sound setting menu.

Radio operation

Press the "MODE" button until "AM" or "FM" is displayed.

► Type A



- ③ Station selectors
- Power/volume knob Press: Turning the audio system on or off Turn: Adjusting the volume



2 Press and hold a desired station selector button until you hear a beep.

Audio system

When the battery is disconnected

Stations presets are erased.

Reception sensitivity

- Maintaining perfect radio reception at all times is difficult due to the continually changing position of the antenna, differences in signal strength and surrounding objects, such as trains, transmitters, etc.
- The radio antenna is mounted inside the rear quarter window. To maintain clear radio reception, do not attach metallic window tinting or other metallic objects to the antenna wire mounted inside the rear quarter window.

Digital Audio Broadcast (DAB) radio

The optional radio antenna and tuner are necessary for the use of Digital Audio Broadcast (DAB) radio.

579

CD player operation

Insert a disc, press the "MODE" button to begin listening to a CD.

Type A



LC200 OM OM60R59W (WE)



► Type B



Press \frown and remove the disc.

Using the CD player
Selecting a track
Turn the tune/scroll knob or press the "<" or ">" button of "SEEK TRACK" to move up or down until the desired track number is displayed.
Selecting a track from a track list
1 Press — (LIST).
The track list will be displayed.
2 Turn and press the tune/scroll knob to select a track.
To return to the previous display, press (BACK).
Fast-forwarding and rewinding tracks
Press and hold the "<" or ">" button of "SEEK TRACK".
Random play
Press (RDM).
To cancel, press the button again.
Repeat play
Press (RPT).
To cancel, press the button again.
Switching the display
Press (TEXT) to display or hide the CD title.
If there are continuing texts 🖡 is displayed

If there are continuing texts, **b** is displayed. Press and hold the button to display the remaining texts. Audio system

581

Playing back MP3 and WMA discs				
Selecting folders one at a time				
Press the "<" or ">" button of "FOLDER" (type A) or				
(<folder) (folder="" or="">) (type B) to select the desired folder.</folder)>				
Selecting a folder and file from folder list				
 Press — (LIST). The folder list will be displayed. Turn and press the tune/scroll knob to select a folder and a file. 				
To return to the previous display, press (BACK).				
Returning to the first folder				
Press and hold the "<" button of "FOLDER" (type A) or (<folder) (type="" a="" b)="" beep.<="" hear="" td="" until="" you=""></folder)>				
Selecting a file				
Turn the tune/scroll knob or press the "<" or ">" button of "SEEK TRACK" to select the desired file.				
Fast-forwarding and rewinding files				
Press and hold the "<" or ">" button of "SEEK TRACK".				
Random play				
Pressing $-$ (RDM) changes modes in the following order: Folder random \rightarrow Disc random \rightarrow Off				
■ Repeat play				
Pressing $-$ (RPT) changes modes in the following order: File repeat \rightarrow Folder repeat* \rightarrow Off				
*: Available except when RDM (random play) is selected				
Switching the display				
Press (TEXT) to display or hide the album title.				
If there are continuing texts, 🕨 is displayed. Press and hold the button to display the remaining texts.				

Display

Depending on the contents recorded, the characters may not be displayed properly or may not be displayed at all.

Error messages

If an error message is displayed, refer to the following table and take the appropriate measures. If the problem is not rectified, take the vehicle to your Toyota dealer.

Message	Cause	Correction procedures	
"CD CHECK"	The disc is dirty or damaged.The disc is inserted upside down.	 Clean the disc. Insert the disc correctly. 	
"ERROR"	There is a malfunction within the system.	Eject the disc.	
"WAIT"	Operation has stopped due to a high tempera- ture inside the player.	Wait for a while and then press the "MODE" button. Contact your Toyota dealer if the CD still cannot be played.	
"NO SUPPORT"	MP3/WMA files are not included in the CD.	Eject the disc.	

Discs that can be used

Discs with the marks shown below can be used.

Audio system

Playback may not be possible depending on recording format or disc features, or due to scratches, dirt or deterioration.

n NSC	disë	disc
	DIGITAL AUDIO	DIGITAL AUDIO

CDs with copy-protect features may not play correctly.

CD player protection feature

To protect the internal components, playback is automatically stopped when a problem is detected while the CD player is being used.

If a CD is left inside the CD player or in the ejected position for extended periods

The CD may be damaged and may not play properly.

Lens cleaners

Do not use lens cleaners. Doing so may damage the CD player.

MP3 and WMA files

MP3 (MPEG Audio LAYER3) is a standard audio compression format.

Files can be compressed to approximately 1/10 of their original size by using MP3 compression.

WMA (Windows Media Audio) is a Microsoft audio compression format.

This format compresses audio data to a size smaller than that of the MP3 format.

There is a limit to the MP3 and WMA file standards and to the media/formats recorded by them that can be used.

MP3 file compatibility

- Compatible standards MP3 (MPEG1 LAYER3, MPEG2 LSF LAYER3)
- Compatible sampling frequencies MPEG1 LAYER3: 32, 44.1, 48 (kHz) MPEG2 LSF LAYER3: 16, 22.05, 24 (kHz)
- Compatible bit rates (compatible with VBR) MPEG1 LAYER3: 32—320 (kbps) MPEG2 LSF LAYER3: 8—160 (kbps)
- Compatible channel modes: stereo, joint stereo, dual channel and monaural

WMA file compatibility

- Compatible standards WMA Ver. 7, 8, 9
- Compatible sampling frequencies 32, 44.1, 48 (kHz)
- Compatible bit rates (only compatible with 2-channel playback) Ver. 7, 8: CBR 48—192 (kbps)
 - Ver. 9: CBR 48—320 (kbps)

Compatible media

Media that can be used for MP3 and WMA playback are CD-Rs and CD-RWs.

Playback in some instances may not be possible, depending on the status of the CD-R or CD-RW. Playback may not be possible or the audio may jump if the disc is scratched or marked with fingerprints.

Compatible disc formats

The following disc formats can be used.

- Disc formats: CD-ROM Mode 1 and Mode 2
 - CD-ROM XA Mode 2, Form 1 and Form 2
- File formats: ISO9660 Level 1, Level 2, (Romeo, Joliet) MP3 and WMA files written in any format other than those listed above may not play correctly, and their file names and folder names may not be displayed correctly.

Items related to standards and limitations are as follows.

- · Maximum directory hierarchy: 8 levels
- Maximum length of folder names/file names: 32 characters
- Maximum number of folders: 192 (including the root)
- Maximum number of files per disc: 255
- File names

The only files that can be recognized as MP3/WMA and played are those with the extension .mp3 or .wma.

Multi-sessions

As the audio system is compatible with multi-sessions, it is possible to play discs that contain MP3 and WMA files. However, only the first session can be played.

ID3 and WMA tags

ID3 tags can be added to MP3 files, making it possible to record the track title and artist name, etc.

The system is compatible with ID3 Ver. 1.0, 1.1, and Ver. 2.2, 2.3, 2.4 ID3 tags. (The number of characters is based on ID3 Ver. 1.0 and 1.1.)

WMA tags can be added to WMA files, making it possible to record the track title and artist name in the same way as with ID3 tags.

585

MP3 and WMA playback

When a disc containing MP3 or WMA files is inserted, all files on the disc are first checked. Once the file check is finished, the first MP3 or WMA file is played. To make the file check finish more quickly, we recommend you do not write in any files other than MP3 or WMA files or create any unnecessary folders.

If the discs contain a mixture of music data and MP3 or WMA format data, only music data can be played.

Extensions

If the file extensions .mp3 and .wma are used for files other than MP3 and WMA files, they will be mistakenly recognized and played as MP3 and WMA files. This may result in large amounts of interference and damage to the speakers.

- Playback
 - To play MP3 file with steady sound quality, we recommend a fixed bit rate of 128 kbps and a sampling frequency of 44.1 kHz.
 - CD-R or CD-RW playback may not be possible in some instances, depending on the characteristics of the disc.
 - There is a wide variety of freeware and other encoding software for MP3 and WMA files on the market, and depending on the status of the encoding and the file format, poor sound quality or noise at the start of playback may result. In some cases, playback may not be possible at all.
 - When files other than MP3 or WMA files are recorded on a disc, it may take more time to recognize the disc and in some cases, playback may not be possible at all.
 - Microsoft, Windows, and Windows Media are the registered trademarks of Microsoft Corporation in the U.S. and other countries.

5-4. Playing an audio CD and MP3/WMA discs

587



Listening to an iPod

Connecting an iPod enables you to enjoy music from the vehicle speakers. Press the "MODE" button until "iPod" is displayed.

Connecting an iPod

→P. 573

Control panel

► Type A



- 1 Changing the audio source/ 6 Displaying song list playback
- 2 Tune/scroll knob Selecting an iPod menu/song
- ③ Random play or back button
- (4) Repeat play
- 5 iPod menu mode, playback
- ⑦ Displaying text message
- 8 Selecting a song, fast-forwarding or rewinding
- (9) Power/volume knob Press: Turning the audio system on or off Turn: Adjusting the volume



- "Genres" \rightarrow "Composers" \rightarrow "Audiobooks"
- 3 Press the knob to select the desired play mode.

Play mode list

Play mode	First selection	Second selection	Third selection	Fourth selection
"Playlists"	Playlists select	Songs select	-	-
"Artists"	Artists select	Albums select	Songs select	-
"Albums"	Albums select	Songs select	-	-
"Songs"	Songs select	-	-	-
"Podcasts"	Podcasts select	Episodes select	-	-
"Genres"	Genre select	Artists select	Albums select	Songs select
"Composers"	Composers select	Albums select	Songs select	-
"Audiobooks"	Audiobooks select	Chapter select	-	-

Selecting a list

- 1 Turn the tune/scroll knob to display the first selection list.
- 2 Press the knob to select the desired item and display the second selection list.
- 3 Repeat the same procedure to select the desired item.

To return to the previous selection list, press $\hfill \hfill \$

Press (PLAY) to play the desired selection.

LC200_OM_OM60R59W_(WE)

Selecting songs

Turn the tune/scroll knob or press the "<" or ">" button of "SEEK TRACK" to select the desired song.

Selecting a song from the song list

1 Press ((LIST).

The song list will be displayed.

- 2 Turn the tune/scroll knob to select a song.
- 3 Press the knob to play the song.

To return to the previous display, press — (BACK).

Fast-forwarding and rewinding songs

Press and hold the "<" or ">" button of "SEEK TRACK".

Repeat play

Press — (RPT).

To cancel, press the button again.

Random play

Pressing $\left| - - \right|$ (RDM) changes modes in the following order: Track random \rightarrow Album random \rightarrow Off

Switching the display

Press — (TEXT) display or hide the album title.

If there are continuing texts, **b** is displayed. Press and hold the button to display the remaining texts. 591

About iPod



- Use of the Made for Apple badge means that an accessory has been designed to connect specifically to the Apple product(s) identified in the badge, and has been certified by the developer to meet Apple performance standards.
- Apple is not responsible for the operation of this device or its compliance with safety and regulatory standards. Please note that the use of this accessory with an Apple product may affect wireless performance.
- iPhone, iPod, iPod classic, iPod nano, iPod shuffle, and iPod touch are trademarks of Apple Inc., registered in the U.S. and other countries.

iPod functions

- When an iPod is connected and the audio source is changed to iPod mode, the iPod will resume play from the same point in which it was last used.
- Depending on the iPod that is connected to the system, certain functions may not be available. Disconnecting the device and reconnecting it once again may resolve some malfunctions.
- While connected to the system, the iPod cannot be operated with its own controls. It is necessary to use the controls of the vehicle's audio system instead.

■iPod problems

To resolve most problems encountered when using your iPod, disconnect your iPod from the vehicle iPod connection and reset it.

For instructions on how to reset your iPod, refer to your iPod Owner's Manual.

Display

→P. 583

LC200 OM OM60R59W (WE)

Error messages

If an error message is displayed, refer to the following table and take the appropriate measures. If the problem is not rectified, take the vehicle to your Toyota dealer.

Message	Cause/Correction procedures	
"ERROR"	This indicates a problem in the iPod or its connection.	
"NO SONGS"	This indicates that there is no music data in the iPod.	
"NO PLAYLIST"	This indicates that some available songs are not found in a selected playlist.	
"UPDATE YOUR iPod"	This indicates that the version of the iPod is not compatible. Upgrade your iPod software to the latest version.	

Compatible models

The following iPod[®], iPod nano[®], iPod classic[®], iPod touch[®] and iPhone[®] devices can be used with this system.

Made for

- iPhone 5
- iPhone 4S
- iPhone 4
- iPhone 3GS
- iPhone 3G
- iPhone
- iPod touch (5th generation)
- iPod touch (4th generation)
- iPod touch (3rd generation)
- iPod touch (2nd generation)
- iPod touch (1st generation)
- iPod classic
- iPod with video
- iPod nano (7th generation)
- iPod nano (6th generation)
- iPod nano (5th generation)
- iPod nano (4th generation)iPod nano (3rd generation)
- iPod nano (2nd generation)
- iPod nano (1st generation)

Depending on differences between models or software versions etc., some models might be incompatible with this system.

Items related to standards and limitations are as follows:

Maximum number of lists in device: 9999

Maximum number of songs in device: 65535

Maximum number of songs per list: 65535

WARNING

While driving

Do not connect iPod or operate the controls. Doing so may cause an accident, resulting in death or serious injury.

To prevent damage to iPod or its terminal

- Do not leave iPod in the vehicle. The temperature inside the vehicle may become high.
- Do not push down on or apply unnecessary pressure to the iPod while it is connected.
- Do not insert foreign objects into the port.

Listening USB memory device

Connecting a USB memory enables you to enjoy music from the vehicle speakers. Press the "MODE" button until "USB" is displayed.

Connecting a USB memory

→P. 573

Control panel

Type A



- ① Changing the audio source/ ⑥ Displaying folder list playback
- 2 Tune/scroll knob Selecting a file
- ③ Selecting a folder
- (4) Random play or back button
- 5 Repeat play

- ⑦ Displaying text message
- 8 Selecting a file, fast-forwarding or rewinding
- (9) Power/volume knob Press: Turning the audio system on or off Turn: Adjusting the volume

597





(5) Repeat play

Audio system

Selecting a folder		
Selecting folders one at a time		
Press the "<" or ">" button of "FOLDER" (type A) or		
(<folder) (folder="" or="">) (type B) to select the desired folder.</folder)>		
Selecting a folder and file from folder list		
1 Press — (LIST).		
The folder list will be displayed.		
2 Turn and press the tune/scroll knob to select a folder and file.		
To return to the previous display, press — (BACK).		
Returning to the first folder		
Press and hold the "<" button of "FOLDER" (type A) or (<folder) (type="" a="" b)="" beep.<="" hear="" td="" until="" you=""></folder)>		
Selecting a file		
Turn the tune/scroll knob or press the "<" or ">" button of "SEEK TRACK" to select the desired file.		

Fast-forwarding and rewinding files Press and hold the "<" or ">" button of "SEEK TRACK". Random play Pressing _____ (RDM) changes modes in the following order: Folder random→All folder random→Off Repeat play Pressing _____ (RPT) changes modes in the following order: File repeat→Folder repeat*→Off *: Available except when RDM (random play) is selected Switching the display Press _____ (TEXT) to display or hide the album title. If there are continuing texts, ▶ is displayed. Press and hold the button to display the remaining texts.

Audio system

USB memory functions

- Depending on the USB memory that is connected to the system, the device itself may not be operable and certain functions may not be available. If the device is inoperable or a function is unavailable due to a malfunction (as opposed to a system specification), disconnecting the device and reconnecting it once again may resolve the problem.
- If the USB memory still does not begin operation after being disconnected and reconnected, format the memory.

Display

→P. 583

Error messages

If an error message is displayed, refer to the following table and take the appropriate measures. If the problem is not rectified, take the vehicle to your Toyota dealer.

Message	Cause/Correction procedures		
"ERROR"	This indicates a problem in the USB memory or its connection.		
"NO MUSIC"	This indicates that no MP3/WMA files are included in the USB memory.		

USB memory

Compatible devices

USB memory that can be used for MP3 and WMA playback

Compatible device formats

The following device formats can be used:

- USB communication formats: USB2.0 FS (12mbps)
- File formats: FAT12/16/32 (Windows)
- Correspondence class: Mass storage class

MP3 and WMA files written in any format other than those listed above may not play correctly, and their file names and folder names may not be displayed correctly.

Items related to standards and limitations are as follows:

- · Maximum directory hierarchy: 8 levels
- Maximum number of folders in a device: 999 (including the root)
- Maximum number of files in a device: 9999
- Maximum number of files per folder: 255

MP3 and WMA files MP3 (MPEG Audio LAYER3) is a standard audio compression format. Files can be compressed to approximately 1/10 of their original size by using MP3 compression. WMA (Windows Media Audio) is a Microsoft audio compression format. This format compresses audio data to a size smaller than that of the MP3 format. There is a limit to the MP3 and WMA file standards and to the media/formats recorded by them that can be used. MP3 file compatibility · Compatible standards MP3 (MPEG1 LAYER3, MPEG2 LSF LAYER3) · Compatible sampling frequencies MPEG1 LAYER3: 32, 44.1, 48 (kHz) MPEG2 LSF LAYER3: 16, 22.05, 24 (kHz) Compatible bit rates (compatible with VBR) MPEG1 LAYER3: 32-320 (kbps) MPEG2 LSF LAYER3: 8-160 (kbps) · Compatible channel modes: stereo, joint stereo, dual channel and monaural WMA file compatibility · Compatible standards WMA Ver. 7, 8, 9 · Compatible sampling frequencies

- 32, 44.1, 48 (kHz)
- Compatible bit rates (only compatible with 2-channel playback) Ver. 7, 8: CBR 48—192 (kbps) Ver. 9: CBR 48—320 (kbps)

Audio system

601

File names

The only files that can be recognized as MP3/WMA and played are those with the extension .mp3 or .wma.

ID3 and WMA tags

ID3 tags can be added to MP3 files, making it possible to record the track title, artist name, etc.

The system is compatible with ID3 Ver. 1.0, 1.1, and Ver. 2.2, 2.3, 2.4 ID3 tags. (The number of characters is based on ID3 Ver. 1.0 and 1.1.)

WMA tags can be added to WMA files, making it possible to record the track title and artist name in the same way as with ID3 tags.

- MP3 and WMA playback
 - When a device containing MP3 or WMA files is connected, all files in the USB memory device are checked. Once the file check is finished, the first MP3 or WMA file is played. To make the file check finish more quickly, we recommend that you do not include any files other than MP3 or WMA files or create any unnecessary folders.
 - When the USB device is connected and the audio source is changed to USB memory mode, the USB device will start playing the first file in the first folder. If the same device is removed and reinserted (and the contents have not been changed), the USB memory will resume play from the same point in which it was last used.
- Extensions

If the file extensions .mp3 and .wma are used for files other than MP3 and WMA files, they will be skipped (not played).

Playback

- To play MP3 files with steady sound quality, we recommend a fixed bit rate of at least 128 kbps and a sampling frequency of 44.1 kHz.
- There is a wide variety of freeware and other encoding software for MP3 and WMA files on the market, and depending on the status of the encoding and the file format, poor sound quality or noise at the start of playback may result. In some cases, playback may not be possible at all.
- Microsoft, Windows, and Windows Media are registered trademarks of Microsoft Corporation in the U.S.A. and other countries.

WARNING

While driving

Do not connect USB memory or operate the controls. Doing so may cause an accident, resulting in death or serious injury.

To prevent damage to USB memory or its terminal

- Do not leave USB memory in the vehicle. The temperature inside the vehicle may become high.
- Do not push down on or apply unnecessary pressure to the USB memory while it is connected.
- Do not insert foreign objects into the port.

Using the AUX port

This port can be used to connect a portable audio device and listen to it using the vehicle's speakers. Press the "MODE" button until "AUX" is displayed.

Connecting a portable player

→P. 573

- Operating portable audio devices connected to the audio system The volume can be adjusted using the vehicle's audio controls. All other adjustments must be made on the portable audio device itself.
- When using a portable audio device connected to the power outlet Noise may occur during playback. Use the power source of the portable audio device.

Bluetooth[®] audio/phone*

The following can be performed using Bluetooth[®] wireless communication:

Bluetooth[®] audio

The Bluetooth[®] audio system enables you to enjoy music played on a portable digital audio player (portable player) from the vehicle speakers via wireless communication.

This audio system supports Bluetooth[®], a wireless data system capable of playing portable audio music without cables. If your portable player does not support Bluetooth[®], the Bluetooth[®] audio system will not function.

Bluetooth[®] phone (hands-free phone system)

This system supports $Bluetooth^{\mbox{$\mathbb{R}$}}$, which allows you to make or receive calls without using cables to connect a cellular phone and the system, and without operating the cellular phone.

*: If equipped





5-6. Using Bluetooth[®] devices

Audio unit

- Power/volume knob Press: Turning the audio system on or off Turn: Adjusting the volume
- 2 Bluetooth $\ensuremath{^{\ensuremath{\mathbb{R}}}}$ connection condition

If "BT" is not displayed, the Bluetooth[®] audio/phone cannot be used.



③ Display

A message, name, number, etc. is displayed.

Lower-case characters and special characters may not be displayed.

④ Tune/scroll knob

Displays set up menu or selects items such as menu and number Turn: Selects an item

Press: Displays set up menu or inputs the selected item

- (5) Selects speed dials (Bluetooth[®] phone operation)
- 6 On-hook switch

Turns the hands-free system off/ends a call/refuses a call

 \bigcirc Off-hook switch

Turns the hands-free system on/starts a call

(8) Press and hold: Displays information that is too long to be displayed at one time on the display (Bluetooth[®] audio operation)

Microphone

► Type A

► Type B



LC200_OM_OM60R59W_(WE)

607

608 5-6. Using Bluetooth[®] devices

Menu list of the Bluetooth[®] audio/phone

To enter a menu, press the tune/scroll knob and navigate menus by using the knob.

First menu	Second menu	Third menu	Operation details
"Bluetooth*"	"Pairing"	-	Registering a Bluetooth [®] device
	"List Phone"	-	Listing the registered cellular phones
	"List Audio"	-	Listing the registered portable players
	"Passkey"	-	Changing the pass- key
	"BT Power"	-	Setting automatic connection of the device on or off
	"Bluetooth* info"	"Device name" "Device address"	Displaying the device status
	"Display setting"	-	Setting the auto- matic connection confirmation display to on or off
	"Initialize"	-	Initializing the set- tings

*: Bluetooth is a registered trademark of Bluetooth SIG, Inc.

5-6. Using Bluetooth[®] devices 609

First menu	Second menu	Third menu	Operation details
"PHONE"	"Phonebook"	"Add contacts"	Adding a new num- ber
		"Add SD"	Registering a speed dial
		"Delete call history"	Deleting a number stored in the call his- tory
		"Delete contacts"	Deleting a number stored in the phone- book
		"Delete other PB"	Deleting a phone- book's data
	"HF sound setting"	"Call volume"	Setting call volume
		"Ringtone volume"	Setting ring tone vol- ume
		"Ringtone"	Setting the ring tone
	"Transfer histories"	-	Transferring the call histories

Bluetooth[®] audio/phone system functions Depending on the Bluetooth[®] device, certain functions may not be available.

Audio system

Using the steering wheel switches

The steering wheel switches can be used to operate a connected cellular phone, or portable digital audio player (portable player).

Operating Bluetooth[®] phone using the steering wheel switches

1 Volume

The voice guidance volume cannot be adjusted using this button.

- ② Off-hook switch Turns the hands-free system on/start a call
- ③ On-hook switch Turns the hands-free system off/ends a call/refuse a call



LC200_OM_OM60R59W_(WE)
Registering a Bluetooth[®] device

Before using the Bluetooth[®] audio/phone, it is necessary to register a Bluetooth[®] device in the system. You can register up to 5 Bluetooth[®] devices.

How to register a Bluetooth[®] device

- 1 Press the tune/scroll knob and select "Bluetooth*" using the knob.
- 2 Press the knob and select "Pairing" using the knob.
 - A passkey will be displayed.
- 3 SSP (Secure Simple Pairing) incompatible Bluetooth[®] devices: Input the passkey into the device.

SSP (Secure Simple Pairing) compatible Bluetooth[®] devices: Select "YES" to register the device. Depending on the type of device, it may register automatically.

If a Bluetooth[®] device has both music player and cellular phone functions, both functions will be registered at the same time. When deleting the device, both functions will be deleted at the same time.

If the off-hook switch is pressed and the "PHONE" mode is entered when no phones have been registered, the registration screen will be automatically displayed.

*: Bluetooth is a registered trademark of Bluetooth SIG, Inc.

Audio system

Using the "SETUP" menu ("Bluetooth*" menu)

Registering a Bluetooth[®] device in the system allows the system to function. The following functions can be used for registered devices:

Registering a portable player

Select "Pairing" using the tune/scroll knob (\rightarrow P. 608), and perform the procedure for registering a portable player. (\rightarrow P. 611)

Listing the registered cellular phones

Select "List Phone" using the tune/scroll knob. (\rightarrow P. 608) The list of registered cellular phones will be displayed.

- Connecting the registered cellular phone to the audio system
- 1 Select the name of the cellular phone to be connected using the tune/scroll knob.
- 2 Select "Select" using the knob.
- Deleting a registered cellular phone
- 1 Select the name of the cellular phone to be deleted using the tune/scroll knob.
- 2 Select "Delete" using the knob.
- 3 Press | | (YES).
- Disconnecting the registered cellular phone from the audio system
- Select the name of the cellular phone to be disconnected using the tune/scroll knob.
- 2 Select "Disconnect" using the knob.
- 3 Press | | (YES).
- *: Bluetooth is a registered trademark of Bluetooth SIG, Inc.

Listing the registered portable players

Select "List Audio" using the tune/scroll knob. (\rightarrow P. 608) The list of registered portable players will be displayed.

- Connecting the registered portable player to the audio system
- 1 Select the name of the portable player to be connected using the tune/scroll knob.
- 2 Select "Select" using the knob.
- Deleting the registered portable player
- 1 Select the name of the portable player to be deleted using the tune/scroll knob.
- 2 Select "Delete" using the knob.

3 Press — (YES).

- Disconnecting the registered portable player from the audio system
- 1 Select the name of the portable player to be disconnected using the tune/scroll knob.
- 2 Select "Disconnect" using the knob.
- 3 Press | | (YES).
- Selecting the connection method
- 1 Select the name of the desired portable player using the tune/ scroll knob.
- 2 Select "Connection method" using the knob.
- 3 Select "From vehicle" or "From audio" using the knob.

Changing the passkey

1 Select "Passkey" using the tune/scroll knob. (\rightarrow P. 608)

2 Select a 4 to 8-digit passkey using the knob.

Input the number 1 digit at a time.

3 When the entire number to be registered as a passkey has been

input, press | — | (ENTER).

If the passkey to be registered has 8 digits, pressing ____ (ENTER) is not necessary.

Setting automatic connection of the device on or off

If "BT Power" is set to on, the registered device will be connected automatically when the engine switch is turned to the "ACC" position (vehicles without a smart entry & start system) or ACCESSORY mode (vehicles with a smart entry & start system).

1 Select "BT Power" using the tune/scroll knob. (\rightarrow P. 608)

2 Select "ON" or "OFF" using the knob.

Displaying the device status

Select "Bluetooth* info" using the tune/scroll knob. (\rightarrow P. 608)

Displaying the device name

Select "Device name" using the tune/scroll knob.

Displaying the device address

Select "Device address" using the tune/scroll knob.

*: Bluetooth is a registered trademark of Bluetooth SIG, Inc.

Setting the automatic connection confirmation display to on or off

If the "Display setting" is set to on, the portable player connection status will be displayed when the engine switch is turned to the "ACC" or "ON" position (vehicles without a smart entry & start system) or ACCESSORY or IGNITION ON mode (vehicles with a smart entry & start system).

1 Select "Display setting" using the tune/scroll knob. (\rightarrow P. 608)

2 Select "ON" or "OFF" using the knob.

Initialization
Select "Initialize" using the tune/scroll knob. (→P. 608) ● Initializing the sound settings
Select "Sound setting" using the tune/scroll knob and press (YES).
For details about sound settings: →P. 616 ● Initializing the device information
Select "Car device info" using the tune/scroll knob and press (YES).
 Automatic connection of a portable device, automatic connection confirmation display and the passkey will be initialized. ● Initializing the all settings
Select "All initialize" using the tune/scroll knob and press (YES).

Using the "SETUP" menu ("PHONE" menu)
Adding a new phone number
Select "Add contacts" using the tune/scroll knob. $(\rightarrow P 608)$
 Transferring all contacts from the cellular phone
Select "Overwrite all" using the tune/scroll knob and press (YES).
 Transferring one contact from the cellular phone
Select "Add one contact" using the tune/scroll knob and press
— (YES).
Setting speed dials
1 Select "Add SD" using the tune/scroll knob. (\rightarrow P. 608)
2 Select the desired data using the knob.
3 Press the desired preset button (from [1] to [5]).
For details about setting speed dials from the call history: \rightarrow P. 623 For details about deleting speed dials: \rightarrow P. 622
Deleting call histories
Select "Delete call history" using the tune/scroll knob. (→P. 608) ● Deleting outgoing call history
1 Select "Outgoing Calls" using the tune/scroll knob.
 Select the desired phone number using the knob and press (YES).
To delete all outgoing call history data, press (ALL) and then
press (YES).

Deleting incoming call history	
1 Select "Incoming Calls" using the tune/scroll knob.	
2 Select the desired phone number using the knob and press	
— (YES).	
To delete all incoming call history data, press (ALL) and then	
press — (YES).	
Deleting missed call history	
1 Select "Missed Calls" using the tune/scroll knob.	
2 Select the desired phone number using the knob and press	
— (YES).	
To delete all missed call history data, press (ALL) and then	
press (YES).	
 Deleting a number from all call histories (Outgoing calls, Incoming calls and Missed calls) 	5
1 Select "All Calls" using the tune/scroll knob.	
2 Select the desired phone number using the knob and press	Audi
— (YES).	o syste
To delete all of the call histories data, press (ALL) and then	Шé
press — (YES).	

Deleting a registered phone number
1 Select "Delete contacts" using the tune/scroll knob. (\rightarrow P. 608)
 Select the desired phone number using the knob and press (YES).
To delete all the registered phone numbers, press (ALL) and
then press (YES).
Press (A-Z) to display the registered names in alphabetica order of the initial.
Deleting another cellular phone's phonebook
1 Select "Delete other PB" using the tune/scroll knob. (\rightarrow P. 608)
2 Select the desired phonebook using the knob and press (YES).
Setting call volume
Setting call volume 1 Select "Call volume" using the tune/scroll knob. (→P. 608)
 Setting call volume 1 Select "Call volume" using the tune/scroll knob. (→P. 608) 2 Change the call volume.
 Setting call volume 1 Select "Call volume" using the tune/scroll knob. (→P. 608) 2 Change the call volume. To decrease the volume: Turn the knob counterclockwise.
 Setting call volume 1 Select "Call volume" using the tune/scroll knob. (→P. 608) 2 Change the call volume. To decrease the volume: Turn the knob counterclockwise. To increase the volume: Turn the knob clockwise.

Catting	wines to use usely uses
Setting	ring tone volume
1 Selec	t "Ringtone volume" using the tune/scroll knob. (\rightarrow P. 608)
2 Chan	ge the ring tone volume.
To dec	crease the volume: Turn the knob counterclockwise.
To inc	rease the volume: Turn the knob clockwise.
To set	the volume, press (BACK).
Setting	ring tone
1 Selec	t "Ringtone" using the tune/scroll knob. (\rightarrow P. 608)
2 Using	the knob, select a ring tone (1 - 3). To set the selected ring
tone,	press — (BACK).
Transfe	rring call histories
Select "	Transfer histories" using the tune/scroll knob (\rightarrow P. 608) and
press	(YES).
Phone n	umber
Up to 10	00 names can be stored.
Call hist	ory
Up to 10 missed c	D numbers can be stored in each of the outgoing, incoming and call history memories.

Limitation of number of digits

A phone number that exceeds 24 digits cannot be registered.

Audio system

Operating a Bluetooth[®] enabled portable player



Selecting an album	า
--------------------	---

Press ____ (<FOLDER) or ____ (FOLDER>) to select desired album.

Selecting a track

Press the "<" or ">" button of "SEEK TRACK" to select the desired track.

Fast-forwarding and rewinding tracks

Press and hold the "<" or ">" button of "SEEK TRACK".

Repeat play

Pressing - (RPT) changes modes in the following order: Track repeat \rightarrow Album repeat \rightarrow Off

Random play

Pressing $\lfloor --- \rfloor$ (RDM) changes modes in the following order: Album random \rightarrow All track random \rightarrow Off

Playing and pausing tracks

Press		().
-------	--	---	--	----

Switching the display

Press | — | (TEXT) to display or hide the album title.

If there are continuing texts, **b** is displayed.

Press and hold the button to display the remaining texts.

Bluetooth[®] audio system functions

Depending on the portable player that is connected to the system, certain functions may not be available.

Display

→P. 583

Making a phone call

To enter the "PHONE" mode, press the off-hook switch.

Dialing by selecting a name

- 1 Select "Phonebook" using the tune/scroll knob.
- 2 Select the desired name using the knob and press the off-hook switch.

By pressing ____ (Add S. Dial) and one of the speed dial buttons

(from	—	[1] to		[5]) wh	ile the	e desired	name	is se	lected,	it
can be	regis	tered as	s a spe	eed dial.						

Press (A-Z) to display the registered names in alphabetical order of the initial.

Speed dialing

Select "Speed dials" using the tune/scroll kno
--

Press the desired preset button (from ____ [1] to ____ [5]) and press the off-hook switch.

To delete a registered speed dial, after selecting the desired preset

button (from		[1]	to	—	[5]) press] (DELETE) and	then
----------	------	--	-----	----	---	-----	---------	--	-----	--------	-------	------

press (YES).

Dialing by entering the number
1 Select "Dial by number" using the tune/scroll knob.
2 Enter the phone number and press the off-hook switch.
Dialing from call histories
1 Select "All Calls", "Missed Calls", "Incoming Calls" or "Outgoing Calls" using the tune/scroll knob.
2 Select a desired number using the knob and press the off-hook switch.
The following operations can be performed:
Registering a number as a speed dial
Press (Add S. Dial) and then press the desired preset button
(from [1] to [5]).
 Deleting the selected number
Press (DELETE) and press (YES).

Receiving a phone call

Answering the phone

Press the off-hook switch.

Refusing the call

Press the on-hook switch.

Receiving a call when on another call

Press the off-hook switch.

Pressing the off-hook switch again returns you to the previous call.

Adjusting the ring tone volume when receiving a call

To decrease the volume: Turn the power/volume knob counterclockwise.

To increase the volume: Turn the power/volume knob clockwise.

Speaking on the phone

Transferring a call

A call can be transferred between the cellular phone and system while dialing, receiving a call, or during a call. Use one of the following methods:

a. Operate the cellular phone.

Refer to the manual that comes with the cellular phone for the operation of the phone.

- b. Press the (PHONE).*
 - *: This operation can be performed only when transferring a call from the cellular phone to the system during a call.

Muting your voice

Press | — | (MUTE).

Inputting digits

Press (0-9) and use the tune/scroll knob to input the desired digits.

- To send the input digits press ____ (SEND).
- When finished, press (EXIT) to return to the previous screen.

Setting call volume

To decrease the volume: Turn the power/volume knob counterclockwise.

To increase the volume: Turn the power/volume knob clockwise.

When talking on the phone

• Do not talk simultaneously with the other party.

 Keep the volume of the received voice down. Otherwise, voice echo will increase.

Automatic volume adjustment

When vehicle speed is 80 km/h (50 mph) or more, the volume automatically increases. The volume returns to the previous volume setting when vehicle speed drops to 70 km/h (43 mph) or less.

Phone call system functions

Depending on the cellular phone, certain functions may not be available.

Situations where the system may not recognize your voice

When driving on a rough road

- When driving at high speeds
- When air is blowing out of the vents onto the microphone
- When the air conditioning fan emits a loud noise

Bluetooth[®]

■ When using the Bluetooth[®] audio/phone

- In the following situations, the system may not function.
 - The portable player does not support Bluetooth[®]
 - The cellular phone is located outside the service area
 - The Bluetooth[®] device is switched off
 - The Bluetooth[®] device has a low battery
 - The Bluetooth $^{\ensuremath{\mathbb{R}}}$ device is not connected to the system
 - The Bluetooth[®] device is behind the seat or in the glove box or console box, or metal material covers or touches the device
- There may be a delay if a cellular phone connection is made during Bluetooth[®] audio play.
- Depending on the type of portable audio player that is connected to the system, operation may differ slightly and certain functions may not be available.
- This system is not guaranteed to operate with all Bluetooth[®] devices.

When transferring ownership of the vehicle

Be sure to initialize the system to prevent personal data from being improperly accessed. (\rightarrow P. 615)

About Bluetooth[®]

The Bluetooth word mark and logos are registered trademarks owned by Bluetooth SIG, Inc. and any use of such marks by Fujitsu Ten Limited is under license. Other trademarks and trade names are those of their respective owners.



Compatible models

Bluetooth[®] specifications:

Ver. 1.1, or higher (Recommended: Ver. 2.1 + EDR or higher)

Following Profiles:

- A2DP (Advanced Audio Distribution Profile) Ver. 1.0 or higher (recommended: Ver. 1.2 or higher)
- AVRCP (Audio/Video Remote Control Profile) Ver. 1.0 or higher (recommended: Ver. 1.3 or higher)

Portable players must correspond to the above specifications in order to be connected to the Bluetooth[®] audio/phone. However, please note that some functions may be limited depending on the type of portable player.

Cellular phone

- HFP (Hands Free Profile) Ver. 1.0 or higher (Recommended: Ver. 1.5)
- OPP (Object Push Profile) Ver. 1.1
- PBAP (Phone Book Access Profile) Ver. 1.0

■ Certification for Bluetooth[®]

▶ For vehicles sold in Saint Martin

 Marrie z 	and nostal address of the many	dachurer
Name: Addres	DENSO TEN Limited 8: 2-28, Gosho-dori 1-chome 652-8510 Japan	, Hyogo-ku, Kobe,
2. Simplif	ed EU declaration of conformit	¥
С настоящ радиосьорь 2014/53/ЕС. Цялостният намери на с	ото DENSO TEN Limited жение PT0052A е в с текст на EC декларацията ледния интернет адрес:	декларира, че този ти ъответствие с Директиви за съответствие може да ог
nttps://www.	denso-ten com/support/regulat	ion/eu_doc/
the second se		Exception of the Automatical and
Функция	Работна честотна лента	радиочестотна мощност
Функция Bluetooth Ovim putem FT0052A u s Cijeli tekst ntemetakoj	Pationna vectorna nenta 2402 - 2480 MHz DENSO TEN Limited izjavlj aglasnosti s Direktivom 2014/3 EC deklaracije o usaglašeno adresi:	радночестотна мощност 2.6 mW e.i.r.p. uje da je vrsta radio opreme SVEU. Isti je dostupan na sljedećo
Функция Bluetooth Ovim putem FT0052A u s Cijeli tekst internetakoj https://www. Funkcija	Pationna vectorna nenta 2402 - 2480 MHz DENSO TEN Limited izjavlj aglasnosti s Direktivom 2014/3 EC deklaracije o usaglašeno adresi: tenso-ten com/support/regulat Radni frekvencijski pojas	pagakovecrome wouwoor 2.6 mW e.i.r.p. uje da je vrsta radio opreme SVEU. Isti je dostupan na sljedećo Ion/eu_doc/ Maksimalna rediotrekvencijska snaga
Функция Bluetooth Ovim putern FT0052A u t Cijeli tekst nternetskoj https://www. Funkcija Bluetooth	Patiomia vectomia neima 2402 - 2480 MHz DENSO TEN Limited izjavlj aglasnosti s Direktivom 2014/3 EC deklaracije o usaglašeno adresi: denso-ten.com/support/regulat Radni trekvencijski pojas 2402 - 2480 MHz	Alekswamna pageovecnome mouseour 2.6 mW e.i.r.p. uje da je vrsta radio opreme 53/EU. Isti je dostupan na sijedećo ion/eu_doc/ Maksimalna rediotrekvencijska snaga 2.6 mW e.i.r.p.
Функция Bluetooth Ovim putern FT0052A u s Cijeli tekst nternetskoj https://www. Funkcija Bluetooth Timto DEN FT0052A je Úplné znění adrese: https://www.	Работна честотна лента 2402 - 2480 MHz DENSO TEN Limited izjavlj aglasnosti s Direktivom 2014/3 EC deklaracije o usaglašeno adresi: denso-ten.com/support/regulat Radni frekvencijski pojas 2402 - 2480 MHz SO TEN Limited prohlašuje v souladu se směrnici 2014/53 EU prohlášení o shodě je k denso-ten.com/support/regulat	pagakovecnomia wolujkoct 2.6 mW e.i.r.p. uje da je vrsta radio opreme SVEU. sti je dostupan na sljedećo ion/eu_doc/ Maksimalna rediotrekvencijska snaga 2.6 mW e.i.r.p. že typ rádiového zafizen /EU. dispozici na této internetové ion/eu_doc/
Функция Bluetooth Ovim putem FT0052A u s Cijeli tekst ntemetskoj https://www. Funkcija Bluetooth Timto DEN FT0052A je Úplné znění adrese: https://www. Funkce	Работна честотна лента 2402 - 2480 MHz DENSO TEN Limited izjavlj aglasnosti s Direktivom 2014/3 EC deklaracije o usaglašeno adresi: denso-ten.com/support/regulat Radni frekvencijski pojas 2402 - 2480 MHz SO TEN Limited prohlašuje v souladu se směrníci 2014/53 EU prohlášení o shodě je k denso-ten.com/support/regulat Provozní frekvenční pásmu	pagakovecnomia wolujkoct 2.6 mW e.i.r.p. uje da je vrsta radio opreme SVEU. Isti je dostupan na sljedećo ion/eu_doc/ Maksimalna rediotrekvencijska snaga 2.6 mW e.i.r.p. , že typ rádiového zafizen /EU. dispozici na této internjetové ion/eu_doc/ Maximální radiofrekvenční výkon

Audio system

Funktion	Driftsfrekvensbandet	Maksimal radio-frekvens effekt
Bluelooth	2402 - 2480 MHz	2.6 mW e.i.r.p.
Hiermit erklas der Richtlinie Der vollstän folgenden Int https://www.d	t DENSO TEN Limited, dass 2014/53/EU entspricht, dige Text der EU-Konforr emetadresse verfügbar; enso-ten.com/support/regula	s der Funkanlagentyp FT0052 nitätserklärung ist unter de Son/eu_doo/
Funktion	Betriebsfrequenzband	Maximale Monthfree constaletures
		 Constraints and a second s
Bluetooth Με την πο οδιοιέζοπλια Το πλήρες κ πόλουθη ιστ https://www.d	2402 - 2480 MHz αρούσα ο/η DENSO ΤΕ μός FT0052A πληροί την οδη είμενο της δήλωσης συμμ ασελίδα στο διαδίκημο: enso-ten.com/support/regula	2.6 mW e.i.r.p. Ν Limited, δηλώνοι ότι τγία 2014/53/ΕΕ. δρφωσης ΕΕ διατίθεται στη δαη/eu_doc/
Bluetooth Me my mo colicicitom/co to m/npec m act/couldn con https://www.do	2402 - 2480 MHz αρούσα ο/η DENSO ΤΕ μός FT0052A πληροί την οδη είμενο της δήλωσης συμμ οσελίδα στο διαδίκτυο: enso-ten.com/support/regula Ζώνη συχνοτήτων	2.6 mW e.i.r.p. Ν Limited, δηλώνει ότι τγία 2014/53/ΕΕ. όρφωσης ΕΕ διατίθεται στη δοη/eu_doc/ Μέγιστη ισχύς
Bluetooth Με την πο αδιοιέζοπλια Το πλήρες πλήρες κόλουθη ιση πttps://www.d Λειτουργία	2402 - 2480 MHz αρούσα ο/η DENSO TE μός FT0052A πληροί την οδη είμενο της δήλωσης συμμ ατελίδα στο διαδίκημα: enso-ten.com/support/regula Ζώνη συχνοτήτων λειτουργίας	2.6 mW e.i.r.p. Ν Limited, δηλώνοι ότι τγία 2014/53/ΕΕ. όρφωσης ΕΕ διατίθοται στη δοη/eu_doc/ Μέγιστη ισχύς ραδιοσυχνότητας
Bluetoath Me my mo adiactom/uo To m/npec ad/outin ion https://www.d Acrroupylia Bluetoath Hereby, DEN	2402 - 2480 MHz προύσα ο/η DENSO TE μός FT0052A πληροί την οδη τέμενο της δήλωσης συμμ ασελίδα στο διαδίκτυο: enso-ten.com/support/regula Ζώνη συχνοτήτων λεπουργίας 2402 - 2480 MHz ISO TEN Limited declares	2.6 mW e.i.r.p. N Limited, δηλώνει όπ τρία 2014/53/ΕΕ. δρφωσης ΕΕ διατίθεται στη δοη/eu_doc/ Μέγιστη ισχύς ραδιοσυχνότητας 2.6 mW e.i.r.p. first the radio equipment typ
Bluetooth Me my mo pations(om/up to m/ripe; m axd/outin ion https://www.d Acroupyla Bluetooth Hereby, DEN FT0052A is in The full text following inte https://www.d Function	2402 - 2480 MHz spoliod o/n DENSO TE µöç FT0052A m/npoi mv oðr stjusvo mç ön/kudnç duµµ poskliða ora ölaðiknuo: enso-ten.com/support/regula Ziúvin dugvort/nuv Aciroupylaç 2402 - 2480 MHz ISO TEN Limited declares i compliance with Directive 2 of the EU declaration of met address: enso-ten.com/support/regula Operating frequency band	2.6 mW e.i.r.p. N Limited, δηλώνοι ότι tylo 2014/53/ΕΕ. δρφωσης ΕΕ διατίθοται στη fion/eu_doc/ 014/53/EU. conformity is available at th fion/eu_doc/ Maximum radio-frequency
Bluetooth Ac my my adiactom/up to m/mpec adiaution/pec adiaution/pec adiaution/pec adiaution/pec adiaution/pec Actroupying Actroupying Bluetooth fereby, DEN TooS2A is in The full text offowing inter tops://www.d Function	2402 - 2480 MHz spoliora o/n DENSO TE μός FT0052A πληροί την οδη sciuevo της δήλωσης συμμ posklös στο διαδίκτυο: enso-ten.com/support/regula Zώνη συχνοτήτων λειτουργίος 2402 - 2480 MHz SO TEN Limited declares i compliance with Directive 2 of the EU declaration of met address: enso-ten.com/support/regula Operating frequency band	2.6 mW e.i.r.p. N Limited, δηλώνει όπ tylo 2014/53/ΕΕ. δρφωσης ΕΕ διατίθεται στη δοη/eu_doc/ Mtyromy ισχύς ραδιοσυχνότητας 2.6 mW e.i.r.p. that the radio equipment typ 014/53/EU. conformity is available at th 6ion/eu_doc/ Maximum radio-frequency power

radioeléctrico El texto compl la dirección In	te, DENSO TEN Limited o FT0052A es conforme con la eto de la declaración UE de terret siguiente:	leclara que el 5po de equipo a Directiva 2014/53/UE, conformidad está disponible en
https://www.de	enso-ten.com/support/regular	tion/eu_doc/
Función	Banda de frecuencia operativa	Potencia máxima de la radiofrecuencia
Bluetooth	2402 - 2480 MHz	2.6 mW e.i.r.p.
Käesolevaga raadioseadme ELI vastavus internetiaadre https://www.dr	deklareenib DENSO T tüüp FT0052A vastab direkt deklaratsiooni täielik teks ssil: vaso ten com/support/regular	EN Limited, et käesole livi 2014/53/EL nõuetele. t on kättesaadav järgmise ton/eu doo/
Funktsioon	Töösageduse laineala	Maksimaaine raadiosageduslik võimsus
Bluetooth	2402 - 2480 MHz	2.6 mW e.i.r.p.
https://www.de	enso-ten.com/support/regular	tion/eu_doc/
server on the part of the	THE REPORT OF TH	
https://www.de	enso-ten.com/support/regular	Son/eu_doc/
https://www.de Toiminto	mso-ten.com/support/regula Toimintataajuuskaista	ton/eu_doc/ Maksimi radiotaajuusteho
Toiminto Bluetooth	mso-ten.com/support/regular Toimintataajuuskaista 2402 - 2480 MHz	Son/eu_doc/ Maksimi radiotaajuusteho 2.6 mW e.i.r.p.
https://www.de Tolminto Bluetooth Le soussign radioélectrique Le texte com l'adresse inter https://www.de Fonction	nso-ten.com/support/regular Toimintataajuuskaista 2402 - 2480 MHz e, DENSO TEN Limited, e du type FT0052A est confo plet de la déclaration UE d net suivante: inso-ten.com/support/regular Bande de tréquence de foortionnement	ton/eu_doc/ Maksimi radiotaajuusteho 2.6 mW e.i.r.p. déclare que l'équipemen me à la directive 2014/53/UE e conformité est disponible i ton/eu_doc/ Puissance maximale de la radiofréruience
https://www.de Toiminto Bluetooth Le soussign/ radioélectrique Le texte com l'adresse inter https://www.de Fonction Bluetooth	nso-ten.com/support/regular Toimintataajuuskaista 2402 - 2480 MHz b, DENSO TEN Limited, a du type FT0052A est confo plet de la déclaration UE d net suivante: inso-ten.com/support/regular Bande de tréquence de fonctionnement 2402 - 2480 MHz	ton/eu_doc/ Maksimi radiotaajuusteho 2.6 mW e.i.r.p. déclare que l'équipemen me à la directive 2014/53/UE e conformité est disponible i ton/eu_doc/ Puissance maximale de la radiofréquence 2.6 mW e.i.r.p.
https://www.de Tolminto Bluetooth Le soussigny radioélectrique Le texte com l'adresse inter https://www.de Fonction Bluetooth Leis seo, dea trealaimh raid Tá an téacs io Idirlin seo a le https://www.de	nso-ten.com/support/regular Toimintataajuuskaista 2402 - 2480 MHz b, DENSO TEN Limited, e du type FT0052A est confo plet de la déclaration UE d net suivante: inso-ten.com/support/regular Bande de fréquence de fonctionnement 2402 - 2480 MHz rbhalonn DENSO TEN Limit ó FT0052A Treoir 2014/53/E mián den dearbhú comhréin anas: inso-ten.com/support/regular	ton/eu_doc/ Maksimi radiotaajuusteho 2.6 mW e.i.r.p. déclare que l'équipemen me à la directive 2014/53/UE e conformité est disponible i ton/eu_doc/ Puissance maximale de la radiofréquence 2.6 mW e.i.r.p. ed go goomhlionann an cineá U, achta AE ar táil ag an seoladi
https://www.de Toiminto Bluetooth Le soussign/ radioélectrique Le texte com l'adresse inter https://www.de Fonction Bluetooth Leis seo, dea trealaimh raid Tá an téacs io Idittps://www.de Feidhm	nso-ten.com/support/regular Tolmintataajuuskaista 2402 - 2480 MHz 6, DENSO TEN Limited, a du type FT0052A est confo plet de la déclaration UE d net suivante: inso-ten.com/support/regular Bande de fréquence de fonctionnement 2402 - 2480 MHz tohalonn DENSO TEN Limit ó FT0052A Treoir 2014/53/E mián den dearbhú comhréin anas: inso-ten.com/support/regular Banda miniclochta oibriúcháin	ton/eu_doc/ Maksimi radiotaajuusteho 2.6 mW e.i.r.p. déclare que l'équipemen me à la directive 2014/53/UE e conformité est disponible i ton/eu_doc/ Puissance maximale de la radiofréquence 2.6 mW e.i.r.p. ed go gcomhlionann an cineá U. sachta AE ar fáil ag an seoladt ton/eu_doc/ Uaschumhacht radiaimhinicíochta

Audio system

DENSO TEP u skladu s D	4 Limited ovime izjavljuje da je irektivom 2014/53/EU.	radijska oprema tipa FT0052A
Cjeloviti tek internetakoj https://www.	ist EU izjave o sukladnost adreai: denso-ten.com/support/regulat	ti dostupan je na sljedečoj ion/eu_doc/
Funkcija	Radni frekvencijski pojas	Maksimalna rediofrekvencijska snaga
Bluetooth	2402 - 2480 MHz	2.6 mW e.i.r.p.
DENSO TEI megfelel a 2 Az EU-meg internetes cl https://www.	4 Limited igazolja, hogy a FTG 014/53/EU irányelvnek. felelőségi nyilatkozat teljes s men: denso-ten.com/support/regulat	2052A típusú rádióberendezés zövege elérhető a következő ion/eu_doc/
Funkció	Územi frekvencia-tartomány	Maximális rádiófrekvenciás teljesítmény
Bluetcoth	2402 - 2480 MHz	2.6 mW e.ir.p.
Aðgerð	Notkunartiöni hijomsveit	Hámarks útvarp-tiðni vald
https://www.	denso-ten.com/support/regulat	ion/eu doc/
Aðgerð	Notkunartióni hljómsveit	Hämarks útvarp-tiðni vald
Bluetooth	2402 - 2480 MHz	2.6 mW e.i.r.p.
radio FT005 Il testo com seguente inc https://www.	2A è conforme alla direttiva 20 pleto della dichiarazione di c srizzo internet: denso-ten.com/support/regulat	14/53/UE onformită UE ê disponibile a ion/eu_doc/
Funzione	Frequenza operativa	Massima potenza a radiofreguenza
Bluetooth	2402 - 2480 MHz	2.6 mW e.i.r.p.
Aš, DENSO atitinka Direl Visas ES ati https://www.	TEN Limited, patvirtinu, kad styvą 2014/53/ES. Ekties deklaracijos tekstas prie denso-ten.com/support/regulat	radijo jrenginių tipas FT0052/ inamas šiuo interneto adresu: ton/eu_doc/
Funkcija	Veikimo dažnių juosta	Maksimalus radijo dažnių galingumas
Bluetooth	2402 - 2480 MHz	2.6 mW sirp.
the state of the s		the second se

Plins ES atbilatības deklarītojas teksts ir pieejams šādā interneta vietnē https://www.denso-ten.com/support/regulation/eu_doc/ Funkcija Darba frekvences josta Bluetooth 2402 - 2480 MHz 2.6 mW e.i.r.p. Co osa, DENSO TEN Limited vajasyaa jaka pajako onpekema og nerv FT0052A eiso consevocr co jijepekrusara 2014/53/EU. Ljarkot rescr va EV kajasata as coofipsokoct e goctaneki ka cregular wirepieer agpeca https://www.denso-ten.com/support/regulation/eu_doc/ Pyksujaja Pa6orek dpeksekujacaki pagiko-dpeksekujacaki Bluetooth 2402 - 2480 MHz 2.6 mW e.i.r.p. Ovim, DENSO TEN Limited izjavljuje da je tip radio opreme FT0052A skladu sa Direktivom 2014/53/EU. Cjelokupan tekst EU deklaracije o uskladenosti dostupan je na sljedeći internet adresi: https://www.denso-ten.com/support/regulation/eu_doc/ Funkcija Operativni frekvencijski opseg hrekvincija Bluetooth 2402 - 2480 MHz 2.6 mW e.i.r.p. Plan, DENSO TEN Limited, niddikjara 8 dan it-tip ta' taghmir tar-radi PT0052A huva konformi mad-Direttiva 2014/53/UE. Hest kollu tad-dikjarazijoni ta' konformita tal-UE huwa disponibiti fda Indirizz tal-internet 8 gej https://www.denso-ten.com/support/regulation/eu_doc/ Funkcija Operativni frekvencijski da je tal-taghmir tar-radi PT0052A huva konformi mad-Direttiva 2014/53/UE. Hest kollu tad-dikjarazijoni ta' konformita tal-UE huwa disponibiti fda Indirizz tal-internet 8 gej https://www.denso-ten.com/support/regulation/eu_doc/ Funzjoni Band tal-frekwenca i-energija moosima bi frekwenza tar-radju Bluetooth 2402 - 2480 MHz 2.6 mW e.i.r.p. Hierbi verklaar ik, DENSO TEN Limited, dat het type radioapparatus FT0052A conform is met Richtlin 2014/53/EU. De volledige tekst van de EU-conformitalistietekilaring kan words gersadpleegd op het volgende internetadres: https://www.denso-ten.com/support/regulation/eu_doc/ Functie Actieve frequentieband Maximale radiofrequentie Bluetooth 2402 - 2480 MHz 2.8 mW e.i.r.p.	Ar to DENS Direktivel 201	O TEN Limited deklarê, ki 4/53/55	a radioiekārta FT0052A atbils
Intege Maximalia Code Funkcija Darba frekvences josla Maksimälä radiofrekvences jauda Bluetooth 2402 - 2480 MHz 2.6 mW e.i.r.p. Colosa, DENSO TEN Limited vajaayaa jaka papao onpewara og terix FTO052A e eo cornackoor oo Japekriseata 2014/53/EU. Ujarwor tekor na EV vajaavata as coofpacekor e gooranek ka cregear wregeer wregeer agpeca Makcawaanka https://www.denso-ten.com/support/regulation/eu_doc/ Makcawaanka Øyksugija Paforek dpesteekupcor Makcawaanka Øyksugija Paforek dpesteekupcor </th <th>Plins ES athle</th> <th>ethas dekladicilas teksts ir r</th> <th>vieniams 63d8 interneta vietně:</th>	Plins ES athle	ethas dekladicilas teksts ir r	vieniams 63d8 interneta vietně:
Funkcija Darba frekvences josla Maksimälä radiofrekvences jauda Bluetooth 2402 - 2480 MHz 2.6 mW e.i.r.p. Co osa, DENSO TEN Limited vajaayaa jaka papao onpewara og tens FT0052A e so cornaceoor oo Jjepeknasara 2014/53/EU. Ljenkor tekor Ha EV kajasara as coofpaaleor e gostranes es chegear entrepher appeca. https://www.denso-ten.com/support/regulation/eu_doc/ Makcawanita pagiso-dpekseeujacar pagiso-dpe	https://www.d	enso-ten.com/support/regula	tion/eu doc/
Bluetooth 2402 - 2480 MHz 2.6 mW e.i.r.p. Co osa, DENSO TEN Limited vojaayaa jaxa paxao onpewara og tenx FT0052A e eo cornacivocr oo Jjøpernesara 2014/53/EU. Ujankor texor Ha EY kojasana as coofpaakoort e gootaneek Ha cheghan Mintepher appeca: Mascawarne Coordinates and coofpaakoort e gootaneek Ha cheghan Mintepher appeca. https://www.denso-ten.com/support/regulation/eu_doc/ Mascawarnea pageo-dpekaekupcka wok Mascawarnea pageo-dpekaekupcka wok Bluetooth 2402 - 2480 MHz 2.6 mW e.i.r.p. Ovim, DENSO TEN Limited izjavljuje da je tip radio opreme FT0052A skladu sa Direktivom 2014/53/EU. Gjelokupan tekst EU deklaracije o usklađenosti dostupan je na sljedeći internet adresi: https://www.denso-ten.com/support/regulation/eu_doc/ Maksimalna jačina radio freikveincije Bluetooth 2402 - 2480 MHz 2.6 mW e.i.r.p. Ffunkcija Operativni frekvencijski opseg Maksimalna jačina radio frekvencije Bluetooth 2402 - 2480 MHz 2.6 mW e.i.r.p. Ffan, DENSO TEN Limited, niddikjara i dan il-tip ta' taghmir tar-radi popseg frekvencije Bluetooth 2402 - 2480 MHz 2.6 mW e.i.r.p. Ffan, DENSO TEN Limited, niddikjara i dan il-tip ta' taghmir tar-radi poperativa frekvencije Bluetooth 2402 - 2480 MHz 2.6 mW e.i.r.p. <tr< th=""><th>Funkcija</th><th>Darba frekvences josla</th><th>Maksimälä radiofrekvences jauda</th></tr<>	Funkcija	Darba frekvences josla	Maksimälä radiofrekvences jauda
Co osa, DENSO TEN Limited vojasysa jaka pajako onpekara og terk FT0052A e so cornackort og Dypektiveara 2014/53/EU. Ujankor tekor Ha EV kojasarta sa coofpaskort e joctanek Ha cheghan kittes //www.denso-ten.com/support/regulation/eu_doc/ Pajko-dpekaekujkoa koš Bluetooth 2402 - 2480 MHz 2.6 mW e.i.r.p. Ovim, DENSO TEN Limited izjavljuje da je tip radio opreme FT0052A sitadu sa Direktivom 2014/53/EU. Gjelokupan tekat EU deklaracije o usklađenosti dostupan je na sljedeći internet adresi: https://www.denso-ten.com/support/regulation/eu_doc/ Funkcija Operativni frekvencijski Maksimalna jačina radio psegg frekvencije Bluetooth 2402 - 2480 MHz 2.6 mW e.i.r.p. Brdan, DENSO TEN Limited, niddikjara i dan II-6p ta' taghmir tar-nad FT0052A huwa konformi mad-Direttiva 2014/53/UE. II-best kollu tad-dikjarazijoni ta' konformita tal-UE huwa disponibbli fda Hittps://www.denso-ten.com/support/regulation/eu_doc/ Funkcija Operativni frekvencijski psegg frekvencije Bluetooth 2402 - 2480 MHz 2.6 mW e.i.r.p. Brdan, DENSO TEN Limited, niddikjara i dan II-6p ta' taghmir tar-nad FT0052A huwa konformi mad-Direttiva 2014/53/UE. II-best kollu tad-dikjarazijoni ta' konformita tal-UE huwa disponibbli fda Hittps://www.denso-ten.com/support/regulation/eu_doc/ Funzjoni Band tel-frekwenza I-energija massima bl frekwenza tar-radju Bluetooth 2402 - 2480 MHz 2.6 mW e.i.r.p. Hierbij verklaar ik, DENSO TEN Limited, dat het type radioapparatus FT0052A conform is met Richtlijn 2014/53/EU. De volkedige tekst van de EU-conformitalisverklaring kan worde geraadpleegd op het volgende internetadres: https://www.denso-ten.com/support/regulation/eu_doc/ Functie Actieve frequentieband Maximale radiofrequentie Bluetooth 2402 - 2480 MHz 2.6 mW e.i.r.p.	Bluetooth	2402 - 2480 MHz	2.6 mW e.i.r.p.
https://www.denso-tan.com/support/regulation/eu_doc/ Функција Pa6oren фреквенциски oncer Максимална радио-фреквенциска моќ Bluetooth 2402 - 2480 MHz 2.6 mW e.i.r.p. Ovim, DENSO TEN Limited izjavljuje da je tip radio opreme FT0052A skladu sa Direktivom 2014/53/EU. Cjelokupan tekat EU deklaracije o usklađenosti dostupan je na sljedeć internet adresi: https://www.denso-ten.com/support/regulation/eu_doc/ Funkcija Operativni trekvencijski opseg Maksimalna jačina radio frekvencije Bluetooth 2402 - 2480 MHz 2.6 mW e.i.r.p. Brdan, DENSO TEN Limited, niddikjara i dan it-tip ta' taghmir tar-rad PT0052A huwa konformi mad-Direttiva 2014/53/UE. Funkcija Bluetooth 2402 - 2480 MHz 2.6 mW e.i.r.p. Brdan, DENSO TEN Limited, niddikjara i dan it-tip ta' taghmir tar-rad PT0052A huwa konformi mad-Direttiva 2014/53/UE. Funkcija It-test kolu tad-tikijarauzijoni ta' konformitik tai-UE huwa disponibbli fda Hitps://www.denso-ten.com/support/regulation/eu_doc/ Funzjoni Bland tai-frekwenza operattiva Fenergija massima bi frekwenza tar-radju Bland tai-frekwenza operattiva Funzjoni Band tai-frekwenza operattiva Fenergija massima bi frekwenza tar-radju Bluetooth 2402 - 2480 MHz 2.6 mW e.i.r.p. F10052A conform	Со ова, DEN FT0052A е во Цалмот текст интернет адр	SO TEN Limited изјавува д согласност со Директиват на EV изјавата за сообра еса:	ика радио опремата од типо га 2014/53/EU. зност е достапен на спеднат
Функција Работен фреказенциски опсег Максимална радио-фрекаенциска моќ Bluetooth 2402 - 2480 MHz 2.6 mW e.i.r.p. Ovim, DENSO TEN Limited izjavljuje da je tip radio opreme FT0052A skladu sa Direktivom 2014/53/EU. Cjalokupan tekat EU deklaracije o usklađenosti dostupan je na sljedeći internet adresi. Cjalokupan tekat EU deklaracije o usklađenosti dostupan je na sljedeći internet adresi. Maksimalna jačina radio freikvincije Funkcija Operativni frekvencijski opseg Maksimalna jačina radio frekvincije Bluetooth 2402 - 2480 MHz 2.6 mW e.i.r.p. Stdan, DENSO TEN Limited, niddikjara il dan it-tip ta' taghmir tar-rad PT0052A huwa konformi mad-Direttiva 2014/53/UE. Herkvincije Hotsi kolu tad-dikjarazijoni ta' konformitita tai-UE huwa diaponibbli fda i-indirizz tai-internet il gej: https://www.denso-ten.com/support/regulation/eu_doc/ Lenergija massima bi freikwenza tar-radju Bluetooth 2402 - 2480 MHz 2.6 mW e.i.r.p. Hierbi verklaar ik, DENSO TEN Limited, dat het type radioapparatur FT0052A conform is met Richtlijn 2014/53/EU. De volketige tekst van de EU-conformitatisverklaring kan worde geraadpleegd op het volgende internetadres: https://www.denso-ten.com/support/regulation/eu_doc/ Functie Actieve frequentleband Maximale radiofrequentle Bluetooth	https://www.d	enso-ten com/support/regula	dion/eu_doc/
Bluetooth 2402 - 2480 MHz 2.6 mW e.i.r.p. Ovim, DENSO TEN Limited izjavljuje da je tip radio opreme FT0052A skladu sa Direktivom 2014/53/EU. Gjelokupan tekst EU deklaracije o usklađenosti dostupan je na sljedeći internet adresi: https://www.denso-ten.com/support/regulation/eu_doc/ Funkcija Operativni frekvencijski opseg Maksimalna jačina radio frekvencije Bluetooth 2402 - 2480 MHz 2.6 mW e.i.r.p. Heast kollu tad-dikjarazzjoni ta' konformitä tal-UE huwa disponibbli fda indirizz tal-internet ii gej indirizz tal-internet ii gej https://www.denso-tan.com/support/regulation/eu_doc/ Funzjoni Band tal-frekwenza operativa Bluetooth 2402 - 2480 MHz 2.6 mW e.i.r.p. Hierbij verklaar ik, DENSO TEN Limited, dat het type radioapparatus FT0052A conform is met Richtlijn 2014/53/EU. De voliediga tekst van de EU-conformitaltsverklaring kan worde geraadpleegd op het volgende internetadres: https://www	Функција	Работен фрекаенциски опсег	Максимална радио-фрекаенциска мой
Ovim, DENSO TEN Limited izjavljuje da je tip radio opreme FT0052A skladu sa Direktivom 2014/53/EU. Cjelokupan tekat EU deklaracije o usklađenosti dostupan je na sljedeći internet adresi: https://www.denso-ten.com/support/regulation/eu_doc/ Funkcija Operativni frekvencijski opseg Maksimalna jačina radio frekvencija Bluetooth 2402 - 2480 MHz 2.6 mW e.i.r.p. Bdan, DENSO TEN Limited, niddikjara i dan il-tip ta' taghmir tar-rad FT0052A huwa konformi mad-Direttiva 2014/53/UE. Itense kollu tad-dikjarazzjoni ta' konformita tal-UE huwa disponibbli fda lindirizz tal-internet il gej https://www.denso-ten.com/support/regulation/eu_doc/ I-energija massima bi freiowenza tar-radju Bluetooth 2402 - 2480 MHz 2.6 mW e.i.r.p. Https://www.denso-ten.com/support/regulation/eu_doc/ I-energija massima bi freiowenza tar-radju Bluetooth 2402 - 2480 MHz 2.6 mW e.i.r.p. Hierbij verklaar ik, DENSO TEN Limited, dat het type radioapparatu FT0052A conform is met Richtlijn 2014/53/EU. De volledige tekst van de EU-conformitalistverklaring kan worde geraadpleegd op het volgende internetadres: https://www.denso-twn.com/support/regulation/eu_doc/ Functie Actieve frequentieband Maximale radiofrequentie Rivetworth	Bluetooth	2402 - 2480 MHz	2.6 mW e.ir.p.
opseg mexvencije Bluetooth 2402 - 2480 MHz 2.6 mW e.i.r.p. B'dan, DENSO TEN Limited, niddikjara 8 dan il-tip ta' taghmir tar-nad FT0052A huwa konformi mad-Direttiva 2014/53/UE. B-test kollu tad-dikjarazzjoni ta' konformitä tai-UE huwa disponibbli fda Findirizz tai-internet 8 ge; https://www.denso-ten.com/support/regulation/eu_doc/ Funzjoni Band tai-frekwenza i-energija massima bi frekwenza tar-radju Bluetooth 2402 - 2480 MHz 2.6 mW e.i.r.p. Hierbij verklaar ik, DENSO TEN Limited, dat het type radioapparatu FT0052A conform is met Richtlijn 2014/53/EU. De volledige tekst van de EU-conformitaitsverklaring kan worde geraadpleegd op het volgende internetadres: https://www.denso-ten.com/support/regulation/eu_doc/ https://www.denso-ten.com/support/regulation/eu_doc/ Functie Actieve frequentieband Maximale radiofrequentie	https://www.d	enso-ten.com/support/regula Operativni frekvencijski	dion/eu_doc/ Maksimaina jačina radio
Bitestoon 2402 - 2480 MHz 2.6 mW e.r.p. B'dan, DENSO TEN Limited, niddikjara 8 dan it-tip ta' taghmir tar-rad. FT0052A huwa konformi mad-Direttiva 2014/53/UE. It-test kollu tad-dikjarazzjoni ta' konformitä tal-UE huwa disponibbli fda Indirizz tal-internet 8 ge; https://www.denso-ten.com/support/regulation/eu_doc/ Funzjoni Band tal-frekwenza intervenzia tar-radju Bluetooth 2402 - 2480 MHz 2.6 mW e.i.r.p. Hierbij verklaar Ik, DENSO TEN Limited, dat het type radioapparatu FT0052A conform is met Richtlijn 2014/53/EU. De volledige tekst van de EU-conformiteitsverklaring kan worde geraadpleegd op het volgende intermetadres: https://www.denso-ten.com/support/regulation/eu_doc/ Functie Actieve frequentieband Maximale radiofrequentie	Thursday with	opseg	mekvencije
Bidan, DENSO TEN Limited, niddikjara il dan il-tip ta' taghmir tar-nad. FT0052A huwa konformi mad-Direttiva 2014/53/UE. It-test kollu tad-dikjarazzjoni ta' konformitä tal-UE huwa disponibbli fda Indirizz tal-internet il gej: https://www.denso-ten.com/support/regulation/eu_doc/ Funzjoni Band tal-frekwenza operattiva Bluetooth 2402 - 2480 MHz 2.6 mW e.i.r.p. Hierbij verklaar ik, DENSO TEN Limited, dat het type radioapparatu FT0052A conform is met Richtlijn 2014/53/EU. De volledige tekst van de EU-conformitaltsverklaring kan worde geraadpleegd op het volgende internetadres: https://www.denso-ten.com/support/regulation/eu_doc/ Functie Functie Actieve frequentieband Maximale radiofrequentie Bluetooth 2402 - 2480 MHz 2.6 mW e.iz.n	Bluetooth	2902 - 2480 MHZ	2.6 mw e.tr.p.
Bluetooth 2402 - 2480 MHz 2.6 mW e.i.r.p. Hierbij verklaar ik, DENSO TEN Limited, dat het type radioapparatus FT0052A conform is met Richtlijn 2014/53/EU. De volledige tekst van de EU-conformitaltsverklaring kan worde geraadpleegd op het volgende internetadres: https://www.denso-ten.com/support/regulation/eu_doc/ Functie Actieve frequentieband Maximale radiofrequentie Bluetooth 2402 - 2480 MHz 2.6 mW e.i.r.p.	FT0052A huw 8-test kollu ta I-indirizz tal-in https://www.d Funzjoni	a konformi mad-Direttiva 20 d-dikjarazzioni ta' konformit ternet li gej enso-ten com/support/regula Band tal-frekwenza operattiva	14/53/UE a tal-UE huwa disponibbli fdar rion/eu_doc/ I-energija massima bi freikwenza tar-radju
Hierbij verklaar ik, DENSO TEN Limited, dat het type radioapparatu FT0052A conform is met Richtlijn 2014/53/EU. De volledige tekst van de EU-conformitaitsverklaring kan worde geraadpleegd op het volgende internetadres: https://www.denso-ten.com/support/regulation/eu_doc/ Functie Actieve frequentieband Maximale radiofrequentie Rivetorth 24/02 - 2480 MHz 2.6 mW e is n	Bluetooth	2402 - 2480 MHz	2.6 mW e.i.r.p.
Functie Actieve frequentieband Maximale radiofrequentie Bluetroth 24/02 - 2480 MHz 2.6 mW e is a	Hierbij verkla FT0052A.com De volledige geraadpieegd	ar ik, DENSO TEN Limited form is met Richtlijn 2014/53 tekst van de EU-confo op het volgende internetad	, dat het type radioapparatuu /EU. miteitsverklaring kan worder res: rfinn/eu.doof.
Rhaptonth 3402, 3480 MHz 2 6 mM air n	Functie	Actieve trequentieband	Maximale radiofrequentie
A DESCRIPTION OF A DESC	Bluetoeth	2402 - 2480 MH×	2.6 mW eirn

Funksjon	Driftsfrekvensbånd	Maksimal radiofrekvent
Rivetooth	2402 - 2450 MHz	26 mW eirn
DENSO TEN FT0052A jest adresem inte https://www.c	Limited niniejszym oświadcza, zgodny z dyrektywą 2014/53/ deklaracji zgodności UE jest metowym: lenso-ten.com/support/regulati-	, że typ urządzenia radiowe JE. dostępny pod następujący on/eu_doc/
El anticipa -	Pasmo crestoliwości pracy	Maksymaina moc
Funkça	a mano codocomicos heavi	CZęstotewości radiowej
Bluetooth D(a) abaixo ipo de equip Diretiva 2014 D texto inte leguinte end https://www.c	2402 - 2480 MHz assinado(a) DENSO TEN Lin amento de rádio FT0052A e /53/UE. gral da declaração de confo areço de Internet. lenso-ten com/support/regulatio	2.6 mW e.i.r.p. 2.6 mW e.i.r.p. nited declara que o preser stá em conformidade com irmidade está disponível on/eu_doc/ Proteoria máximo de
Bluetooth D(a) abaixo tipo de equis Diretiva 2014 O texto inte reguinte end https://www.c Função	2402 - 2480 MHz assinado(a) DENSO TEN Lin pamento de rádio IFT0052A e /53/UE. gral da declaração de confo areço de Internet. enso-ten.com/support/regulati Faixa de freqüência operacional	2.6 mW e.i.r.p. 2.6 mW e.i.r.p. nited declara que o preser stá em conformidade com irmidade está disponível on/eu_doc/ Potência máxima de radiofreqüência
Bluetooth D(a) abaixo ipo de equip Diretiva 2014 Diretiva 2014 Diretiva 2014 Diretiva 2014 Diretiva 2014 Diretiva 2014 Diretiva 2014 Bluetooth Prin prepent	2402 - 2480 MHz assinado(a) DENSO TEN Lin samento de rádio FT0052A e /53/UE. gral da declaração de confo areço de Internet. enso-ten.com/support/regulati Faixa de freqüência operacional 2402 - 2480 MHz DENSO TEN Limited decla	2.6 mW e.i.r.p. ited declara que o preser stá em conformidade com irmidade está disponível on/eu_doc/ Potência máxima de radiofregüência 2.6 mW e.i.r.p. atá că tipul de echirormer
Bluetooth D(a) abaixo ipo de equip Diretiva 2014 O texto inte leguinta end https://www.c Função Bluetooth Prin prezent tadio FT0055 Textul integr umilitoarea a https://www.c	2402 - 2480 MHz assinado(a) DENSO TEN Lin samento de rádio FT0052A e /53/UE. gral da declaração de confo ereço de Internet: enso-ten.com/support/regulati Faixa de freqüência operacional 2402 - 2480 MHz a. DENSO TEN Limited decla A este în conformitate cu Direc al al declarației UE de con dresă internet lenso-ten.com/support/regulati Bandă de frecventă activă	2.6 mW e.i.r.p. ited declara que o preser stá em conformidade com irmidade está disponível on/eu_doc/ Potência máxima de radiofreqüência 2.6 mW e.i.r.p. ară că tipul de echipamer tiva 2014/53/UE flormitate este disponibil on/eu_doc/ Puterea maximă a
Bluetooth D(a) abaixo ipo de equip Diretiva 2014 O texto inte leguinta end https://www.c Função Bluetooth Prin prezent tadio FT0052 Textul integr umilitoarea a https://www.c	2402 - 2480 MHz assinado(a) DENSO TEN Lim pamento de rádio FT0052A e /53/UE. gral da declaração de confo ereço de Internet. enso-ten com/support/regulati Faixa de freqüência operacional 2402 - 2480 MHz A DENSO TEN Limited decla A este în conformitate cu Direc al al declarațiel UE de con dresă internet enso-ten com/support/regulati Bandă de freovență activă	2.6 mW e.i.r.p. nited declara que o preser stá em conformidade com irmidade está disponível on/eu_doc/ Potência máxima de radiofregüência 2.6 mW e.i.r.p. ară că tipul de echipamen tiva 2014/53/UE. formitate este disponibil on/eu_doc/ Puterea maximă a radio-freovențel

Upine EU vyr httea Waran d	lasenie o zhode je k dispozić laseni teo com/support/becula	si na lejto internetovej adrese: tisologi dost
Funkcia	Prevádzkové frekvenčné pásmo	Maximálny rádiofrekvenčný výkon
Bluetooth	2402 - 2480 MHz	2.6 mW e.i.r.p.
DENSO TEN z Direktivo 20 Celotno besi spletnem nas https://www.d	Limited potrjuje, da je tip rad r14/53/EU. edilo izjave EU o skladnos lovu: enso-ten.com/support/regula	ljske opreme FT0052A sklader ti je na voljo na naslednjen tion/eu doc/
Funkcija	Delovní frekvenční pas	Maksimalna radiofrekvenčna moč
Bluetooth	2402 - 2480 MHz	2.6 mW eitp
Funksion	Banda e frekuencês sê punês	Fugia maksimale e frekuencave radio
https://www.d	enso-ten.com/support/regula	tion/eu_doc/
Funksion	punés	frekuencave radio
Buetooth	2402 - 2480 MHz	2.6 mW eitp.
FT0052A u si Kompletan te internet adres https://www.d Funkcija	kadu sa odredbarna Direktivo kst EU deklaracije o konforn i: enso-ten.com/supportiregula Radni frekvencijski pojas	2014/53/EU. nitetu je dostupan na sledećo tion/eu_doc/ Maksimalna rediofrekvencijska snana
Bluetooth	2402 - 2480 MHz	2.6 mW sirp.
Harmed forst FT0052A ove Den fullständ följande webt	ikrar DENSO TEN Limited a rensstämmer med direktiv 20 iga texten till EU-försäkran o sadress: enso ten rom/support/reg la	tt denna typ av radioutrustnin 014/53/EU. om överensstämmelse finns p tionieu. doo/
Euristion	Operationsfreiwenshawlet	Maximal radiofreisverse/feist
Ruetooth	2402 - 2480 MHz	26 mWeith
A DESCRIPTION OF A DESC	ALCONE ACTIVITY OF	dente second P. Statute and

spev	Çalışma frekans bandı	Maksimum radyo-frekans g0o0
Bluetooth	2402 - 2480 MHz	2.6 mW e.i.r.p.

For vehicles sold in Jamaica

This product has been Type Approved by Jamaica: SMA - FT0052A.

► For vehicles sold in the Dominican Republic

CAUTION: Radio Frequency Radiation Exposure This equipment complies with FCC radiation exposure limits set forth for uncontrolled equipment and meets the FCC radio frequency (RF) Exposure Guidelines. This equipment has very low levels of RF energy that is deemed to comply without maximum permissive exposure evaluation (MPE). But it is desirable that it should be installed and operated with at least 20cm and more between the radiator and person's body in normal use position.

Co-location: This transmitter must not be co-located or operated in conjunction with any other antenna or transmitter.

This device complies with part 15 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) This device may not cause harmful interference, and (2) this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

FOC WARNING

Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

► For vehicles sold in Paraguay

[Para los vehículos que se venden en Paraguay]

Toyotoshi S.A.

Avda, Mariscal López 2801/99 y Reclus. Asunción - Paraguay.

WARNING

Do not use the portable audio player, cellular phone or connect a device to the Bluetooth $^{\mbox{\scriptsize B}}$ system.

Caution regarding interference with electronic devices

- Your audio unit is fitted with Bluetooth[®] antennas. People with implanted pacemakers or cardiac defibrillators should maintain a reasonable distance between themselves and the Bluetooth[®] antennas. The radio waves may affect the operation of such devices.
- Before using Bluetooth[®] devices, users of any electrical medical device other than implanted pacemakers and implanted cardiac defibrillators should consult the manufacturer of the device for information about its operation under the influence of radio waves. Radio waves could have unexpected effects on the operation of such medical devices.

When leaving the vehicle

Do not leave portable audio player or cellular phone in the vehicle. The inside of the vehicle may become hot, causing damage to the portable audio player or cellular phone.

Interior features

6

6-1. Using the air conditioning system and defogger

Front manual air
conditioning system640
Front automatic air
conditioning system
(vehicles without
navigation system)645
Front automatic air
conditioning system
(vehicles with
navigation system)658
Rear cooler system671
Rear air conditioning
system673
Heated steering wheel/
seat heaters/
seat ventilators676

6-2. Using the interior lights Interior lights list......680 Interior lights......681 Personal lights......682 6-3. Using the storage features List of storage features684 • Glove box685 • Console box686 Overhead console687 Cup holders688 Bottle holders690 Card holder.....691 Auxiliary boxes691 Luggage compartment features......692 6-4. Using the other interior features Other interior features.......695 • Cool box695 Sun visors 607

- Our visors	
Vanity mirror	697
Clock	699
Outside temperature	
display	700
Power outlet	701
• Wireless charger	704
Armrest	712
Coat hooks	712
Assist grips	713
Ashtray	714
Cigarette lighter	715
Garage door opener	716

Compass72	3
-----------	---

639

Front manual air conditioning system*

<u> </u>		
	◄ ► \$\$ OFF ↓ < \$\$ > ↓ MODE <	
	THE REAR A/C	
		N61LA003a

Adjusting the temperature setting

Press ">" to increase the temperature and "<" to decrease the tem-

perature on <

If the "A/C" indicator is turned off, the system will blow ambient temperature air or heated air.

*: If equipped

Adjusting the fan speed Press ">" (increase) or "<" (decrease) on The fan speed is shown on the display. (7 levels) Press store to turn the fan off. Changing the air outlets

Press MODE .

The air flow mode switches each time the button is pressed.

- ① Air flows to the upper body
- Air flows to the upper body and feet
- ③ Air flows to the feet
- ④ Air flows to the feet and the windshield defogger operates

(2)(3) (1)< 55 SOFF > æ FRONT REAR N61LA004

\$\$ >

Other functions

Switching between outside air and recirculated air modes

Press \Box to switch to recirculated air mode and press to switch to outside air mode.

Defogging the windshield

Press Gront

Set the outside/recirculated air mode button to outside air mode if the recirculated air mode is used. (It may switch automatically.)

To defog the windshield and the side windows early, turn the air flow and temperature up.

To return to the previous mode, press again when the wind-shield is defogged.

642 6-1. Using the air conditioning system and defogger

Defogging the rear window and outside rear view mirrors

Vehicles without outside rear view mirror defoggers

Defoggers are used to defog the rear window.

Vehicles with outside rear view mirror defoggers

Defoggers are used to defog the rear window, and to remove raindrops, dew and frost from the outside rear view mirrors.

Press

The operation time changes according to the ambient temperature and vehicle speed. Pressing the switch again also turns the defogger off.

Air outlets

Location of air outlets

The air outlets and air volume changes according to the selected air flow mode.



- Adjusting the air flow direction and opening/closing the air outlets
- Front center outlets
- Front side outlets





- ① Direct air flow to the left or right, up or down.
- ② Turn the knob to open or close the vent.

Fogging up of the windows

- The windows will easily fog up when the humidity in the vehicle is high. Turning "A/C" on will dehumidify the air from the outlets and defog the windshield effectively.
- If you turn "A/C" off, the windows may fog up more easily.
- The windows may fog up if the recirculated air mode is used.

When driving on dusty roads

Close all windows. If dust thrown up by the vehicle is still drawn into the vehicle after closing the windows, it is recommended that the air intake mode be set to outside air mode and the fan speed to any setting except off.

Outside/recirculated air mode

Setting to the recirculated air mode temporarily is recommended in preventing dirty air from entering the vehicle interior and helping to cool the vehicle when the outside air temperature is high.

When outside air temperature is low

The dehumidification function may not operate even when "A/C" is pressed.

Ventilation and air conditioning odors

• To let fresh air in, set the air conditioning system to the outside air mode.

- During use, various odors from inside and outside the vehicle may enter into and accumulate in the air conditioning system. This may then cause odor to be emitted from the vents.
- To reduce potential odors from occurring:

It is recommended that the air conditioning system be set to outside air mode prior to turning the vehicle off.

Air conditioning filter

→P. 800

The rear window and outside rear view mirror defoggers (if equipped) can be operated when

The engine switch is in the ON position.

643

644 6-1. Using the air conditioning system and defogger



645

Front automatic air conditioning system (vehicles without navigation system)

Air outlets and fan speed are automatically adjusted according to the temperature setting.

The illustration below is for left-hand drive vehicles. The button positions and shapes may differ slightly for right-hand drive vehicles.

Control panel

Type A



Type B



Adjusting the temperature setting

Press " \land " (increase) or " \lor " (decrease) on the "TEMP" button.

If the "A/C" indicator is turned off, the system will blow ambient temperature air or heated air.

Adjusting the fan speed setting


Changing the air flow mode

Press (type A) or (type B).

The air flow mode switches each time the button is pressed.

Type A

▶ Type B



- (1) Air flows to the upper body
- ② Air flows to the upper body and feet
- ③ Air flows to the feet
- ④ Air flows to the feet and the windshield defogger operates

Air conditioning controls

Using the automatic mode

2 Adjust the temperature setting.

To stop the operation, press stoff (type A) or stoff (type B).

Automatic mode indicator

If the fan speed setting or air flow modes are operated, the automatic mode indicator goes off. However, automatic mode for functions other than that operated is maintained.

647

Adjusting the temperature for driver and passenger seats separately

"DUAL" mode (without rear air conditioning system)

The temperature for the driver's seat and front passenger's seat can be adjusted separately.

To turn on the "DUAL" mode, perform any of the following procedures:

- Press DUAL (type A) or ULAL (type B).
- Adjust the passenger's side temperature setting.

The indicator comes on when the "DUAL" mode is on.

To return to the simultaneous mode, press \boxed{DUAL} (type A) or \boxed{DUAL} (type B).

In the simultaneous mode, only " \wedge " (increase) or " \vee " (decrease) on the driver's side "TEMP" button can be used to adjust the temperature for all seats.

Individual mode (with rear air conditioning system)

The temperature for the driver's, front passenger's and rear seats $(\rightarrow P. 673)$ can be adjusted separately.

To turn on the individual mode, perform any of the following procedures:

- Press
- Adjust the passenger's side temperature setting.
- Change the rear air conditioning setting

The indicator comes on when the individual mode is on.

To return to the simultaneous mode, press $\left| \vec{z_{ZONE}} \right|$

In the simultaneous mode, only " \wedge " (increase) or " \vee " (decrease) on the driver's side "TEMP" button can be used to adjust the temperature for all seats.

Changing the rear seat settings ▶ With rear cooler system Press to turn on/off the rear cooler system. REAR With rear air conditioning system to switch to the rear air conditioning setting mode. Press REAR "REAR" will be shown on the display. Adjusting the temperature setting Press " \land " (increase) or " \lor " (decrease) on the "TEMP" button on the left (for the left-hand rear seat) and the right (for the right-hand rear seat). The temperature for the right-hand and left-hand rear seats can be adjusted separately. Operating the switch will enter the individual mode. (→P. 648) Adjusting the fan speed setting Press \$ (increase) or \$ (decrease) on \$ \$ The fan speed is shown on the display. (7 levels) Interior features Press *****OFF to turn the fan off. Changing the air flow mode Press (2) The air flow mode switches each time the button is pressed. (1) Air flows to the upper body 2 Air flows to the upper body and feet ③ Air flows to the feet 200 AUTO 4ZONE

8

\$℃FF

μ

\$

REAF

Other functions
Switching between outside air and recirculated air modes
▶ Туре А
Press rest to switch to recirculated air mode and press rest to switch to outside air mode. Type B
Press 🛱 🛱 .
The mode switches between (recirculated air mode) and (outside air mode) modes each time the button is pressed.
Defoggers are used to defog the windshield and front side win- dows.
Press (type A) or (type B).
Set the outside/recirculated air mode button to outside air mode if the recirculated air mode is used. (It may switch automatically.) To defog the windshield and the side windows early, turn the air flow and temperature up.
To return to the previous mode, press rent (type A) or return (type A) or
 B) again when the windshield is defogged. Defogging the rear window and outside rear view mirrors
Vehicles without outside rear view mirror defoggers
Defoggers are used to defog the rear window.
Vehicles with outside rear view mirror defoggers
Defoggers are used to defog the rear window, and to remove rain- drops, dew and frost from the outside rear view mirrors.
Press REAR (type A) or REAR (type B).
Press the switch again to turn the defogger off.

Pollen removal mode

Press 🗍 🐺	(type A) or	₽	(type B).
-----------	-------------	----------	-----------

Outside air mode switches to recirculated air mode. Pollen is removed from the air and the air flows to the upper part of the body.

Usually the system will turn off automatically approximately 1 to 3 minutes.

To stop the operation, press 1 (type A) or 4 (type B) again.

Windshield wiper de-icer (if equipped)

This feature is used to prevent ice from building up on the windshield and wiper blades.

Press 🛱

Press the switch again to turn the de-icer off.

Interior features

Heater idle up (if equipped)

This feature is used to boost heating effect in extremely cold conditions when the vehicle is not moving.

- Left-hand drive vehicles
- Right-hand drive vehicles



Press the switch to increase engine speed.

Press the switch again to return the engine to the normal idle speed. If you do not turn the switch to off, the engine speed is increased whenever the engine is started.

Power heater (if equipped)

This feature is used to heat the engine coolant, speed up warming of the cab in cold weather, and keep the cab warm.

- Left-hand drive vehicles
- ► Right-hand drive vehicles





Turns the power heater on/off

If you do not turn the switch to off, the engine speed is increased whenever the engine is started.

Air outlets

Location of air outlets

The air outlets and air volume changes according to the selected air flow mode.



- Adjusting the air flow direction and opening/closing the air outlets
 - Front outlets

Rear outlets





- ① Direct air flow to the left or right, up or down.
- 2 Turn the knob to open or close the vent.

Interior features

While the cool box is on (vehicles with cool box)

▶ GCC countries^{*1}, Lebanon, Jordan, Yemen, Nigeria and Egypt^{*2}

The front air conditioning system cannot be turned off. However, air flow to the occupants can be stopped by pressing the "OFF" button on the air conditioning control panel.

Also, a very small amount of air is blown from the windshield air vent to protect the air conditioning system.

► Except GCC countries^{*1}, Lebanon, Jordan, Yemen, Nigeria and Egypt^{*2} The front air conditioning system cannot be turned off.

- *1: Saudi Arabia, Sultanate of Oman, Bahrain, United Arab Emirates, Qatar, Kuwait
- *2: GRJ200L-GNTAKV, VDJ200L-GNTVZV, VDJ200L-GNTEZV, VDJ200L-GNTAZV, URJ202L-GNTEKV and URJ202L-GNTVKV models*3 only
- *³: The model code is indicated on the manufacturer's label or the Certification Regulation label. (→P. 917)

Using automatic mode

Fan speed is adjusted automatically according to the temperature setting and ambient conditions.

Therefore, the fan may stop for a while until warm or cool air is ready to flow

immediately after $\boxed{}$ (type A) or $\boxed{}$ (type B) is pressed.

Fogging up of the windows

- The windows will easily fog up when the humidity in the vehicle is high. Turning "A/C" on will dehumidify the air from the outlets and defog the windshield effectively.
- If you turn "A/C" off, the windows may fog up more easily.

• The windows may fog up if the recirculated air mode is used.

Window defogger feature (except for Middle East countries)

Recirculated air mode may automatically switch to outside air mode in situations where the windows need to be defogged.

When driving on dusty roads

Close all windows. If dust thrown up by the vehicle is still drawn into the vehicle after closing the windows, it is recommended that the air intake mode be set to outside air mode and the fan speed to any setting except off.

Outside/recirculated air mode

- Setting to the recirculated air mode temporarily is recommended in preventing dirty air from entering the vehicle interior and helping to cool the vehicle when the outside air temperature is high.
- Outside/recirculated air mode may automatically switch depending on the temperature setting or the inside temperature. (except for Middle East countries)

When outside air temperature is low

The dehumidification function may not operate even when "A/C" is pressed.

Operation of the air conditioning system in Eco drive mode

- In the Eco drive mode, the air conditioning system is controlled as follows to prioritize fuel efficiency
 - Engine speed and compressor operation controlled to restrict heating/ cooling capacity
 - Fan speed restricted when automatic mode is selected
- To improve air conditioning performance, perform the following operations
 - Adjust the fan speed
 - Turn off Eco drive mode

Pollen removal mode

- In order to prevent the windows from fogging up when the outside air is cold, the following may occur.
 - Outside air mode does not switch to recirculated air mode.
 - The dehumidification function operates.
 - The operation cancels after approximately 1 minute.

• In rainy weather, the windows may fog up. Press | Great (type A) or

(type B).

- In extremely humid weather, the windows may fog up.
- The pollens are filtered out even if the pollen removal mode is turned off.

Ventilation and air conditioning odors

- To let fresh air in, set the air conditioning system to the outside air mode.
- During use, various odors from inside and outside the vehicle may enter into and accumulate in the air conditioning system. This may then cause odor to be emitted from the vents.
- To reduce potential odors from occurring:
 - It is recommended that the air conditioning system be set to outside air mode prior to turning the vehicle off.
 - The start timing of the blower may be delayed for a short period of time immediately after the air conditioning system is started in automatic mode.

FRONT

655

The rear window defogger, outside rear view mirror defogger (if equipped) and windshield wiper de-icer (if equipped) can be operated when

- ▶ Vehicles without a smart entry & start system
- The engine switch is in the "ON" position.
- Vehicles with a smart entry & start system
- The engine switch is in IGNITION ON mode.

When the windshield wiper de-icer (if equipped) is on

The windshield wiper de-icer will automatically turn off after approximately 15 minutes.

- Heater idle up switch (if equipped) and power heater switch (if equipped) can be operated when
 - The engine is running.
 - The outside temperature is low.
 - The engine coolant temperature is low.

When refueling your vehicle (vehicles with power heater)

The engine must be turned off. Turning the engine off turns the power heater off.

Air conditioning filter

→P. 800

Customization

Settings (e.g. A/C automatic mode button operation) can be changed. (Customizable features: \rightarrow P. 950)



Interior features

657



The illustration below is for left-hand drive vehicles.

The button positions and shapes may differ slightly for right-hand drive vehicles.

Control panel



Adjusting the temperature setting

Press \blacktriangle to increase the temperature and \blacktriangledown to decrease the temperature.

If the "A/C" indicator is turned off, the system will blow ambient temperature air or heated air.

Changing the air flow mode

```
Press 🚧
```

The air flow mode switches each time the button is pressed.

- 1 Air flows to the upper body
- ② Air flows to the upper body and feet
- 3 Air flows to the feet
- ④ Air flows to the feet and the windshield defogger operates

Control screen

- ① Select the air flow mode* (lefthand side)
- ② Air flows to the feet and the windshield defogger operates
- ③ Select the air flow mode* (righthand side)
- ④ Display the option control screen (→P. 660)
- (5) Adjust the fan speed setting
- (6) Display the rear air conditioning control screen (\rightarrow P. 662)

To adjust or select settings, touch the screen button.

— Air flows to the upper body



- Air flows to the upper body and feet
- Air flows to the feet





Option control screen

- Select to set cooling and dehumidification function on/ off
- (2) The temperature for the driver, front passenger and rear seats (\rightarrow P. 673) can be adjusted separately (Individual mode) (\rightarrow P. 661)



- ③ Prevent ice from building up on the windshield and wiper blades (if equipped) (→P. 664)
- (4) Remove pollen from the air (Pollen removal mode) (\rightarrow P. 664)

Air conditioning controls

Using the automatic mode

- 1 Press
- 2 Adjust the temperature setting.

To stop the operation, press

Automatic mode indicator

If the fan speed setting or air flow modes are operated, the automatic mode indicator goes off. However, automatic mode for functions other than that operated is maintained.

Adjusting the temperature for driver and passenger seats separately (Individual mode)

The temperature for the driver's, front passenger's and rear seats $(\rightarrow P. 673)$ can be adjusted separately.

To turn on the individual mode, perform any of the following procedures:

- Press "4-ZONE" on the option control screen.
- Adjust the passenger's side temperature setting.
- Change the rear air conditioning setting

The indicator comes on when the individual mode is on.

To return to the simultaneous mode, press "4-ZONE".

In the simultaneous mode, only \blacktriangle or \blacktriangledown on the driver's side can be used to adjust the temperature for all seats.

Changing the rear seat settings

Press **Press** on the control screen to display the rear air conditioning control screen.

- Adjust the temperature setting (left-hand rear seat)
- 2 Adjust the fan speed setting
- ③ Adjust the temperature setting (right-hand rear seat)
- ④ Select to set automatic mode
- (5) Turn the fan off

Using the automatic mode

1 Press "REAR AUTO".

The air conditioning system will operate, and air outlets and speed will be set automatically.

2 Press "∧" to increase the temperature and "∨" to decrease the temperature.

Air outlets for the right-hand and left-hand may be set separately depending on the temperature setting.

Adjusting the temperature setting

Press " \land " (increase) or " \lor " (decrease).

Operating the switch will enter the individual mode. (\rightarrow P. 661)



Adjusting the fan speed setting				
Press 📑 (increase) or 📪 (decrease).				
The fan speed is shown on the display. (7 levels)				
Press "REAR OFF" to turn the fan off.				
Turning the rear air conditioning system off				
Press "REAR OFF".				
Other functions				
Switching between outside air and recirculated air modes				
Press 🛱 🛱 .				
The mode switches between $\subset =$ (recirculated air mode) and \simeq (outside air mode) modes each time the button is pressed.				
Defogging the windshield				
Defoggers are used to defog the windshield and front side win-				
dows.				
Press FRONT .				
Set the outside/recirculated air mode button to outside air mode if the recirculated air mode is used. (It may switch automatically.)				
To defog the windshield and the side windows early, turn the air flow and temperature up.				
To return to the previous mode, press refront again when the wind-shield is defogged.				
Defogging the rear window and outside rear view mirrors				
Vehicles without outside rear view mirror defoggers				
Defoggers are used to defog the rear window.				
Vehicles with outside rear view mirror defoggers				
Defoggers are used to defog the rear window, and to remove rain-				
drops, dew and frost from the outside rear view mirrors.				
Press REAR .				
Press the switch again to turn the defogger off.				

663

Pollen removal mode

1 Press on the control screen.

2 Press 1

Outside air mode switches to recirculated air mode. Pollen is removed from the air and the air flows to the upper part of the body. Usually the system will turn off automatically approximately 1 to 3 minutes.

To stop the operation, press again.

Windshield wiper de-icer (if equipped)

This feature is used to prevent ice from building up on the windshield and wiper blades.

1 Press on the control screen.

2 Press 😴 .

Press again to turn the de-icer off.

Heater idle up (if equipped)

This feature is used to boost heating effect in extremely cold conditions when the vehicle is not moving.

- Left-hand drive vehicles
- Right-hand drive vehicles



Press the switch to increase engine speed.

Press the switch again to return the engine to the normal idle speed. If you do not turn the switch to off, the engine speed is increased whenever the engine is started.

Power heater (if equipped)

This feature is used to heat the engine coolant, speed up warming of the cab in cold weather, and keep the cab warm.

- Left-hand drive vehicles
- Right-hand drive vehicles



Turns the power heater on/off

If you do not turn the switch to off, the engine speed is increased whenever the engine is started. Interior features

Air outlets

Location of air outlets

The air outlets and air volume changes according to the selected air flow mode.



- Adjusting the air flow direction and opening/closing the air outlets
 - Front outlets

Rear outlets





- ① Direct air flow to the left or right, up or down.
- 2 Turn the knob to open or close the vent.

While the cool box is on (vehicles with cool box)

► GCC countries^{*1}, Lebanon, Jordan, Yemen, Nigeria and Egypt^{*2}

The front air conditioning system cannot be turned off. However, air flow to the occupants can be stopped by pressing the "OFF" button on the air conditioning control panel.

Also, a very small amount of air is blown from the windshield air vent to protect the air conditioning system.

► Except GCC countries^{*1}, Lebanon, Jordan, Yemen, Nigeria and Egypt^{*2} The front air conditioning system cannot be turned off.

- *1: Saudi Arabia, Sultanate of Oman, Bahrain, United Arab Emirates, Qatar, Kuwait
- *2: GRJ200L-GNTAKV, VDJ200L-GNTVZV, VDJ200L-GNTEZV, VDJ200L-GNTAZV, URJ202L-GNTEKV and URJ202L-GNTVKV models^{*3} only
- *³: The model code is indicated on the manufacturer's label or the Certification Regulation label. (→P. 917)

Using automatic mode

Fan speed is adjusted automatically according to the temperature setting and ambient conditions.

Therefore, the fan may stop for a while until warm or cool air is ready to flow

immediately after automotion is pressed.

Fogging up of the windows

- The windows will easily fog up when the humidity in the vehicle is high. Turning "A/C" on will dehumidify the air from the outlets and defog the windshield effectively.
- If you turn "A/C" off, the windows may fog up more easily.
- The windows may fog up if the recirculated air mode is used.

When driving on dusty roads

Close all windows. If dust thrown up by the vehicle is still drawn into the vehicle after closing the windows, it is recommended that the air intake mode be set to outside air mode and the fan speed to any setting except off.

Window defogger feature (except for Middle East countries)

Recirculated air mode may automatically switch to outside air mode in situations where the windows need to be defogged.

Outside/recirculated air mode

- Setting to the recirculated air mode temporarily is recommended in preventing dirty air from entering the vehicle interior and helping to cool the vehicle when the outside air temperature is high.
- Outside/recirculated air mode may automatically switch depending on the temperature setting or the inside temperature. (except for Middle East countries)

When outside air temperature is low

The dehumidification function may not operate even when "A/C" is pressed.

Operation of the air conditioning system in Eco drive mode

- In the Eco drive mode, the air conditioning system is controlled as follows to prioritize fuel efficiency
 - Engine speed and compressor operation controlled to restrict heating/ cooling capacity
- Fan speed restricted when automatic mode is selected
- To improve air conditioning performance, perform the following operations
 - Adjust the fan speed
 - Turn off Eco drive mode

Pollen removal mode

- In order to prevent the windows from fogging up when the outside air is cold, the following may occur.
 - · Outside air mode does not switch to recirculated air mode.
 - The dehumidification function operates.
 - The operation cancels after approximately 1 minute.
- In rainy weather, the windows may fog up. Press | 👳 FRONT | .
- In extremely humid weather, the windows may fog up.
- The pollens are filtered out even if the pollen removal mode is turned off.

LC200 OM OM60R59W (WE)

Ventilation and air conditioning odors

• To let fresh air in, set the air conditioning system to the outside air mode.

 During use, various odors from inside and outside the vehicle may enter into and accumulate in the air conditioning system. This may then cause odor to be emitted from the vents.

To reduce potential odors from occurring:

- It is recommended that the air conditioning system be set to outside air mode prior to turning the vehicle off.
- The start timing of the blower may be delayed for a short period of time immediately after the air conditioning system is started in automatic mode.
- The rear window defogger, outside rear view mirror defogger (if equipped) and windshield wiper de-icer (if equipped) can be operated when

The engine switch is in IGNITION ON mode.

When the windshield wiper de-icer (if equipped) is on

The windshield wiper de-icer will automatically turn off after approximately 15 minutes.

- Heater idle up switch (if equipped) and power heater switch (if equipped) can be operated when
 - The engine is running.
 - The outside temperature is low.
 - The engine coolant temperature is low.
- When refueling your vehicle (vehicles with power heater)

The engine must be turned off. Turning the engine off turns the power heater off.

Air conditioning filter

→P. 800

Customization

Settings (e.g. A/C automatic mode button operation) can be changed. (Customizable features: \rightarrow P. 950)

Interior features



671

Rear cooler system*

Press the "REAR" button on the front air conditioning control panel to use the rear cooler system.



- ① Rear cooler on/off switch
- ② Fan speed control knob



*: If equipped

Adjusting the position of and opening and closing the air outlets

- ① Direct air flow to the left or right, up or down.
- ② Turn the knob fully to the back of the vehicle to close the vent.



To prevent battery discharge

Do not leave the air conditioning system on longer than necessary when the engine is not running.

Rear air conditioning system^{*}

Air outlets and fan speed are automatically adjusted according to the temperature setting.



Adjusting the temperature setting

Press " \land " to increase the temperature and " \lor " to decrease the tem-

perature on

The temperature for the right-hand and left-hand seats can be set separately.

Adjusting the fan speed setting

Press ">" (increase) or "<" (decrease) on] < # > [

The fan speed is shown on the display. (7 levels)

Press | # OFF | to turn the fan off.

673

*: If equipped

Changing the air flow mode



The air flow mode switches each time the button is pressed.

- 1 Air flows to the upper body
- ② Air flows to the upper body and feet
- (3) Air flows to the feet



Air conditioning controls

Using the automatic mode

- 1 Press AUTO .
- 2 Adjust the temperature setting.
- 3 To stop the operation, press

Automatic mode indicator

If the fan speed setting or air flow modes are operated, the automatic mode indicator goes off. However, automatic mode for functions other than that operated is maintained.

Air outlets

Location of air outlets

The air outlets and air volume changes according to the selected air flow mode.



- Adjusting the position of and opening and closing the air outlets
 - ① Direct air flow to the left or right, up or down.
 - ② Turn the knob fully to the back of the vehicle to close the vent.



To prevent battery discharge

Do not leave the air conditioning system on longer than necessary when the engine is not running.

Heated steering wheel^{*}/seat heaters^{*}/seat ventilators^{*}

Heated steering wheel and seat heaters heat the side grips of the steering wheel and seats. Seat ventilators maintain good airflow by blowing air from the seats.

WARNING

- Care should be taken to prevent injury if anyone in the following categories comes in contact with the steering wheel and seats when the heater is on:
 - Babies, small children, the elderly, the sick and the physically challenged
 - Persons with sensitive skin
 - Persons who are fatigued
 - Persons who have taken alcohol or drugs that induce sleep (sleeping drugs, cold remedies, etc.)
- Observe the following precautions to prevent the minor burns or overheating:
 - Do not cover the seat with a blanket or cushion when using the seat heater.
 - Do not use seat heater more than necessary.

- Do not put heavy objects that have an uneven surface on the seat and do not stick sharp objects (needles, nails, etc.) into the seat.
- To prevent battery discharge, do not use the functions when the engine is not running.

*: If equipped

Heated steering wheel (if equipped)

- Left-hand drive vehicles
- Right-hand drive vehicles



Turns the steering wheel heater on/off

The indicator light comes on when the heater is operating.

- The heated steering wheel can be used when the engine switch is in IGNI-TION ON mode.
- The heated steering wheel will automatically turn off after about 30 minutes.
- If the indicator light flashes, press the switch to turn the heated steering wheel off and then press the switch again. If the indicator light still flashes, a malfunction may be occurring. Turn the heated steering wheel off and have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.

677

Front seat heaters and ventilators (if equipped)

Seat heater switches

The indicator light (yellow) on the switch comes on when the seat heater is operating.

Seat ventilator switches

The indicator light (green) on the switch comes on when the seat ventilator is operating.

③ Level indicator lights

The seat heater temperature level or the seat ventilator fan speed level (for front seats only) is displayed.

④ "AUTO" indicator lights



Modes and indicators

The mode can be changed by pressing the switch.

Mode	"AUTO" indicator light	Level indicator lights
Off	Off	Off
Automatic*	On	3 to 1, or off
Hi	Off	3
Mid	Off	2
Lo	Off	1

*: When automatic mode is selected, the level automatically changes depending on the air conditioning settings.

The seat heaters and ventilators can be used when

The engine switch is in IGNITION ON mode.

Replacing the air filters

Filters are installed in the seat ventilators. For replacement of the filters, contact your Toyota dealer.

Customization

The automatic mode settings for the seat heaters and ventilators can be changed. (\rightarrow P. 950)

Second outboard seat heaters (if equipped)

- ① For left-hand second seat
- ② For right-hand second seat
- ③ High heating temperature
- 4 Low heating temperature
 To turn on the seat heater, press "HI" or "LO".
- ⑤ Off



The seat heaters can be used when

The engine switch is in IGNITION ON mode.

679

Interior lights list



- ⑤ Inside door handle lights*
- *: if equipped

- ① Door trim lights*

6-2. Using the interior lights **681**

Interior lights (if equipped)

- ► Front
- 1 Door position on/off
- ② Turns the light on/off



- ► Rear (type A)
- 1 Door position
- ② On



- ► Rear (type B)
- ① On
- ② Off
- 3 Door position



Interior features

682 6-2. Using the interior lights

Rear (type C)On/door position on



Personal lights (if equipped)

▶ Front

Turns the light on/off



Rear
 Turns the light on/off


Illuminated entry system

Vehicles without a smart entry & start system

The lights automatically turn on/off according to the engine switch position, whether the doors are locked/unlocked, and whether the doors are open/ closed.

Vehicles with a smart entry & start system

The lights automatically turn on/off according to engine switch mode, the presence of the electronic key, whether the doors are locked/unlocked, and whether the doors are open/closed.

To prevent battery discharge

Vehicles without a smart entry & start system

If the interior lights remain on when the door is not fully closed, the engine switch is off and the interior light switch is in the door position, the lights will go off automatically after 20 minutes.

Vehicles with a smart entry & start system

If the interior lights remain on when the engine switch is turned off, the lights will go off automatically after 20 minutes.

Customization

Settings (e.g. Time period before the interior lights turn off) can be changed. (Customizable features: \rightarrow P. 950)

To prevent battery discharge, do not leave the lights on longer than necessary when the engine is not running.

List of storage features



• Lighters or spray cans may explode. If they come into contact with other stored items, the lighter may catch fire or the spray can may release gas, causing a fire hazard.

6-3. Using the storage features

685

Glove box

- ① Open (push button)
- Lock with the master key or the mechanical key
- ③ Unlock with the master key or the mechanical key



Glove box light (if equipped)

The glove box light turns on when the tail lights are on.

Removing the separate tray (if equipped)

Pull out the separate tray while releasing the clips.



WARNING

Keep the glove box closed while driving. Injuries may result in the event of sudden braking, sudden swerving or an accident. Interior features

686 6-3. Using the storage features

Console box

Your vehicle is equipped with either a lower console box or cool box. For vehicles with the cool box, refer to page 695.

► Upper console box

Press the tab to open.



- Lower console box (if equipped)
- 1 Lift the lever to open.



2 Remove the tray.



Keep the console box closed while driving. Injuries may result in the event of sudden braking, sudden swerving or an

accident.

LC200_OM_OM60R59W_(WE)

6-3. Using the storage features **687**

Overhead console (if equipped)

Press the button.



WARNING

Items unsuitable for storing

Do not store items heavier than 0.2 kg (0.4 lb.).

Doing so may cause the overhead console to open and the items inside may fall out, resulting in an accident.

While driving

Do not leave the overhead console open. Items may fall out and cause injury.

n

Cup holders

Front seats

arator inside.

Third seats (if equipped)



You can adjust or remove the sep-

Second seats (if equipped)



To open, pull down the armrest, press the button and release the rear cup holder on the armrest.

Luggage compartment (if equipped)



Removing the cup holder insert (front cup holders)

Pull up the insert.

Cup holder insert may be removed for cleaning.



WARNING

Items unsuitable for the cup holder

Do not place anything other than cups or beverage cans in the cup holders. Even with the lid is closed, items must not be stored in the cup holders. Other items may be thrown out of the holders in the event of an accident or sudden braking and cause injury. If possible, cover hot drinks to prevent burns.

When not in use

Keep the cup holders closed. Injuries may result in the event of sudden braking, sudden swerving or an accident.

To prevent damage to the cup holders (vehicles with a rear cup holder) Stow the cup holders before stowing the rear armrest. Interior features

690 6-3. Using the storage features



6-3. Using the storage features **691**



Card holder



Auxiliary boxes

Your vehicle is equipped with either a front auxiliary box or wireless charger.

For vehicles with wireless charger, refer to page 704.

Front (if equipped)

► Rear (type A)



Press the lid to open.

Rear (type B) (if equipped)



Press the button to open.



Interior features

692 6-3. Using the storage features

Luggage compartment features

Cargo hooks

Raise the hook to use.

The cargo hooks are provided for securing loose items.



Storage compartment (if equipped)

Remove the cover.



Warning reflector holder (if equipped)

Remove the cover. Hold the warning reflector with the bands.

The warning reflector itself is not included as an original equipment.



LC200_OM_OM60R59W_(WE)

6-3. Using the storage features

First-aid kit holder (if equipped)

Remove the cover. Hold the firstaid kit with a band.

The first-aid kit itself is not included as an original equipment.



Luggage cover (if equipped)

Using the luggage cover

Pull out the luggage cover and hook it on the anchors.



Removing the luggage cover

Retract the cover and release both ends, then lift it out.

After removing the luggage cover, place it somewhere other than the passenger compartment.



Interior features

693

When installing the luggage cover (if equipped)

Keep the "TOP" mark on the luggage cover ends upward.



WARNING

- To avoid injury, always return the cargo hooks to their positions when not in use.
- Keep the auxiliary box closed. In the event of sudden braking or sudden swerving, an accident may occur due to an occupant being struck by an open auxiliary box or the items stored inside.
- Do not allow children to climb on the luggage cover. Climbing on the luggage cover could result in damage to the luggage cover, possibly causing death or serious injury to the child.

Other interior features

Cool box (if equipped)

While the engine is running, the cool box, which is cooled by the air conditioning, can be used.

1 Lift the lid while pulling up the knob to release the lock.



2 Turns the cool box on/off When on, the indicator light comes on.



If the front air conditioning system is not in use

- GCC countries^{*1}, Lebanon, Jordan, Yemen, Nigeria and Egypt^{*2} When the cool box is turned on, a very small amount of air is blown from the windshield air vent to protect the air conditioning system.
- Except GCC countries^{*1}, Lebanon, Jordan, Yemen, Nigeria and Egypt^{*2} When the cool box is turned on, the front air conditioning system is automatically turned on.
- *1: Saudi Arabia, Sultanate of Oman, Bahrain, United Arab Emirates, Qatar, Kuwait
- *2: GRJ200L-GNTAKV, VDJ200L-GNTVZV, VDJ200L-GNTEZV, VDJ200L-GNTAZV, URJ202L-GNTEKV and URJ202L-GNTVKV models^{*3} only
- *3: The model code is indicated on the manufacturer's label or the Certification Regulation label. (→P. 917)

0

695

While the cool box is on

- ▶ GCC countries^{*1}, Lebanon, Jordan, Yemen, Nigeria and Egypt^{*2}
- The front air conditioning system cannot be turned off. However, air flow to the occupants can be stopped by pressing the "OFF" button on the air conditioning control panel.

Also, a very small amount of air is blown from the windshield air vent to protect the air conditioning system.

- To adjust the temperature of the cool box, the cool box may stop operating temporarily.
- ▶ Except GCC countries^{*1}, Lebanon, Jordan, Yemen, Nigeria and Egypt^{*2}
- The front air conditioning system cannot be turned off.
- To adjust the temperature of the cool box, the cool box may stop operating temporarily.
- *1: Saudi Arabia, Sultanate of Oman, Bahrain, United Arab Emirates, Qatar, Kuwait
- *2: GRJ200L-GNTAKV, VDJ200L-GNTVZV, VDJ200L-GNTEZV, VDJ200L-GNTAZV, URJ202L-GNTEKV and URJ202L-GNTVKV models^{*3} only
- *3: The model code is indicated on the manufacturer's label or the Certification Regulation label. (→P. 917)

When the outside temperature is 0°C (32°F) or below

The cool box may not operate.

MARNING

Keep the cool box closed while driving. Injuries may result in the event of sudden braking, sudden swerving or an accident.

To prevent battery discharge, do not leave the cool box on longer than necessary when the engine is not running.

Sun visors

- Main sun visor
- (1) To set the visor in the forward position, flip it down.
- ② To set the visor in the side position, flip down, unhook, and swing it to the side.
- ③ To use the side extender (if equipped), place the visor in the side position, then slide it backward.
- Sub sun visor (if equipped)

Flip down with the main sun visor in position (2) or (3).





Vanity mirror (if equipped)

Slide the cover to open.

The light turns on when the cover is opened.



Interior features

If the vanity lights remain on when the engine switch is turned off, the lights will go off automatically after 20 minutes.

697

698 6-4. Using the other interior features

To prevent battery discharge, do not leave the vanity lights on for extended periods when the engine is not running.

Clock

Type A

Refer to the "Navigation system Owner's manual" or "Navigation and Multimedia System Owner's Manual" for adjustment.



Type B

► Type C



The clock can be adjusted by pressing the buttons.

① Adjusts the hours

② Adjusts the minutes

3 Rounds the nearest hour*

*: e.g. 1:00 to $1:29 \rightarrow 1:00$ 1:30 to $1:59 \rightarrow 2:00$

The clock is displayed when

▶ Vehicles without a smart entry & start system

The engine switch is in the "ACC" or "ON" position.

▶ Vehicles with a smart entry & start system

The engine switch is in ACCESSORY or IGNITION ON mode.

When disconnecting and reconnecting battery terminals (except type A) The time display will automatically be set to 1:00.



700 6-4. Using the other interior features

Outside temperature display

The displayed temperature ranges from -30°C (-22°F) up to 50°C (122°F).

Type A

▶ Type B



Type C



The outside temperature is displayed when

Vehicles without a smart entry & start system

The engine switch is in the "ON" position.

▶ Vehicles with a smart entry & start system

The engine switch is in IGNITION ON mode.

When --- is displayed

The system may be malfunctioning. Take your vehicle to your Toyota dealer.

Display

In the following situations, the correct outside temperature may not be displayed, or the display may take longer than normal to change.

When stopped, or driving at low speeds (less than 20 km/h [12 mph])

 When the outside temperature has changed suddenly (at the entrance/exit of a garage, tunnel, etc.)

Power outlet (if equipped)

The power outlet can be used for the following components:

12 V DC:

Accessories that run on less than 10 A.

220 V AC:

Accessories that use less than 100 W.

Center of console

► Front (12 V DC)

Press the lid to open. (vehicles with smart entry & start system only)





Interior features

▶ Rear (12 V DC)



701

LC200_OM_OM60R59W_(WE)

702 6-4. Using the other interior features

Luggage compartment

- Type A (12 V DC)
- ▶ Type B (220 V AC)





The power outlet can be used when

Vehicles without smart entry & start system

12 V DC: The engine switch is in the "ACC" or "ON" position.

▶ Vehicles with smart entry & start system

12 V DC: The engine switch is in ACCESSORY or IGNITION ON mode.

220 V AC: The engine switch is in IGNITION ON mode.

When turning the engine switch off

Disconnect electrical devices with charging functions, such as mobile battery packs.

If such devices are left connected, the engine switch may not be turned off normally.

To avoid damaging the power outlet Close the power outlet lid when the power outlet is not in use. Foreign objects or liquids that enter the power outlet may cause a short circuit. To prevent blown fuse 12 V DC: Do not use an accessory that uses more than 12 V 10 A. 220 V AC: Do not use a 220 V AC appliance that requires more than 100 W. If a 220 V AC appliance that consumes more than 100 W is used, the protection circuit will cut the power supply. To prevent battery discharge Do not use the power outlet longer than necessary when the engine is not running. Appliances that may not operate properly (220 V AC) The following 220 V AC appliances may not operate properly even if their power consumption is under 100 W: Appliances with high initial peak wattage Measuring devices that process precise data • Other appliances that require an extremely stable power supply

LC200_OM_OM60R59W_(WE)

703

Wireless charger (if equipped)

A portable device can be charged by just placing Qi standard wireless charge compatible portable devices according to the Wireless Power Consortium, such as smart phones and mobile batteries, etc., on the charge area.

This function cannot be used with portable devices that are larger than the charging area. Also, depending on the portable device, it may not operate as normal. Please read the operation manual for portable devices to be used.

The "Qi" symbol

The "Qi" symbol is a trademark of the Wireless Power Consortium.



Name for all parts

- 1 Power supply switch
- ② Operation indicator light
- ③ Charge area



Using the wireless charger

1 Press the lid to open.

2 Press the power supply switch of the wireless charger.

> Switches on and off with each press of the power supply switch.

> When turned on, the operation indicator light (green) comes on. Even with the engine off, the on/ off state of the power supply switch is memorized.

3 Place the charging side of the portable device down.

> When charging, the operation indicator light (orange) comes on.

> If charging is not occurring, try placing the portable device as close to the center of the charging area as possible.



- When charging is complete and after a fixed time in the charge suspension state, charging restarts.
- · When the portable device is moved, charging is stopped for a moment and then it restarts.





Interior features

IY64LA037

705

706 6-4. Using the other interior features

■ Lighting conditions of operation indicator light

Operation indicator light	Conditions
Turning off	When the Wireless charger power supply is off
	On Standby (charging possible state)
Green (comes on)	When charging is complete*
Orange (comes on)	when placing the portable device on the charging area (detecting the portable device)
	Charging

*: Depending on the portable device, there are cases where the operation indicator light will continue being lit up orange even after the charging is complete.

• When the operation indicator light flashes

When an error occurs, the operation indicator light flashes an orange color. Handle the error based on the following table.

Operation indicator light	Suspected causes	Handling method
Flashing repeatedly once every second (Orange)	Vehicle to charger com- munication failure.	Contact your Toyota dealer.
Repeatedly flashes 3 times continuously (Orange)	A foreign substance is between the portable device and charge area.	Remove the foreign substance from between portable device and the charge area.
	The portable device is out of sync due to the device being shifted from its position.	Place the portable device near the center of the charge area.
Repeatedly flashes 4 times continuously (Orange)	Temperature rising within the wireless char- ger.	Stop charging at once and start charging again after for a while.

The wireless charger can be operated when

The engine switch is in ACCESSORY or IGNITION ON mode.

Usable portable devices

Qi standard wireless charge standard can be used on compatible devices. However, not all Qi standard devices and compatibility are guaranteed.

Starting with mobile phones and smart phones, it is aimed for low power electrically supplied portable devices of no more than 5W.

When covers and accessories are attached to portable devices

Do not charge in situations where cover and accessories not able to handle Qi are attached to the portable device. Depending on the type of cover and accessory, it may not be possible to charge. When charging is not performed even with the portable device placed on the charge area, remove the cover and accessories.

While charging, noise enters the AM radio

Turn off the wireless charger and confirm that the noise has decreased. If the noise decreases, continuously pushing the power supply switch of the wireless charger for 2 seconds, the frequency of the charger can be changed and the noise can be reduced.

Also, on that occasion, the operation indicator light will flash orange 2 times.

Important points of the wireless charger

- If the electronic key cannot be detected within the vehicle interior, charging cannot be done. When the door is opened and closed, charging may be temporarily suspended.
- When charging, the wireless charging device and portable device will get warmer, however this is not a malfunction.

When a portable device gets warm while charging, charging may stop due to the protection function on the portable device side. In this case, when the temperature of the portable device drops significantly, charge again.

Operation sounds

When the power supply is turned on, while searching for the portable device a sound will be produced, however this is not a malfunction.

Certification for the wireless charger For vehicles sold in Guatemala

140-000 A.C.	PCC Declaration of Condermity
Profest Plane	Presente la Yakola Worker Cherge
Montal Programs	crown n crown n
TO Chain Parts	[12] C.F.R. P.C. Part III for IAM Reprintment ICC 's KNN Million INI, BY Computer Vision, Character Am. 197
Feedback Decomption	48.56 Vehicle Rissies Charges contain our primer cell, top VERSON, with court press insuchs spectrag improved 10% (or Mile, sharp spectra using) 10% paids to provide and anyone totag DC 100% (Or 100%). Its and IA3 we With product resolution in spectraging primer from here relative to a section total total court of the spectraging of any activity define with Q2 months prime exclusion works. There is designing of any activity define with Q2 months primer of designing and.
landa Canadiana	Main to provided and product total wide KYX lags. Main to provided wide Your Manual wide responsible party's point, editions a subgiture requires or variate address. Mains to included and and exclusion wide a superpoteture reliate.
FCF Tool Bagnetic	15. Dapas (MCTarr Report 1019650), Annal Recordso (A. 1955). This experi- tion (2014)0000 (non-monet, which expresses (2014)) holds. This was report demonstrated compliance with PCC First (Analysis) C and holds: (2014)000 was used in according with two strategies (2014).
10 Tayroor Dishaday Tas Tayroo	 Depen MPC Two Report (1975) T. Annel March D. 2014. This was expressed on pressure of a systematic in Market CA (2014) Tables in Market CA (201
	 acute and 10% of 10PE family for harponic comparison of 100 kHz in 1 are 10 Environments for elements managering their environment is 1 PE-000 and or 100 kHz elements and 10% of 10PE family for 120 kHz in 1000 PE (200 kHz family compared with the Tell HZ family for 120 kHz in 1000 PE (200 kHz) family compared with the Tell HZ family for 120 kHz in 1000 PE (200 kHz)
Keymeldin Japileone	 ande wat (17% of 1678) Statis for Surgeous coupy lists 300 kHz is 0.000 ft Texanomia for development that or example is 1.01.000 ft or an 100 kHz is 0.000 ft or an 100 kHz is 0.000 kHz is 0.000 ft or 0.000 kHz is 0.0000 kHz is 0.000 kHz is 0.000 kHz is 0.000 kHz is 0.000 kHz is 0.
Fryseith Applese Fryseithe Take Fragme	 ande wal 10% of GPE famile for hexposed compatible 300 MEs of 400 Q Decrements for elevery managerie field compatible 10% 400 Q are 100 MEs decryption of and 10% of VER 5 million for 10% 20% 00% of 10% 00% 00% 00% Bande ander 10% of 10% 10% 10%, only on one oppose section 0. Personale Companying the family in 20% fields of 10% 00% 00% 00% Personale Companying the family of 10% of 10% 00% 00% 00% Personale Companying the family of 10% 00% 00% 00% Personale Companying University of 10% 00% 00% Personale Companying University Companying 00% Personale Companying University Companying 00% 00% Personale Companying 00% 00% 00% 00% Personale Companying 00% 00% Personale Companying 00% 00% 00% Personale Companying 00% Personale Company

LC200_OM_OM60R59W_(WE)

709

FCC Note: This equipment has been tested and found to comply with Part 18 of the FCC Rules. These limits are designed to provide reasonable protection against harmful interference in a residential installation.

FCC Gaution: Any changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate this equipment.

	Declaration of Conformity
Trade Name:	Panasonic
Model Numbers:	CA-QS05H1AJ, CA-QS05H2AJ
Responsible Party	Panasonic Corporation of North America Two Riverfront Plaza, Newark, NJ 07102-5490
Support Contact:	http://www.penasonic.com/contactinfo
This device complet the following two co	e with Part 18 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to rolitions:
 This device may accept any interfere undesired operation 	not cause harmful interference, and (2) this device must nce received, including interference that may cause

► For vehicles sold in Paraguay

[Para los vehículos que se veriden en Paraguay] Toyotoshi S.A. Avda. Mariscal López 2801/99 y Reclus. Asunción – Paraguay.

710 6-4. Using the other interior features

WARNING Caution while driving When charging a portable device, for safety reasons, the driver should not operate the portable device while driving. Caution regarding interference with electronic devices People with implantable cardiac pacemakers, cardiac resynchronization therapy-pacemakers or implantable cardioverter defibrillators, as well as any other electrical medical device, should consult their physician about the usage of the wireless charger. The operations of the wireless charger may have an affect on medical devices. To prevent damage or burns Observe the following precautions. Failure to do so may result in a possibility of equipment failure and damage, catch fire, burns due to overheat. • Do not insert any metallic objects between the charging area and the portable device while charging Do not attach stickers, metallic objects, etc., to the charger area or portable device • Do not cover with cloth, etc., and charge • Do not charge portable devices other than designated Do not attempt to dismantle for disassembly or modifications Do not hit or apply a strong force

6-4. Using the other interior features

NOTICE Conditions in which the function may not operate correctly In the following conditions, the wireless charger may not operate correctly The portable device is fully charged There is foreign matter between the charge area and portable device The temperature of the portable device gets higher from charging The charging surface of the portable device is facing up The placement of the portable device is out of alignment with the charge area Near a TV tower, electric power plant, gas station, radio station, large display, airport or other facility that generates strong radio waves or electrical noise When the electronic key is in contact with, or is covered by the following metallic objects Cards to which aluminum foil is attached

- Cigarette boxes that have aluminum foil inside
- Metallic wallets or bags
- Coins
- Hand warmers made of metal
- Media such as CDs and DVDs

• When other wireless keys (that emit radio waves) are being used nearby

In addition, excluding the above-mentioned, when the charger does not perform normally or the operation indicator light is flashing continuously, it is considered that the wireless charger is malfunctioning. Contact your Toyota dealer.

To prevent failure or damage to data

- Do not bring magnetic cards, such as credit cards, or magnetic recording media, etc., close to the charger while charging, otherwise, data may disappear under the influence of magnetism. Also, do not bring precision instruments such as wrist watches, etc., close to the charger, as such objects may break.
- Do not leave portable devices in the cabin. The temperature inside the cabin may become high, when under the sun, and cause damage to the device.

To prevent battery discharge

When the engine is stopped, do not use the wireless charger for a long time.

711

712 6-4. Using the other interior features

Armrest (if equipped)

Fold down the armrest for use.



To prevent damage, do not apply too much load on the armrest.

Coat hooks (if equipped)

The coat hooks are provided with the second seat assist grips.



WARNING

Vehicles with SRS curtain shield airbags: Do not hang coat hangers or other hard or sharp objects on the hook. If the SRS curtain shield airbags deploy, these items may become projectiles, causing death or serious injury.

Assist grips (if equipped)

An assist grip (Type A) can be used to support your body while sitting on the seat.

An assist grip (Type B) can be used when getting in or out of the vehicle and others.

- ① Assist grip (Type A)
- ② Assist grip (Type B)



WARNING

Do not use the assist grip (Type A) when getting in or out of the vehicle or rising from your seat.

To prevent damage, do not hang heavy objects or put a heavy load on the assist grip.

Interior features

714 6-4. Using the other interior features

Ashtrays (if equipped)

Press in and release the lid to open.

Press down on the lock spring plate to remove.

Press the lid to close.



WARNING

When not in use

Keep the ashtray closed.

Injuries may result in the event of sudden braking, sudden swerving or an accident.

To prevent fire

• Fully extinguish matches and cigarettes before putting them in the ashtray, then make sure the ashtray is fully closed.

Do not place paper or any other type of flammable object in the ashtray.

6-4. Using the other interior features **715**

Cigarette lighter (if equipped)

Push the cigarette lighter in.

The cigarette lighter will pop up when ready for use.



The cigarette lighter can be used when

▶ Vehicles without a smart entry & start system

The engine switch is in the "ACC" or "ON" position.

▶ Vehicles with a smart entry & start system

The engine switch is in ACCESSORY or IGNITION ON mode.

WARNING

To avoid burns or fires

• Do not touch the metal parts of the cigarette lighter.

- Do not hold the cigarette lighter down. It could overheat and cause a fire.
- Do not insert anything other than the cigarette lighter into the outlet.

Garage door opener*

The garage door opener can be programmed to operate garage doors, gates, entry doors, door locks, home lighting systems, security systems, and other devices.

Programming HomeLink[®]

The HomeLink[®] wireless control system in your vehicle has 3 buttons which can be programmed to operate 3 different devices. Refer to the programming methods on the following pages to determine the method which is appropriate for the device.

- 1 HomeLink[®] indicator light
- ② Garage door operation indicators
- ③ HomeLink[®] icon Illuminates while HomeLink[®] is operating.
- ④ Buttons



- Before programming HomeLink[®]
 - During programming, it is possible that garage doors, gates, or other devices may operate. For this reason, make sure that people and objects are clear of the garage door or other devices to prevent injury or other potential harm.
 - It is recommended that a new battery be placed in the remote control transmitter for more accurate programming.
 - Garage door opener motors manufactured after 1995 may be equipped with rolling code protection. If this is the case, you may need a stepladder or other sturdy, safe device to reach the "Learn" or "Smart" button on the garage door opener motor.

*: If equipped

Programming HomeLink[®]

1 Press and release the HomeLink[®] button you want to program and check that the HomeLink[®] indicator light flashes (orange).

Perform 3 within 60 seconds of 1, or the indicator light will stop flashing and programming will not be able to be completed.

Point the remote control transmitter for the device at the rear view mirror, 25 to 75 mm (1 to 3 in.) from the HomeLink[®] buttons.

Keep the HomeLink $^{\ensuremath{\mathbb{R}}}$ indicator light in view while programming.

- Garage door type A
- 3 Press and hold the remote control transmitter button until the HomeLink[®] indicator light changes from slowly flashing orange to rapidly flashing green (rolling code) or continuously lit green (fixed code), then release the button.







717

- Programming an entry gate/Programming the HomeLink[®] (garage door type B)
- 3 Press and release the remote control transmitter button at 2 second intervals, repeatedly, until the HomeLink[®] indicator light changes from slowly flashing (orange) to rapidly flashing (green) (rolling code) or continuously lit (green) (fixed code).
- 4 Test the HomeLink[®] operation by pressing the newly programmed button and observing the indicator light:
 - Device with fixed code: If the indicator light is solid/continuous, programming has been completed and your garage door or other device should operate when the HomeLink[®] button is pressed and released.

LC200_OM_OM60R59W_(WE)

- Device with rolling code: If the indicator light flashes rapidly, your garage door opener motor (or other device) is equipped with a rolling code. Complete the programming process by firmly pressing and holding the programmed HomeLink[®] button for 2 seconds and then release the button.
- If the garage door or other device does not operate, proceed to "Programming a rolling code system".
- 5 Repeat the steps above to program another device for any of the remaining HomeLink[®] buttons.

Programming a rolling code system

1 Locate the "Learn" or "Smart" button on the garage door opener motor in the garage.

> This button can usually be found where the hanging antenna wire is attached to the unit. The name and color of the button may vary by manufacturer. Refer to the owner's manual supplied with the garage door opener motor for details.

 Press and release the "Learn" or "Smart" button.
 Perform 3 within 30 seconds after performing 2.




6-4. Using the other interior features **719**

3 Press and hold the desired HomeLink[®] button (inside the vehicle) for 2 seconds and release it. Repeat this sequence (press/hold/ release) up to 3 times to complete programming.

If the garage door opener motor operates when the HomeLink[®] button is pressed, the garage door opener motor recognizes the HomeLink[®] signal.



Enabling 2-way communication with a garage door (only available for compatible devices)

When enabled, 2-way communication allows you to check the status of the opening and closing of a garage door through indicators in your vehicle.

2-way communication is only available if the garage door opener motor used is a compatible device. (To check device compatibility, refer to www.HomeLink.com.)

 Within 5 seconds after programming the garage door opener has been completed, if the garage door opener motor is trained to HomeLink[®], both garage door operation indicators will flash rapidly (green) and the light on the garage door opener motor will blink twice, indicating that 2-way communication is enabled.

If the indicators do not flash, perform 2 and 3 within the first 10 presses of the HomeLink[®] button after programming has been completed.

2 Press a programmed HomeLink[®] button to operate a garage door.

720 6-4. Using the other interior features

3 Within 1 minute of pressing the HomeLink[®] button, after the garage door operation has stopped, press the "Learn" or "Smart" button on the garage door opener motor. Within 5 seconds of the establishment of 2-way communication with the garage door opener, both garage door operation indicators in the vehicle will flash rapidly (green) and the light on the garage door opener motor will blink twice, indicating that 2-way communication is enabled.

Reprogramming a single HomeLink[®] button

When the following procedure is performed, buttons which already have devices registered to them can be overwritten:

- 1 With one hand, press and hold the desired HomeLink[®] button.
- 2 When the HomeLink[®] indicator starts flashing (orange), continue to hold the HomeLink[®] button and perform "Programming HomeLink[®]" 1 (it takes 20 seconds for the HomeLink[®] indicator to start flashing).

Operating HomeLink[®]

Press the appropriate ${\sf HomeLink}^{\texttt{®}}$ button. The ${\sf HomeLink}^{\texttt{®}}$ indicator light should turn on.

6-4. Using the other interior features **721**

Garage door operation indicators

The status of the opening and closing of a garage door is shown by the indicators.

- ① Opening
- 2 Closing

This function is only available if the garage door opener motor used is a compatible device. (To check device compatibility, refer to www.HomeLink.com.)



Color	Status
Orange (flashing)	Currently opening/closing
Green	Opening/closing has completed
Red (flashing)	Feedback signals cannot be received

The indicators can operate within approximately 250 m (820 ft.) of the garage door. However, if there are obstructions between the garage door and the vehicle, such as houses and trees, feedback signals from the garage door may not be received.

To recall the previous door operation status, press and release either HomeLink[®] buttons \bigcirc and \bigcirc or \bigcirc and \bigcirc simultane-

ously. The last recorded status will be displayed for 3 seconds.

722 6-4. Using the other interior features

Erasing the entire HomeLink[®] memory (all three codes)

Press and hold the 2 outside buttons for 10 seconds until the HomeLink[®] indicator light changes from continuously lit (orange) to rapidly flashing (green).

If you sell your vehicle, be sure to erase the programs stored in the HomeLink[®] memory.



Codes stored in the HomeLink[®] memory

- The registered codes are not erased even if the battery cable is disconnected.
- If learning failed when registering a different code to a HomeLink[®] button that already has a code registered to it, the already registered code will not be erased.

Before programming

Install a new battery in the transmitter.

The battery side of the transmitter must be pointed away from the HomeLink $^{\textcircled{B}}.$

A WARNING

When programming a garage door or other remote control device

The garage door or other device may operate, so ensure people and objects are out of danger to prevent potential harm.

Conforming to federal safety standards

Do not use the HomeLink[®] compatible transceiver with any garage door opener or device that lacks safety stop and reverse features as required by federal safety standards.

This includes any garage door that cannot detect an interfering object. A door or device without these features increases the risk of death or serious injury.

When operating or programming HomeLink[®]

Never allow a child to operate or play with the HomeLink[®] buttons.

Compass*

The compass on the inside rear view mirror indicates the direction in which the vehicle is heading.

Operation

To turn the compass on or off, push and hold the button for longer than 3 seconds.



Displays and directions

Display	Direction						
Ν	North						
NE	Northeast						
E	East						
SE	Southeast						
S	South						
SW	Southwest						
W	West						
NW	Northwest						

*: If equipped

724 6-4. Using the other interior features

Calibrating the compass



The direction display deviates from the true direction determined by the earth's magnetic field. The amount of deviation varies according to the geographic position of the vehicle.

If you cross over a map boundary shown in illustration, the compass will deviate.

To obtain higher precision or perfect calibration, refer to the following.

Deviation calibration

- 1 Stop the vehicle where it is safe to drive in a circle.
- 2 Press and hold the button.

A number (1 to 15) appears on the compass display.



3 Referring to the map above, press the button to select the number of the zone you are in.

If the direction is displayed several seconds after adjustment, the calibration is complete.

Circling calibration

If "C" appears on the display, drive the vehicle at 8 km/h (5 mph) or less in a circle until a direction is displayed.

If there is not enough space to drive in a circle, drive around the block until the direction is displayed.



Conditions unfavorable to correct operation

The compass may not show the correct direction in the following conditions:

- The vehicle is stopped immediately after turning.
- The vehicle is on an inclined surface.
- The vehicle is in a place where the earth's magnetic field is subject to interference by artificial magnetic fields (underground car park/parking lot, under a steel tower, between buildings, roof car park/parking lot, near an intersection, near a large vehicle, etc.).
- The vehicle has become magnetized. (There is a magnet or metal object near the inside rear view mirror.)
- The battery has been disconnected.
- A door is open.

WARNING

While driving the vehicle

Do not adjust the display. Adjust the display only when the vehicle is stopped.

When doing the circling calibration

Secure a wide space, and watch out for people and vehicles in the vicinity. Do not violate any local traffic rules while performing circling calibration.

Interior features

725

726 6-4. Using the other interior features



Maintenance and care

7-1.	Maintenance and care	
	Cleaning and protecting the vehicle exterior	728
	Cleaning and protecting the vehicle interior	732
7-2 .	Maintenance	
	Maintenance	
	requirements	735
	Scheduled	
	maintenance	738
7-3.	Do-it-yourself maintenan	се
	Do-it-yourself service	
	precautions	753
	Hood	756
	Engine compartment	757
	Electric winch	775
	Tires	776
	Tire inflation pressure	795
	Wheels	797
	Air conditioning filter	800
	Wireless remote	
	key battery	802
	Checking and	
	replacing fuses	806
	Light bulbs	811

Cleaning and protecting the vehicle exterior

Perform the following to protect the vehicle and maintain it in prime condition:

- Working from top to bottom, liberally apply water to the vehicle body, wheel wells and underside of the vehicle to remove any dirt and dust.
- Wash the vehicle body using a sponge or soft cloth, such as a chamois.
- For hard-to-remove marks, use car wash soap and rinse thoroughly with water.
- Wipe away any water.
- Wax the vehicle when the waterproof coating deteriorates.

If water does not bead on a clean surface, apply wax when the vehicle body is cool.

Automatic car washes

- Fold the mirrors back before washing the vehicle. Start washing from the front of the vehicle. Make sure to extend the mirrors before driving.
- Brushes used in automatic car washes may scratch the vehicle surface and harm your vehicle's paint.
- Rear spoiler (if equipped) may not be washable in some automatic car washes. There may also be an increased risk of damage to vehicle.

High pressure car washes

As water may enter the cabin, do not bring the nozzle tip near the gaps around the doors or perimeter of the windows, or spray these areas continuously.

Wheels (Including surrounding parts)

Remove any dirt immediately by using a neutral detergent.

• Wash detergent off with water immediately after use.

- To protect the paint from damage, make sure to observe the following precautions.
 - · Do not use acidic, alkaline or abrasive detergent
 - Do not use hard brushes
 - Do not use detergent on the wheels when they are hot, such as after driving or parking in hot weather

Bumpers and side moldings

Do not scrub with abrasive cleaners.

Plated portions

If dirt cannot be removed, clean the parts as follows:

- Use a soft cloth dampened with an approximately 5% solution of neutral detergent and water to clean the dirt off.
- Wipe the surface with a dry, soft cloth to remove any remaining moisture.
- To remove oily deposits, use alcohol wet wipes or a similar product.

Notes for a smart entry & start system (if equipped)

- If the door handle becomes wet while the electronic key is within the effective range, the door may lock and unlock repeatedly. Place the key in a position 2 m (6 ft.) or more separate from the vehicle while the vehicle is being washed. (Take care to ensure that the key is not stolen.)
- If the electronic key is inside the vehicle and a door handle becomes wet during a car wash, a message may be shown on the multi-information display and a buzzer will sound outside the vehicle. To turn off the alarm, lock all the doors.

'30 7-1. Maintenance and care



730

NOTICE To prevent paint deterioration and corrosion on the body and components (aluminum wheels etc.) Wash the vehicle immediately in the following cases: · After driving near the sea coast After driving on salted roads If coal tar or tree sap is present on the paint surface • If you see dead insects, insect droppings or bird droppings on the paint · After driving in an area contaminated with soot, oily smoke, mine dust, iron powder or chemical substances · If the vehicle becomes heavily soiled in dust or mud • If liquids such as benzene and gasoline are spilled on the paint surface If the paint is chipped or scratched, have it repaired immediately. • To prevent the wheels from corroding, remove any dirt and store in a place with low humidity when storing wheels. Cleaning the exterior lights • Wash carefully. Do not use organic substances or scrub with a hard brush. This may damage the surfaces of the lights. Do not apply wax on the surfaces of the lights. Wax may cause damage to the lenses. When using an automatic car wash (vehicles with rain sensing windshield wipers) Turn off the wiper switch. If the wiper switch is in "AUTO", the wipers may operate and the wiper blades may be damaged. When using a high pressure car wash • Do not bring the nozzle tip close to boots (rubber or resin manufactured cover), connectors or the following parts. The parts may be damaged if they come into contact with high-pressure water. · Traction related parts · Steering parts · Suspension parts · Brake parts • Keep the cleaning nozzle at least 30 cm (11.9 in.) away from the vehicle body. Otherwise resin section, such as moldings and bumpers, may be deformed and damaged. Also, do not continuously hold the nozzle in the same place. • Do not spray the lower part of the windshield continuously. If water enters

Do not spray the lower part of the windshield continuously. If water enters the air conditioning system intake located near the lower part of the windshield, the air conditioning system may not operate correctly.

Cleaning and protecting the vehicle interior

The following procedures will help protect your vehicle's interior and keep it in top condition:

Protecting the vehicle interior

- Remove dirt and dust using a vacuum cleaner. Wipe dirty surfaces with a cloth dampened with lukewarm water.
- If dirt cannot be removed, wipe it off with a soft cloth dampened with neutral detergent diluted to approximately 1%.
- Wring out any excess water from the cloth and thoroughly wipe off remaining traces of detergent and water.

Cleaning the leather areas

- Remove dirt and dust using a vacuum cleaner.
- Wipe any excess dirt and dust with a soft cloth dampened with diluted detergent.

Use a diluted water solution of approximately 5 % neutral wool detergent.

- Wring out any excess water from the cloth and thoroughly wipe off all remaining traces of detergent.
- Wipe the surface with a dry, soft cloth to remove any remaining moisture. Allow the leather to dry in a shaded ventilated area.

Cleaning the synthetic leather areas

- Remove dirt and dust using a vacuum cleaner.
- Wipe it off with a soft cloth dampened with neutral detergent diluted to approximately 1%.
- Wring out any excess water from the cloth and thoroughly wipe off remaining traces of detergent and water.

Caring for leather areas

Toyota recommends cleaning the interior of the vehicle at least twice a year to maintain the quality of the vehicle's interior.

Shampooing the carpets

There are several commercial foaming-type cleaners available. Use a sponge or brush to apply the foam. Rub in overlapping circles. Do not use water. The excellent results are obtained when keeping the carpet as dry as possible.

Seat belts

Clean with mild soap and lukewarm water using a cloth or sponge. Also check the belts periodically for excessive wear, fraying or cuts.

WARNING

Water in the vehicle

- Do not splash or spill liquid in the vehicle.
 Doing so may cause electrical components etc. to malfunction or catch fire.
- Do not get any of the SRS components or wiring in the vehicle interior wet. $(\rightarrow P. 52)$

An electrical malfunction may cause the airbags to deploy or not function properly, resulting in death or serious injury.

Cleaning the interior (especially instrument panel)

Do not use polish wax or polish cleaner. The instrument panel may reflect off the windshield, obstructing the driver's view and leading to an accident, resulting in death or serious injury.

734 7-1. Maintenance and care

NOTICE

Cleaning detergents

Do not use the following types of detergent, as they may discolor the vehicle interior or cause streaks or damage to painted surfaces:

- Non-seat portions: Organic substances such as benzene or gasoline, alkaline or acidic solutions, dye, and bleach
- Seats: Alkaline or acidic solutions, such as thinner, benzene, and alcohol
- Do not use polish wax or polish cleaner. The instrument panel's or other interior part's painted surface may be damaged.

Preventing damage to leather surfaces

Observe the following precautions to avoid damage to and deterioration of leather surfaces:

- Remove any dust or dirt from leather surfaces immediately.
- Do not expose the vehicle to direct sunlight for extended periods of time. Park the vehicle in the shade, especially during summer.
- Do not place items made of vinyl, plastic, or containing wax on the upholstery, as they may stick to the leather surface if the vehicle interior heats up significantly.

Water on the floor

Do not wash the vehicle floor with water.

Vehicle systems such as the audio system may be damaged if water comes into contact with electrical components such as the audio system above or under the floor of the vehicle. Water may also cause the body to rust.

When cleaning the inside of the windshield (vehicles with Toyota Safety Sense)

Do not allow glass cleaner to contact the lens. Also, do not touch the lens. (\rightarrow P. 371)

Cleaning the inside of the rear quarter windows and rear window

Do not use glass cleaner to clean the rear quarter windows and rear window, as this may cause damage to the rear window defogger heater wires or antenna. Use a cloth dampened with lukewarm water to gently wipe the window clean. Wipe the window in strokes running parallel to the heater wires or antenna.

Be careful not to scratch or damage the heater wires or antenna.

Maintenance requirements

To ensure safe and economical driving, day-to-day care and regular maintenance are essential. Toyota recommends the following maintenance:

Scheduled maintenance

 Scheduled maintenance should be performed at specified intervals according to the maintenance schedule.

The interval for scheduled maintenance is determined by the odometer reading or the time interval, whichever comes first, shown in the schedule. Maintenance beyond the last period should be performed at the same intervals.

Where to go for maintenance service?

It makes good sense to take your vehicle to your local Toyota dealer for maintenance service as well as other inspections and repairs.

Toyota technicians are well-trained specialists receiving the latest service information through technical bulletins, service tips and in-dealership training programs. They learn to work on Toyota before they work on your vehicle, rather than while they are working on it. Doesn't that seem like the best way?

Your Toyota dealer has invested a lot of money in special Toyota tools and service equipment. It helps do the job better and at less cost.

Your Toyota dealer's service department will perform all of the scheduled maintenance on your vehicle reliably and economically.

Rubber hoses (for cooling and heater system, brake system and fuel system) should be inspected by a qualified technician according to the Toyota maintenance schedule.

Rubber hoses are particularly important maintenance items. Have any deteriorated or damaged hoses replaced immediately. Note that rubber hoses will deteriorate with age, resulting in swelling, chafing or cracking.

Do-it-yourself maintenance

What about do-it-yourself maintenance?

Many of the maintenance items are easy to do yourself if you have a little mechanical ability and a few basic automotive tools. Simple instructions for how to perform them are presented in this section.

Note, however, that some maintenance tasks require special tools and skills. These are best performed by qualified technicians. Even if you are an experienced do-it-yourself mechanic, we recommend that repairs and maintenance be conducted by your Toyota dealer who will keep a record of maintenance on your vehicle. This record could be helpful should you ever require Warranty Service.

Does your vehicle need repairs?

Be on the alert for changes in performance and sounds, and visual tip-offs that indicate service is needed. Some important clues are:

- Engine missing, stumbling, or pinging
- Appreciable loss of power
- Strange engine noises
- A fluid leak under the vehicle (However, water dripping from the air conditioning system after use is normal.)
- Change in exhaust sound (This may indicate a dangerous carbon monoxide leak. Drive with the windows open and have the exhaust system checked immediately.)
- Flat-looking tires, excessive tire squeal when cornering, uneven tire wear
- Vehicle pulls to one side when driving straight on a level road
- Strange noises related to suspension movement
- Loss of brake effectiveness, spongy feeling brake pedal or clutch pedal, pedal almost touches the floor, vehicle pulls to one side when braking
- Engine coolant temperature continually higher than normal (\rightarrow P. 110)
- Engine continually runs hot, oil pressure gauge stays low

If you notice any of these clues, take your vehicle to your Toyota dealer as soon as possible. Your vehicle may need adjustment or repair.

LC200 OM OM60R59W (WE)

WARNING

If your vehicle is not properly maintained

Improper maintenance could result in serious damage to the vehicle and possible death or serious injury.

Handling of the battery

Battery posts, terminals and related accessories contain lead and lead compounds which are known to cause brain damage. Wash your hands after handling. (\rightarrow P. 767)

Scheduled maintenance

Perform maintenance by the schedule as follows:

Maintenance schedule requirements

Your vehicle needs to be serviced according to the normal maintenance schedule. (See "Maintenance schedule".)



If you mainly operate your vehicle under one or more of the special operating conditions below, some of the maintenance schedule items need to be serviced more frequently in order to keep your vehicle in good condition. (See "Additional maintenance schedule".)

A. Road Condition

- Operating on rough or muddy roads, or roads with melted snow
- 2. Operating on dusty roads (Roads in areas where their pavement rate is low, or a cloud of dust often arises and the air is dry.)
- 3. Operating on road which has road salt applied
- Diesel engine only: Operating frequently on 2000 m (6562 ft.) above sea.

B. Driving Condition

- 1. Heavily loaded vehicle (Example: Towing a trailer, using a camper, using a car top carrier, etc.)
- Repeated short trips less than 8 km (5 miles) and outside temperatures remain below freezing. (Engine temperature will not reach to normal temperature.)
- Extensive idling and/or low speed driving for a long distance such as police, professional/private use like taxi or door-to-door delivery use.
- Continuous high speed driving (80 % or more of maximum vehicle speed) for over 2 hours

739

Maintenance schedule

Maintenance operations: I = Inspect, correct or replace as necessary

- R = Replace, change or lubricate
- L = Lubricate
- T = Tighten to specified torque
- C = Cleaning

SE	ERVICE TERVAL:	ODOMETER	ODOMETER READING								
(O rea	dometer ading or	x1000 km	10	20	30	40	50	60	70	80	MONTHS
wh co	nichever mes first.)	x1000 miles	6	12	18	24	30	36	42	48	
BA	BASIC ENGINE COMPONENTS										
	Drive belts										
	Gasoline e	engine		I		I		I		Ι	24
1	1 Diesel engine		Inspect at first 100000 km (60000 miles) or 72 months, after 100000 km (60000 miles) inspect every 20000 km (12000 miles) or 12 months								
	Engine oil										
	Gasoline e	engine									
	3UR-FE	engine	Re na	epla ance <see< td=""><td>-</td></see<>	-						
2	1GR-FE engines	and 1UR-FE	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	12
	Diesel eng	line									
	Except for South Africa and Philippines		R((3	Replace every 5000 km (3000 miles)							6
	For Sou Philippin	th Africa and es	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	12

Maintenance and care

Maintenance operations: I = Inspect, correct or replace as necessary

- R = Replace, change or lubricate
- L = Lubricate
- T = Tighten to specified torque
- C = Cleaning

SE IN	RVICE TERVAL:	ODOMETER READING									
(O rea	dometer ading or	x1000 km	10	20	30	40	50	60	70	80	MONTHS
wh	nichever mes first.)	x1000 miles	6	12	18	24	30	36	42	48	
BA	SIC ENGINE	COMPONENT	S								
	Engine oil filt	ter									
3	3 3UR-FE engine		Re na <	epla ance <see< td=""><td>ce re e not</td><td>whe emir te 1.</td><td>n tl nder >></td><td>ne a</td><td>maiı ppe</td><td>nte- ars.</td><td>-</td></see<>	ce re e not	whe emir te 1.	n tl nder >>	ne a	maiı ppe	nte- ars.	-
	1GR-FE, diesel eng	1UR-FE and ines	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	12
4	Cooling and heater system < <see 2.="" note="">></see>					I				I	24
5	Engine coola	ant 3.>>				I				I	-
6	Engine oil cooler hoses and connections (1GR-FE engine) < <see 2.="" note="">></see>					I				I	24
7	Exhaust pipes and mountings			I		I		Ι		Ι	12
IG	NITION SYST	EM									
8	Spark plugs (gasoline en	gine)	Replace every 100000 km (60000 miles)								-
9	Battery		Ι	Ι	Ι	Ι	Ι	Ι	Ι	Ι	12

741

Maintenance operations: I = Inspect, correct or replace as necessary

- R = Replace, change or lubricate
- L = Lubricate
- T = Tighten to specified torque
- C = Cleaning

SE IN	RVICE TERVAL:	ODOMETER	IETER READING										
(Odometer reading or		x1000 km	10	20	30	40	50	60	70	80	MONTHS		
wh	nichever mes first.)	x1000 miles	6	12	18	24	30	36	42	48			
FL	JEL AND EMIS	SION CONTR	OL S	SYS	TEN	1S							
10	Fuel filter (gasoline engine) < <see 4.="" note="">></see>									R	96		
	Fuel pump (diesel engin < <see note<="" td=""><td>e) 5.>></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td></see>	e) 5.>>											
	Туре А		R((6	epla 000									
11	Туре В	R(9	epla 000										
	Туре С	R(1	epla 200	-									
	Type D	Type D			Replace every 250000 km (150000 miles)								
	Others		R (1	epla 800									
12	Water sedim accumulator (diesel engin	ent e)	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	12		
	Air cleaner fi (including ch cleaner, if eq	lter ecking pre-air uipped)											
13	Gasoline e	ngine		I		R		I		R	l: 24 R: 48		
	Diesel engine		In (3 R((1	spec 000 epla 800	ct ev mile ce e 0 mi	rery es) very les)	5000 / 300	0 km 000 l	่ km		l: 6 R: 36		
14	Diesel smok (diesel engin	e)				Ι				Ι	48		

Maintenance and care

Maintenance operations: I = Inspect, correct or replace as necessary

- R = Replace, change or lubricate
- L = Lubricate
- T = Tighten to specified torque
- C = Cleaning

SE IN	RVICE TERVAL:	ODOMETER	ODOMETER READING								
(O rea	Ddometer x1000 km		10	20	30	40	50	60	70	80	MONTHS
wh	nichever mes first.)	x1000 miles	6	12	18	24	30	36	42	48	
FU	JEL AND EMIS	SION CONTR	OL (SYS	TEN	1S					
15	Fuel tank cap, fuel lines, connections and fuel vapor control valve (gasoline engine) < <see 2.="" note="">></see>					I				I	24
16	Fuel tank cap, fuel lines and connections (diesel engine) < <see 2.="" note="">></see>					I				I	24
17	Charcoal canister (gasoline engine)					I				I	24
CH	ASSIS AND E	BODY									
18	Brake pedal brake	and parking	Ι	Ι	Ι	I	Ι	I	I	Ι	6
19	Brake linings (including pa linings and d	and drums Irking brake Irums)		I		I		I		I	12
20	Brake pads a	and discs	I	Ι	Ι	Ι	Ι	I	Ι	I	6
21	Brake fluid		Ι	Ι	Ι	R	Ι	I	I	R	l: 6 R: 24
22	Clutch fluid		Ι	Ι	Ι	I	I	I	I	Ι	6
23	Brake pipes	and hoses		Ι		Ι		Ι		Ι	12
24	Power steeri	ng fluid	Ι	Ι	Ι	Ι	I	I	Ι	Ι	6
25	Steering whe and steering	eel, linkage gear box	Ι	Ι	Ι	Ι	I	Ι	Ι	Ι	6
26	Propeller sha < <see note<="" td=""><td>afts grease 6.>></td><td>L</td><td>L</td><td>L</td><td>L</td><td>L</td><td>L</td><td>L</td><td>L</td><td>6</td></see>	afts grease 6.>>	L	L	L	L	L	L	L	L	6
27	Propeller sha	aft bolts	Т	Т	Т	Т	Т	Т	Т	Т	6
28	Drive shaft b	oots		Ι		Ι		Ι		Ι	24

743

Maintenance operations: I = Inspect, correct or replace as necessary

- R = Replace, change or lubricate
- L = Lubricate
- T = Tighten to specified torque
- C = Cleaning

SE	ERVICE TERVAL:	ODOMETER	ODOMETER READING								
(O rea	Ddometer x1000 km		10	20	30	40	50	60	70	80	MONTHS
wh co	nichever mes first.)	x1000 miles	6	12	18	24	30	36	42	48	
CH	HASSIS AND E	BODY									
29	Suspension dust cover	ball joints and	I	I	Ι	I	I	I	Ι	I	6
30	Manual trans	smission oil				I				I	48
31	Automatic transmission fluid					Ι				I	24
32	Automatic transmission fluid cooler hoses and connections < <see 7.="" note="">></see>					I				I	24
33	Transfer oil					Ι				Ι	48
34	Front differe	ntial oil		I		R		I		R	l: 12 R: 48
35	Rear differer	ntial oil		I		R		I		R	l: 12 R: 48
36	Front and rea	ar suspension	I	I	I	I	Ι	I	I	I	6
37	Active height control 7 suspension fluid (if equipped)			Replace every 100000 km (60000 miles)							-
38	Active heigh chamber (if e	t control gas equipped)	control gas equipped) Inspect at first 40000 km (24000 miles) or 48 months, then every 10000 km (6000 miles) or 12 months				000 miles) 10000 km				
39	Tires and inf pressure	lation	I	I	I	Ι	I	I	Ι	I	6
40	Lights, horn, washer	wipers and	I	Ι	Ι	Ι	Ι	Ι	Ι	Ι	6

Maintenance and care

Maintenance operations: I = Inspect, correct or replace as necessary

- R = Replace, change or lubricate
- L = Lubricate
- T = Tighten to specified torque
- C = Cleaning

SE INT	RVICE FERVAL:	ODOMETER READING									
(Odometer reading or		x1000 km	10	20	30	40	50	60	70	80	MONTHS
wh cor	ichever nes first.)	x1000 miles	6	12	18	24	30	36	42	48	
CH	IASSIS AND E	BODY									
	Air condition	ing filter									
41	STD grade	;		R		R		R		R	-
GX grade or VX grade		С	С	R	С	С	R	С	С	-	
Refrigerant amount for air conditioner			I		Ι		I		I	12	

NOTE:

- Replace both the engine oil and oil filter, even when the maintenance reminder does not appear, after 12 months have passed, or when driven over 10000 km (6000 miles) since the last oil change. This may cause the maintenance reminder appear even when driven less than 10000 km (6000 miles). Replace both engine oil and oil filter every 5000 km (3000 miles) or 6 months, in which the vehicle is mainly driven in dirt or dusty roads, when the maintenance reminder does not appear.
- 2. After 80000 km (48000 miles) or 48 months inspection, inspect every 20000 km (12000 miles) or 12 months.
- 3. First replace at 160000 km (100000 miles), then replace every 80000 km (48000 miles).
- 4. Including the filter in fuel tank

 Type A: For Argentina, Burkina Faso, Cabo Verde, Cambodia, Madagascar, Myanmar (Burma), Niger, Tanzania, Mali, Gambia, and Solomon Islands only.
 Type B: For D. R. of Congo, El Salvador, Fiji, Ghana, Lebanon, New Caledonia, Tunisia, Sudan, Mauritania, and Pakistan only.
 Type C: For Aruba, Cook Islands, Dominican Rep., Honduras, Jamaica, Mozambique, Nepal, P.N.G., and Senegal only.
 Type D: For Antigua, Barbados, Benin, Botswana, Guyana, Lesotho, Namibia, South Africa, Swaziland, Guatemala, and Bhutan only.

- 6. Lubricate within 24 hours after submerging.
- URJ200L-GNZEKV, URJ200L-GNZVKV, GRJ200L-GNTAKV and GRJ200L-GMTNKV models only*
- *: The model code is indicated on the manufacturer's label or the Certification Regulation label. (→P. 917)

Additional maintenance schedule

Refer to the following table for normal maintenance schedule items requiring more frequent service specific to the type of severe conditions. (For outline, see "Maintenance schedule requirements".)

A-1: Operating on rough or muddy roads, or roads with melted snow							
Inspection* of brake linings and drums (including parking brake linings and drums)	Every 10000 km (6000 miles) or 6 months						
Inspection* of brake pads and discs	Every 5000 km (3000 miles) or 3 months						
Inspection* of brake pipes and hoses	Every 10000 km (6000 miles) or 6 months						
Inspection* of suspension ball joints and dust cover	Every 10000 km (6000 miles) or 6 months						
□ Inspection [*] of drive shaft boots	Every 10000 km (6000 miles) or 12 months						
Replacement of transfer oil	Every 40000 km (24000 miles) or 48 months						
Lubrication of propeller shafts < <see 1.="" note="">></see>	Every 5000 km (3000 miles) or 3 months						
□ Tightening of propeller shaft bolts	Every 5000 km (3000 miles) or 3 months						
Inspection* of steering wheel, linkage and steering gear box	Every 5000 km (3000 miles) or 3 months						
Inspection* of front and rear suspensions	Every 5000 km (3000 miles) or 3 months						
□ Tightening of bolts and nuts on chassis and body < <see 2.="" note="">></see>	Every 10000 km (6000 miles) or 6 months						

*: Perform correction or replacement as necessary.

747

A-2: Operating on dusty roads (Roads in areas where their pavement rate is low, or a cloud of dust often arises and the air is dry.)									
Replacement of engine oil (except for 3UR-FE engine)	 1VD-FTV engine except for South Africa and Philippines: Every 2500 km (1500 miles) or 3 months 1VD-FTV engine for South Africa and Philippines and 1GR-FE and 1UR-FE engines Every 5000 km (3000 miles) or 6 months 								
Replacement of engine oil filter (except for 3UR-FE engine)	Every 5000 km (3000 miles) or 6 months								
Inspection* or replacement of air cleaner filter (including checking pre-air cleaner, if equipped)	 Gasoline engine Every 10000 km (6000 miles) or 12 months R: Every 40000 km (24000 miles) or 48 months Diesel engine Every 2500 km (1500 miles) or 3 months R: Every 30000 km (18000 miles) or 36 months 								
 Inspection[*] of brake linings and drums (including parking brake linings and drums) 	Every 10000 km (6000 miles) or 6 months								
□ Inspection [*] of brake pads and discs	Every 5000 km (3000 miles) or 3 months								
Replacement of transfer oil	Every 40000 km (24000 miles) or 48 months								
Lubrication of propeller shafts < <see 1.="" note="">></see>	Every 5000 km (3000 miles) or 3 months								
□ Tightening of propeller shaft bolts	Every 5000 km (3000 miles) or 3 months								

Maintenance and care

*: Perform correction or replacement as necessary.

A-2: Operating on dusty roads (Roads in areas where their pavement rate is low, or a cloud of dust often arises and the air is dry.)								
Replacement or cleaning of air	► STD grade: R: Every 15000 km (9000 miles)							
conditioning filter	 GX grade or VX grade: C: Every 5000 km (3000 miles) R: Every 15000 km (9000 miles) 							
A-3: Operating on road which has road salt applied								
Lubrication of propeller shafts < <see 1.="" note="">></see>	Every 5000 km (3000 miles) or 3 months							
□ Tightening of propeller shaft bolts	Every 5000 km (3000 miles) or 3 months							
A-4: Diesel engine only: Operating frequently on 2000 m (6562 ft.)above sea.							
D Deplessment of angles oil	 Except for South Africa and Philippines Every 2500 km (1500 miles) or 3 months 							
Replacement of engine oil	 For South Africa and Philippines: Every 5000 km (3000 miles) or 6 months 							

748

B-1: Heavily loaded vehicle (Example: Towing a trailer, using a camper, using a car top carrier, etc.)		
Replacement of engine oil (except for 3UR-FE engine)	 1VD-FTV engine except for South Africa and Philippines: Every 2500 km (1500 miles) or 3 months 	
	 1VD-FTV engine for South Africa and Philippines and 1GR-FE and 1UR-FE engines Every 5000 km (3000 miles) or 6 months 	
Replacement of engine oil filter (except for 3UR-FE engine)	Every 5000 km (3000 miles) or 6 months	
Inspection* of brake linings and drums (including parking brake linings and drums)	Every 10000 km (6000 miles) or 6 months	
□ Inspection [*] of brake pads and discs	Every 5000 km (3000 miles) or 3 months	
Replacement of manual transmis- sion oil	Every 40000 km (24000 miles) or 48 months	
Inspection* or replacement of automatic transmission fluid	 I: Every 40000 km (24000 miles) or 24 months R: Every 80000 km (48000 miles) or 48 months 	
Replacement of transfer oil	Every 40000 km (24000 miles) or 48 months	
Replacement of front differential oil	Every 20000 km (12000 miles) or 24 months	
Replacement of rear differential oil	Every 20000 km (12000 miles) or 24 months	
Lubrication of propeller shafts < <see 1.="" note="">></see>	Every 5000 km (3000 miles) or 3 months	
□ Tightening of propeller shaft bolts	Every 5000 km (3000 miles) or 3 months	

Maintenance and care

*: Perform correction or replacement as necessary.

B-1: Heavily loaded vehicle (Example: Towing a trailer, using a camper, using a car top carrier, etc.)		
Inspection* of front and rear suspensions	Every 5000 km (3000 miles) or 3 months	
□ Tightening of bolts and nuts on chassis and body < <see 2.="" note="">></see>	Every 10000 km (6000 miles) or 6 months	
B-2: Repeated short trips less than 8 km (5 miles) and outside tempera- tures remain below freezing. (Engine temperature will not reach to nor- mal temperature.)		
Replacement of engine oil (except for 3UR-FE engine)	 1VD-FTV engine except for South Africa and Philippines: 	
	Every 2500 km (1500 miles) or 3 months	
	 1VD-FTV engine for South Africa and Philippines and 1GR-FE and 1UR-FE engines 	
	Every 5000 km (3000 miles) or 6 months	
Replacement of engine oil filter (except for 3UR-FE engine)	Every 5000 km (3000 miles) or 6 months	

*: Perform correction or replacement as necessary.

751

B-3: Extensive idling and/or low speed driving for a long distance such as police, professional/private use like taxi or door-to-door delivery use		
Replacement of engine oil (except for 3UR-FE engine)	1VD-FTV engine except for South Africa and Philippines:	
	Every 2500 km (1500 miles) or 3 months	
	 1VD-FTV engine for South Africa and Philippines and 1GR-FE and 1UR-FE engines 	
	Every 5000 km (3000 miles) or 6 months	
Replacement of engine oil filter (except for 3UR-FE engine)	Every 5000 km (3000 miles) or 6 months	
Inspection* of brake linings and drums (including parking brake linings and drums)	Every 10000 km (6000 miles) or 6 months	
□ Inspection [*] of brake pads and discs	Every 5000 km (3000 miles) or 3 months	
Inspection* or replacement of automatic transmission fluid	 I: Every 40000 km (24000 miles) or 24 months R: Every 80000 km (48000 miles) or 48 months 	
B-4: Continuous high speed driving (80 % or more of maximum vehicle speed) for over 2 hours		
Replacement of manual transmission oil	Every 40000 km (24000 miles) or 48 months	
Inspection* or replacement of automatic transmission fluid	 I: Every 40000 km (24000 miles) or 24 months R: Every 80000 km (48000 miles) or 48 months 	
Replacement of transfer oil	Every 40000 km (24000 miles) or 48 months	
Replacement of front differential oil	Every 20000 km (12000 miles) or 24 months	
Replacement of rear differential oil	Every 20000 km (12000 miles) or 24 months	

Maintenance and care

*: Perform correction or replacement as necessary.

NOTE:

- 1. Lubricate within 24 hours after submerging.
- 2. For seat mounting bolts, suspension member retaining bolts and leaf springs retaining U bolts.

7-3. Do-it-yourself maintenance

Do-it-yourself service precautions

If you perform maintenance yourself, be sure to follow the correct procedures as given in these sections.

Items	Parts and tools
Battery condition $(\rightarrow P. 767)$	 Warm water Baking soda Grease Conventional wrench (for terminal clamp bolts) Distilled water
Electric winch $(\rightarrow P. 775)$	GreaseAutomatic transmission fluid
Engine coolant level (→P. 765)	 "Toyota Super Long Life Coolant" or similar high quality ethylene glycol-based non-silicate, non- amine, non-nitrite and non-borate coolant with long- life hybrid organic acid technology. "Toyota Super Long Life Coolant" is pre-mixed with 50% coolant and 50% deionized water.
	 Funnel (used only for adding coolant)
Engine oil level $(\rightarrow P. 762)$	"Toyota Genuine Motor Oil" or equivalent
	Rag or paper towel
	 Funnel (used only for adding engine oil)
Fuses (→P. 806)	Fuse with same amperage rating as original
Light bulbs (→P. 811)	 Bulb with same number and wattage rating as original Phillips-head screwdriver Elathead screwdriver Wrench
Radiator, con- denser and inter- cooler (\rightarrow P. 767)	
Tire inflation pressure (\rightarrow P. 795)	Tire pressure gauge Compressed air source
Washer fluid (→P. 771)	 Water or washer fluid containing antifreeze (for winter use) Funnel (used only for adding water or washer fluid)

LC200_OM_OM60R59W_(WE)

753

WARNING

The engine compartment contains many mechanisms and fluids that may move suddenly, become hot, or become electrically energized. To avoid death or serious injury, observe the following precautions:

When working on the engine compartment

- Keep hands, clothing and tools away from the moving fan and engine drive belt.
- Be careful not to touch the engine, radiator, exhaust manifold, etc. right after driving as they may be hot. Oil and other fluids may also be hot.
- Do not leave anything that may burn easily, such as paper or rags, in the engine compartment.
- Do not smoke, cause sparks or expose an open flame to fuel or the battery. Fuel and battery fumes are flammable.
- Be extremely cautious when working on the battery. It contains poisonous and corrosive sulfuric acid.
- Take care because brake fluid can harm your hands or eyes and damage painted surfaces. If fluid gets on your hands or in your eyes, flush the affected area with clean water immediately. If you still experience discomfort, consult a doctor.

When working near the electric cooling fans or radiator grille

Vehicles without a smart entry & start system: Be sure the engine switch is off. With the engine switch in the "ON" position, the electric cooling fans may automatically start to run if the air conditioning is on and/or the coolant temperature is high. (\rightarrow P. 767)

Vehicles with a smart entry & start system: Be sure the engine switch is off. With the engine switch in IGNITION ON mode, the electric cooling fans may automatically start to run if the air conditioning is on and/or the coolant temperature is high. (\rightarrow P. 767)

When working on or under the vehicle

Do not get under the vehicle with just the jack supporting it. Always use automotive jack stands or other solid supports.

Safety glasses

Wear safety glasses to prevent flying or falling material, fluid spray, etc. from getting in your eyes.
7-3. Do-it-yourself maintenance **755**

If you remove the air cleaner filter

Driving with the air cleaner filter removed may cause excessive engine wear due to dirt in the air.

If the fluid level is low or high

It is normal for the brake fluid level to go down slightly as the brake pads wear or when the fluid level in the accumulator is high. If the reservoir needs frequent refilling, it may indicate a serious problem.

LC200_OM_OM60R59W_(WE)

756 7-3. Do-it-yourself maintenance

Hood

Release the lock from the inside of the vehicle to open the hood.

1 Pull the hood lock release lever. The hood will pop up slightly.



2 Lift the hood catch and lift the hood.



WARNING

Pre-driving check

Check that the hood is fully closed and locked. If the hood is not locked properly, it may open while the vehicle is in motion and cause an accident, which may result in death or serious injury.

LC200_OM_OM60R59W_(WE)

Engine compartment

▶ 3UR-FE engine



758 7-3. Do-it-yourself maintenance

▶ 1UR-FE engine





▶ 1GR-FE engine

Maintenance and care



- 6 (17)234(5) 78 9 (1) (13) (12) (10) IN63LA159 \bigcirc Air cleaner (→P. 773) ⑦ Fuse box (→P. 806) ② Engine coolant reservoir ⑧ Fuel filter (→P. 772, 909) (→P. 765) (9) Washer fluid tank (\rightarrow P. 771) ③ Engine oil level dipstick 10 Battery (→P. 767) (→P. 762) (1) Condenser (→P. 767) (4) Engine oil filler cap (\rightarrow P. 763) 12 Radiator (→P. 767) (5) Cooling fans (→P. 767) (13) Battery (if equipped) (6) Intercooler (if equipped) (→P. 767) (→P. 767)
- IVD-FTV engine

Engine compartment cover

Removing the engine compartment cover



Installing the clips

- ① Push up center portion
- 2 Insert
- ③ Press



After installing an engine compartment cover

Make sure the cover is securely installed in its original position.

Maintenance and care

762 7-3. Do-it-yourself maintenance

Engine oil

With the engine at operating temperature and turned off, check the oil level on the dipstick.

Checking the engine oil

- 1 Park the vehicle on level ground. After warming up the engine and turning it off, wait more than 5 minutes for the oil to drain back into the bottom of the engine.
- 2 Holding a rag under the end, pull the dipstick out.



- 3 Wipe the dipstick clean.
- 4 Reinsert the dipstick fully.
- 5 Holding a rag under the end, pull the dipstick out and check the oil level.
 - 1 Low
 - 2 Normal
 - ③ Excessive
- Non-flat dipstick

Flat dipstick



The shape of the dipstick may differ depending on the type of vehicle or engine.

6 Wipe the dipstick and reinsert it fully.

Adding engine oil

If the oil level is below or near the low level mark, add engine oil of the same type as already in the engine.



Make sure to check the oil type and prepare the items needed before adding oil.

Engine oil selection		→P. 923
Oil quantity (Low → Full)	3UR-FE, 1UR-FE and 1VD-FTV engines	1.5 L (1.6 qt., 1.3 Imp.qt.)
	1GR-FE engine	1.7 L (1.8 qt., 1.5 Imp.qt.)
Items		Clean funnel

- 1 Remove the oil filler cap by turning it counterclockwise.
- 2 Add engine oil slowly, checking the dipstick.
- 3 Install the oil filler cap by turning it clockwise.

Engine oil consumption

A certain amount of engine oil will be consumed while driving. In the following situations, oil consumption may increase, and engine oil may need to be refilled in between oil maintenance intervals.

- When the engine is new, for example directly after purchasing the vehicle or after replacing the engine
- If low quality oil or oil of an inappropriate viscosity is used
- When driving at high engine speeds or with a heavy load, when towing, or when driving while accelerating or decelerating frequently
- When leaving the engine idling for a long time, or when driving frequently through heavy traffic

After changing the engine oil (3UR-FE engine only)

The engine oil maintenance data should be reset. Perform the following procedures:

- I Press 〈 or 〉 of the meter control switches, select ■
- 3 Select the "Yes" and press .
- 4 A message is displayed on the multi-information display.

WARNING

Used engine oil

- Used engine oil contains potentially harmful contaminants which may cause skin disorders such as inflammation or skin cancer, so care should be taken to avoid prolonged and repeated contact. To remove used engine oil from your skin, wash thoroughly with soap and water.
- Dispose of used oil and filters only in a safe and acceptable manner. Do not dispose of used oil and filters in household trash, in sewers or onto the ground. Call your Toyota dealer, service station or auto parts store for information concerning recycling or disposal.
- Do not leave used engine oil within the reach of children.

To prevent serious engine damage

Check the oil level on regular basis.

When replacing the engine oil

- Be careful not to spill engine oil on the vehicle components.
- Avoid overfilling, or the engine could be damaged.
- Check the oil level on the dipstick every time you refill the vehicle.
- Be sure the engine oil filler cap is properly tightened.

Engine coolant

Gasoline engine

The coolant level is satisfactory if it is between the "F" and "L" lines on the reservoir when the engine is cold.

- ① Reservoir cap
- "F" line
- ③ "L" line

If the level is on or below the "L" line, add coolant up to the "F" line.



Diesel engine

The coolant level is satisfactory if it is between the "FULL" and "LOW" lines on the reservoir when the engine is cold.

- 1 Reservoir cap
- ② "FULL" line
- 3 "LOW" line

If the level is on or below the "LOW" line, add coolant up to the "FULL" line.



7

765

Coolant selection

Only use "Toyota Super Long Life Coolant" or a similar high quality ethylene glycol based non-silicate, non-amine, non-nitrite, and non-borate coolant with long-life hybrid organic acid technology.

"Toyota Super Long Life Coolant" is a mixture of 50% coolant and 50% deionized water. (Enabled: -35°C [-31°F])

For more details about engine coolant, contact your Toyota dealer.

If the coolant level drops within a short time of replenishing

Visually check the radiator, hoses, engine coolant reservoir cap, radiator cap, drain cock and water pump. If you cannot find a leak, have your Toyota dealer test the cap and check for leaks in the cooling system.

MARNING

When the engine is hot

Do not remove the radiator cap, or the coolant reservoir cap. The cooling system may be under pressure and may spray hot coolant if the cap is removed, causing serious injuries, such as burns.

When adding coolant

Coolant is neither plain water nor straight antifreeze. The correct mixture of water and antifreeze must be used to provide proper lubrication, corrosion protection and cooling. Be sure to read the antifreeze or coolant label.

If you spill coolant

Be sure to wash it off with water to prevent it from damage to parts or paint.

Radiator, condenser and intercooler (if equipped)

Check the radiator, condenser and intercooler and clear any foreign objects. If any of the above parts are extremely dirty or you are not sure of their condition, have your vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.

WARNING

When the engine is hot

Do not touch the radiator, condenser or intercooler as they may be hot and cause serious injuries, such as burns.

Battery

Check the battery as follows.

Caution symbols

The meanings of each caution symbol on the top of the battery are as follows:

	No smoking, no naked flames, no sparks	Battery acid
	Shield eyes	Note operating instructions
B	Keep away from chil- dren	Explosive gas

7

768 7-3. Do-it-yourself maintenance

Battery exterior

Make sure that the battery terminals are not corroded and that there are no loose connections, cracks, or loose clamps.

- ① Terminals
- 2 Hold-down clamp



Checking battery fluid

Check that the level is between the upper and lower lines.

- ① Upper line
- Lower line

If the fluid level is at or below the lower line, add distilled water.



Adding distilled water

- 1 Remove the vent plug.
- 2 Add distilled water.

If the upper line cannot be seen, check the fluid level by looking directly at the cell.



3 Put the vent plug back on and close securely.

Before recharging

When recharging, the battery produces hydrogen gas which is flammable and explosive. Therefore, observe the following before recharging:

- If recharging with the battery installed on the vehicle, be sure to disconnect the ground cable.
- Make sure the power switch on the charger is off when connecting and disconnecting the charger cables to the battery.
- After recharging/reconnecting the battery (vehicles with a smart entry & start system)

The engine may not start. Follow the procedure below to initialize the system.

- 1 Shift the shift lever to P (automatic transmission) or depress the brake pedal with the shift lever in N (manual transmission).
- 2 Open and close any of the doors.
- 3 Restart the engine.
- Unlocking the doors using the smart entry & start system may not be possible immediately after reconnecting the battery. If this happens, use the wireless remote control or the mechanical key to lock/unlock the doors.
- Start the engine with the engine switch in ACCESSORY mode. The engine may not start with the engine switch turned off. However, the engine will operate normally from the second attempt.
- The engine switch mode is recorded by the vehicle. If the battery is reconnected, the vehicle will return the engine switch mode to the status it was in before the battery was disconnected. Make sure to turn off the engine before disconnect the battery. Take extra care when connecting the battery if the engine switch mode prior to discharge is unknown.

If the engine will not start even after multiple attempts at both methods, contact your Toyota dealer.

770 7-3. Do-it-yourself maintenance

WARNING Chemicals in the battery Batteries contain poisonous and corrosive sulfuric acid and may produce hydrogen gas which is flammable and explosive. To reduce the risk of death or serious injury, take the following precautions while working on or near battery: Do not cause sparks by touching the battery terminals with tools. Do not smoke or light a match near the battery. Avoid contact with eyes, skin and clothes. Never inhale or swallow electrolyte. Wear protective safety glasses when working near the battery. Keep children away from the battery. Where to safely charge the battery

Always charge the battery in an open area. Do not charge the battery in a garage or closed room where there is not sufficient ventilation.

Emergency measures regarding electrolyte

- If electrolyte gets in your eyes
 Flush your eyes with clean water for at least 15 minutes and get immediate medical attention. If possible, continue to apply water with a sponge or cloth while traveling to the nearest medical facility.
- If electrolyte gets on your skin Wash the affected area thoroughly. If you feel pain or burning, get medical attention immediately.
- If electrolyte gets on your clothes It can soak through clothing on to your skin. Immediately take off the clothing and follow the procedure above if necessary.
- If you accidentally swallow electrolyte Drink a large quantity of water or milk. Get emergency medical attention immediately.

When recharging the battery

Never recharge the battery while the engine is running. Also, be sure all accessories are turned off.

When adding distilled water

Avoid overfilling. Water spilled during battery recharging may cause corrosion.

7-3. Do-it-yourself maintenance **771**

Washer fluid

If any washer does not work or the warning message appears on the multi-information display (vehicles with multi-information display) or the warning indicator light comes on (vehicles without multiinformation display), the washer tank may be empty. Add washer fluid.



WARNING

When adding washer fluid

Do not add washer fluid when the engine is hot or running as washer fluid contains alcohol and may catch fire if spilled on the engine etc.

NOTICE

Do not use any fluid other than washer fluid

Do not use soapy water or engine antifreeze instead of washer fluid. Doing so may cause streaking on the vehicle's painted surfaces, as well as damaging the pump leading to problems of the washer fluid not spraying.

Diluting washer fluid

Dilute washer fluid with water as necessary.

Refer to the freezing temperatures listed on the label of the washer fluid bottle.

Maintenance and care

7

772 7-3. Do-it-yourself maintenance

Fuel filter (diesel engine only)

You may drain the fuel filter yourself. However, as the operation is difficult, we recommend having it drained by your Toyota dealer. Even if you decide to drain it yourself, contact your Toyota dealer. The water in the fuel filter needs to be drained if the fuel system warning light flashes or the warning message is shown on the multi-information display and a buzzer sounds (if equipped). (\rightarrow P. 849, 859)

- Vehicles without a smart entry & start system: Turn the engine switch to the "LOCK" position. Vehicles with a smart entry & start system: Turn the engine switch off.
- 2 Place a small tray under the drain plug to catch the water and any fuel that comes out.
- 3 Turn the drain plug counterclockwise about 2 to 2 1/2 turns.



4 Operate the priming pump until fuel begins to run out.



5 After draining, tighten the drain plug by hand.

LC200_OM_OM60R59W_(WE)

Air cleaner filter

- Use compressed air to remove dust or sand etc. from the area surrounding the air cleaner filter case.
- 2 Release the clips.



3 Lift the cover and take out the filter.

Inspect the outer surface of the filter, and replace the filter if it is extremely dirty. If the filter is just moderately dusty, use compressed air to blow dust out of the filter.

4 Fully engage the claws and then secure the upper cover of the air cleaner case using the clips.





Maintenance and care

To prevent inhaling dust

Wear a respirator when using compressed air to clean the air cleaner filter.

774 7-3. Do-it-yourself maintenance

NOTICE

To prevent damaging the engine

- Do not drive with the air cleaner filter removed. Doing so may cause excessive engine wear.
- Do not hit or drop the filter, as it may contain dust or sand etc.

Dust cup

After removing the air cleaner filter (\rightarrow P. 773), release the cap and inspect the dust cup.

Remove the dust if the cup is dirty.



LC200_OM_OM60R59W_(WE)

Electric winch*

Maintenance

- To prevent rusting of the cable, apply Castle MP grease No.2 to the cable once a month or after it has been exposed to rainfall.
- When the winch assembly gets wet, wipe it thoroughly to dry.
- Operate the winch once a month.
- Check the winch's fluid level once a year. Fluid should reach up to 5 - 10 mm (0.2 - 0.4 in.) from the fluid hole. If the fluid level is low, add Automatic transmission fluid DEXRON[®] II or III. Consult your Toyota dealer for details.
- After using the winch, always replace the winch cover to protect the winch from dirt and rust.
- Before using the electric winch, check that the vehicle's battery terminals are tight and the battery fluid level is sufficient.

When replacing cable

If replacing the cable with a new one, use a genuine Toyota product.

*: If equipped

Tires

Replace or rotate the tires in accordance with maintenance schedules and treadwear.

Checking tires

Check if the treadwear indicators are showing on the tires. Also check the tires for uneven wear, such as excessive wear on one side of the tread. Check the spare tire condition and pressure if not rotated.



- 1 New tread
- 2 Worn tread
- ③ Treadwear indicator

The location of treadwear indicators is shown by a "TWI" or " \triangle " mark, etc., molded into the sidewall of each tire.

Replace the tires if the treadwear indicators are showing on a tire.

Tire rotation

Rotate the tires in the order shown.

To equalize tire wear and help extend tire life, Toyota recommends that you rotate your tires approximately every 5000 km (3000 miles).

Do not fail to initialize the tire pressure warning system after tire rotation.



Vehicles with the tire pressure warning system and two spare tires: When rotating the tires, make sure to use the back door mounted spare tire.

Tire pressure warning system (if equipped)

Your vehicle is equipped with a tire pressure warning system that uses tire pressure warning valves and transmitters to detect low tire inflation pressure before serious problems arise. (\rightarrow P. 850)

Vehicles without multi-information display

If the tire pressure drops below a predetermined level, the driver is warned by a warning light.

- Vehicles with multi-information display
- If the tire pressure drops below a predetermined level, the driver is warned by a warning light.
- The tire pressure detected by the tire pressure warning system can be displayed on the multi-information display.



Installing tire pressure warning valves and transmitters

When replacing tires or wheels, tire pressure warning valves and transmitters must also be installed.

When new tire pressure warning valves and transmitters are installed, new ID codes must be registered in the tire pressure warning computer and the tire pressure warning system must be initialized. Have tire pressure warning valve and transmitter ID codes registered by your Toyota dealer. (\rightarrow P. 779)

Initializing the tire pressure warning system

- The tire pressure warning system must be initialized in the following circumstances:
 - When changing the tire size.
 - When the tire inflation pressure is changed such as when changing traveling speed.

When the tire pressure warning system is initialized, the current tire inflation pressure is set as the benchmark pressure.

How to initialize the tire pressure warning system

- 1 Park the vehicle in a safe place and turn the engine switch to off. Initialization cannot be performed while the vehicle is moving.
- 2 Adjust the tire inflation pressure to the specified cold tire inflation pressure level. (→P. 944)

Make sure to adjust the tire pressure to the specified cold tire inflation pressure level. The tire pressure warning system will operate based on this pressure level.

- **3** Turn the engine switch to IGNITION ON mode.
- Press and hold the tire pressure warning reset switch until the tire pressure warning light blinks slowly 3 times.



Vehicles with multi-information display: "--" will be displayed for inflation pressure of each tire on the multi-information display while the tire pressure warning system determines the position on the multi-information display.

When position of each tire is determined, the inflation pressure of each tire will be displayed on the multi-information display.

5 Drive the vehicle at approximately 40 km/h (25mph) or more for approximately 10 to 30 minutes.

Vehicles with multi-information display: When initialization is complete, the inflation pressure of each tire will be displayed on the multi-information display.

Depending on the vehicle and driving conditions, initialization may take up to approximately 1 hour to complete.

LC200 OM OM60R59W (WE)

Registering ID codes

The tire pressure warning valve and transmitter is equipped with a unique ID code. When replacing a tire pressure warning valve and transmitter, it is necessary to register the ID code. Have the ID code registered by your Toyota dealer.

When to replace your vehicle's tires

Tires should be replaced if:

- The treadwear indicators are showing on a tire.
- You have tire damage such as cuts, splits, cracks deep enough to expose the fabric, and bulges indicating internal damage
- A tire goes flat repeatedly or cannot be properly repaired due to the size or location of a cut or other damage
- If you are not sure, consult with your Toyota dealer.

Replacing tires and wheels (vehicles with the tire pressure warning system)

Type A

If the ID code of the tire pressure warning valve and transmitter is not registered, the tire pressure warning system will not work properly. After driving for about 20 minutes, the tire pressure warning light blinks for 1 minute and stays on to indicate a system malfunction.

► Type B

If the ID code of the tire pressure warning valve and transmitter is not registered, the tire pressure warning system will not work properly. After driving for about 10 minutes, the tire pressure warning light blinks for 1 minute and stays on to indicate a system malfunction.

Tire life

Any tire over 6 years old must be checked by a qualified technician even if it has seldom or never been used or damage is not obvious.

Routine tire inflation pressure checks (vehicles with the tire pressure warning system)

The tire pressure warning system does not replace routine tire inflation pressure checks. Make sure to check tire inflation pressure as part of your routine of daily vehicle checks.

When rotating the tires (Vehicles with the tire pressure warning system) Make sure that the engine switch is off. If the tires are rotated while the engine switch is in IGNITION ON mode, the tire position information will not be updated.

If this accidentally occurs, either turn the engine switch to off and then to IGNITION ON mode, or initialize the system after checking that the tire pressure is properly adjusted.

If the tread on snow tires wears down below 4 mm (0.16 in.) The effectiveness of the tires as snow tires is lost.

- Situations in which the tire pressure warning system may not operate properly (if equipped)
 - In the following cases, the tire pressure warning system may not operate properly.
 - · If non-genuine Toyota wheels are used.
 - A tire has been replaced with a tire that is not an OE (Original Equipment) tire.
 - A tire has been replaced with a tire that is not of the specified size.
 - · Tire chains etc. are equipped.
 - An auxiliary-supported run-flat tire is equipped.
 - If a window tint that affects the radio wave signals is installed.
 - If there is a lot of snow or ice on the vehicle, particularly around the wheels or wheel housings.
 - If the spare tire is in a location subject to poor radio wave signal reception.
 - If a large metallic object which can interfere with signal reception is put near the spare tire.
 - If tires not equipped with the tire pressure warning valves and transmitters are used.
 - If the ID code on the tire pressure warning valves and transmitters is not registered in the tire pressure warning computer.
 - Performance may be affected in the following situations.
 - Near a TV tower, electric power plant, gas station, radio station, large display, airport or other facility that generates strong radio waves or electrical noise
 - When carrying a portable radio, cellular phone, cordless phone or other wireless communication device
 - When the vehicle is parked, the time taken for the warning to start or go off could be extended.
 - •When tire inflation pressure declines rapidly for example when a tire has burst, the warning may not function.

LC200 OM OM60R59W (WE)

The initialization operation (vehicles with the tire pressure warning system)

- Make sure to carry out initialization after adjusting the tire inflation pressure. Also, make sure the tires are cold before carrying out initialization or tire inflation pressure adjustment.
- If you have accidentally turned the engine switch to the "LOCK" position (vehicles without a smart entry & start system) or off (vehicles with a smart entry & start system) during initialization, it is not necessary to press the reset switch again as initialization will restart automatically when the engine switch has been turned to the "ON" position (vehicles without a smart entry & start system) or IGNITION ON mode (vehicles with a smart entry & start system) for the next time.
- If you accidentally press the reset switch when initialization is not necessary, adjust the tire inflation pressure to the specified level when the tires are cold, and conduct initialization again.
- Vehicles with multi-information display: While the position of each tire is being determined and the inflation pressures are not being displayed on the multi-information display, if the inflation pressure of a tire drops, the tire pressure warning light will come on.

Warning performance of the tire pressure warning system (vehicles with the tire pressure warning system)

For some models, the warning of the tire pressure warning system will change in accordance with the conditions under which it was initialized. For this reason, the system may give a warning even if the tire pressure does not reach a low enough level, or if the pressure is higher than the pressure that was adjusted to when the system was initialized.

When initialization of the tire pressure warning system has failed (vehicles with the tire pressure warning system)

Initialization may take longer to complete if the vehicle is driven on an unpaved road. When performing initialization, drive on a paved road if possible. Depending on the driving environment and condition of the tires, initialization will be completed in approximately 10 minutes. If initialization is not complete after driving approximately 10 minutes, continue driving for a while. If the inflation of each tire is not displayed after driving for approximately 1 hour, perform the following procedure.

 Park the vehicle in a safe place for approximately 20 minutes. Then drive straight (with occasional left and right turns) at approximately 40 km/h (25 mph) or more for approximately 10 to 20 minutes.

However, in the following situations, the tire inflation pressure will not be recorder and the system will not operate properly. Perform initialization.

- When operating the tire pressure warning reset switch, the tire pressure warning light does not blink 3 times.
- After performing initialization, the tire pressure warning light blinks for 1 minute then stays on after driving for about 20 minutes.

Registering ID codes (vehicles with the tire pressure warning system)

For some models, the ID codes of the tire pressure warning valve and transmitters for two sets of wheels can be registered.

It is not necessary to register the ID codes when replacing normal tires with snow tires, if the ID codes for the wheels of both normal tires and snow tires are registered beforehand.

For information about changing ID codes, ask your Toyota dealer.

Certification for tire pressure warning system

▶ For vehicles sold in Aruba, Costa Rica, Nicaragua, Panama, Peru, Bolivia, Honduras and the Dominican Republic

FCC ID: PAXPMVC015

NOTE

This device complies with part 15 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

(1) This device may not cause harmful interference, and (2) this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

FCC WARNING

Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

783

▶ For vehicles sold in Saint Martin

 Manufacturer's name: PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL 0 	O.,LTD.
*Registered trademark: PACIFIC	
This trademark is registered in the following co- UK, Italy, Austria, Greece, Germany, France, Bel the Netherlands, Luxembourg, Portugal.	untries : gium,
1300-1 Yokoi, Godo-cho, Anpachi-gun, Gifu, 50 • Operating frequency band : 433.05 - 434.79Mi	8-2397 JAPAN Hz
 Maximum radio-frequency power: 100dBµV/m 	@3m(Radiated)
Hereby, PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO.,LTD. dec radio equipment type PMV-C215 is in compli Directive 2014/53/EU.	lares that the ance with
The full text of the EU declaration of conform at the following internet address: http://www.pacific-ind.co.jp/eng/products/car	nity is available /tpms/doc/

PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO.LTD. vakuuttaa, että radiolaitetyyppi PMV-C215 on direktiivin 2014/53/EU mukainen.	
EU-vaatimustenmukaisuusvakuutuksen täysimittainen te on saatavilla seuraavassa internetosoitteessa: http://www.paoific-ind.co.ip/eng/products/car/tpms/doc/	ksti
Hierbij verklaar ik, PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO.,LTD., dat type radioapparatuur PMV~C215 conform is met Richtlij 2014/53/EU.	t het n
De volledige tekst van de EU-conformiteitsverklaring kan worden geraadpleegd op het volgende internetadres:	1
http://www.pacific-ind.co.ip/eng/products/car/tpms/doc/	
Le soussigné, PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO.,LTD., déclare l'équipement radioélectrique du type PMV-C215 est conforme à la directive 2014/53/UE.	que
Le texte complet de la déclaration UE de conformité est disponible à l'adresse internet suivante:	È.
http://www.pacific-ind.co.jp/eng/products/car/tpms/do	<u>16/</u>
Härmed försäkrar PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO.,LTD. att d typ av radioutrustning PMV-C215	enna
överensstämmer med direktiv 2014/53/EU.	
Den tulistandiga texten till EU-försäkran om överensstä mmelse finns nå följande webbadress:	
http://www.pacific-ind.co.jp/eng/products/car/tpms/do	<u>10/</u>

......

Hermed (radiouds)	rklærer PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO.LTD., at yrstypen PMV-C215 er i temmelse med direktiv 2014/53/EU
EU-oven	ensstemmelseserklæringens fulde tekst kan findes p
å følgend	e internetadresse:
http://w	ww.pacific-ind.co.jp/eng/products/car/tpms/doc/
Hiermit e	rklärt PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO.,LTD. , dass der
Funkania	gentyp PMVG215 der Richtlinie 2014/53/EU
entsprich	t.
Der volls	andige Text der EU-Konformitätserklärung ist
unter der	folgenden Internetadresse verfügbar:
http://w	ww.pacific-ind.co.jp/eng/products/car/tpms/doc/
Mετη	γν παρούσα ο/η PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL
COLLTD.	. δηλώνει ότι ο ραδιοεξοπ
λισμ	ός PMV-C215 πληροίτην οδηγία

COLLTE 210 2014/53/ΕΕ.Το πληρες κείμενο της δή λωσης συμμόρφωσης ΕΕ διατίθετ αι στην ακόλουθη ιστοσελίδα σ το διαδίκτυο: http://www.pacific-ind.co.jp/eng/products/car/tpms/doc/

Il fabbricante, PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO.,LTD., dichiara che il tipo di apparecchiatura radio PMV-C215 è conforme alla direttiva 2014/53/UE.

I testo completo della dichiarazione di conformità UE è disponibile al seguente indirizzo Internet:

http://www.pacific-ind.co.jp/eng/products/car/tpms/doc/

Por la presente, PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO.,LTD.declara que el tipo de equipo radioeléctrico PMV-C215 es conforme con la Directiva 2014/53/UE.

El texto completo de la declaración UE de conformidad está disponible en la dirección Internet siguiente:

http://www.pacific-ind.co.jp/eng/products/car/tpms/doc/

O(a) abaixo assinado(a) PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO.,LTD. declara que o presente tipo de equipamento de rádio PMV-C215 está em conformidade com a Diretiva 2014/53/UE.

O texto integral da declaração de conformidade está disponí vel no seguinte endereço de Internet:

http://www.pacific-ind.co.jp/eng/products/car/tpms/doc/

B'dan, PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO.,LTD., niddikjara li dan ittip ta' taghmir tar-radju PMV-C215 huwa konformi mad-Direttiva 2014/53/UE.

It-test kollu tad-dikjarazzjoni ta' konformită tal-UE huwa disponibbli f'dan l-indirizz tal-Internet li gej:

http://www.pacific-ind.co.jp/eng/products/car/tpms/doc/

787

Käesolevaga deklareerib PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO.,LTD. käesolev raadioseadme tüüp PMV-C215 vastab direktiivi 2014/53/EL nõuetele. ELi vastavusdeklaratsiooni täielik tekst on kättesaadav jä rgmisel internetiaadressil: http://www.pacific-ind.co.jp/eng/products/car/tpms/do	. et
PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO.LTD. igazolja, hogy a PMV~C típusú rádióberendezés megfelel a 2014/53/EU irányelvnek. Az EU-megfelelőségi nyilatkozat teljes szövege elérhető vetkező internetes címen: http://www.pacific-ind.co.jp/eng/products/car/tpms/do	215 a kö <u>c/</u>
PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO_LTD. týmto vyhlasuje, že rádi zariadenie typu PMV-C215 je v sůlade so smernicou 2014/53/EÚ. Úplné EÚ vyhlásenie o zhode je k dispozícii na tejto internetovej adrese: http://www.pacific-ind.co.jp/eng/products/car/tpms/do	ové
Tímto PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO.,LTD. prohlašuje, že tyj diového zařízení PMV-C215 je v souladu se směrnicí 2014/53/EU. Úplné znění EU prohlášení o shodě je k dispozici na této internetové adrese: http://www.pacific-ind.co.jp/eng/products/car/tpms/do	oná ⊊∠

PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO.LTD. potrjuje, da je tip radijske opreme PMV-C215 skladen z Direktivo 2014/53/EU. Celotno besedilo izjave EU o skladnosti je na voljo na naslednjem spletnem naslovu: http://www.pacific-ind.co.jp/eng/products/car/tpms/doc/ Aš, PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO.LTD., patvirtinu, kad radijo j renginių tipas PMV-C215 atitinka Direktyvą 2014/53/ES. Visas ES atitikties deklaracijos tekstas prieinamas šiuo interneto adresu: http://www.pacific-ind.co.ip/eng/products/car/tpms/doc/ Ar SoPACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO.,LTD. deklaré, ka radiolekarta PMV-C215 atbilat Direktivai 2014/53/ES. Pilns ES atbilstības deklarācijas teksts ir pieejams šādā interneta vietne: http://www.pacific-ind.co.jp/eng/products/car/tpms/doc/ PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO.LTD. niniejszym oświadcza, że typ urządzenia radiowego PMV-C215 jest zgodny z dyrektyw a 2014/53/UE. Pełny tekst deklaracji zgodności UE jest dostępny pod nastę pującym adresem internetowym: http://www.pacific-ind.co.jp/eng/products/car/tpms/doc/





Prin prezenta, PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO.,LTD. declară că tipul de echipamente radio PMV-C215 este în conformitate cu Directiva 2014/53/UE.

Textul integral al declarației UE de conformitate este disponibil la următoarea adresă internet:

http://www.pacific-ind.co.ip/eng/products/car/tpms/doc/

Ovim, FACRIC INDUSTRIALCO.,LTD., izjavljuje da ovaj MAVCZIS je usklađen sa bitnim zahtjevima i drugim relevantnim odredbarna Direktive 1998/5/EC.

http://www.pacific-ind.co.jp/eng/products/car/tpms/doc/

Ovim, PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO., LTD., deklariše da je PMV-c215 u skladu sa osnovnim zahtevima i ostalim relevantnim odredbama Direktive 1999/5/EC.

http://www.pacific-ind.co.jp/eng/products/car/tpms/doc/

PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO.LTD. ovime izjavljuje da je radijska oprema tipa PMV-C215 u skladu s Direktivom 2014/53/EU.

Cjeloviti tekst EU izjave o sukladnosti dostupan je na sljedeć oj internetskoj adresi:

http://www.pacific-ind.co.jp/eng/products/car/tpms/doc/

Nepermijet kesaj, PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO., LTD, , deklaroj qe ky PMV-C215 eshte ne pajtim me kerkesat thelbesore dhe dispozitat e tjera perkatese te Direktives 1999/5/EC.

http://www.pacific-ind.co.jp/eng/products/car/tpms/doc/
791

▶ For vehicles sold in Indonesia



► For vehicles sold in Vietnam



► For vehicles sold in the United Arab Emirates



▶ For vehicles sold in Jordan

Type approval No.: TRC/LPD/2014/249

► For vehicles sold in Argentina



▶ For vehicles sold in Paraguay



Name and Address of local dealer Toyotoshi S.A. Av. Mariscal López esq. Victor Cáceres, San Lorenzo, Central, Paraguay

NR: 2018-07-1-000350

[Para los vehículos que se venden en Paraguay] Nombre del proveedor en Paraguay: Toyotoshi S.A. Dirección: Av. Mariscal López esq. Victor Cáceres, San Lorenzo, Central, Paraguay

▶ For vehicles sold in South Africa

TPMS (Tire Pressure Monitoring System) Transmitter conforms to the requirement of ICASA.



▶ For vehicles sold in Morocco

AGREE PAR L'ANRT MAROC Numéro d'agrément :MR 10126 ANRT 2015 Date d'agrément :02/03/2015

793

WARNING When inspecting or replacing tires Observe the following precautions to prevent accidents. Failure to do so may cause damage to parts of the drive train as well as dangerous handling characteristics, which may lead to an accident resulting in death or serious injury. • Do not mix tires of different makes, models or tread patterns. Also, do not mix tires of remarkably different treadwear. Do not use tire sizes other than those recommended by Toyota. • Do not mix differently constructed tires (radial, bias-belted or bias-ply tires). • Do not mix summer, all season and snow tires. • Do not use tires that have been used on another vehicle. Do not use tires if you do not know how they were used previously. When initializing the tire pressure warning system (if equipped) Do not operate the tire pressure warning reset switch without first adjusting the tire inflation pressure to the specified level. Otherwise, the tire pressure warning light may not come on even if the tire inflation pressure is low, or it may come on when the tire inflation pressure is actually normal.

NOTICE

Repairing or replacing tires, wheels, tire pressure warning valves, transmitters and tire valve caps (vehicles with the tire pressure warning system)

- When removing or fitting the wheels, tires or the tire pressure warning valves and transmitters, contact your Toyota dealer as the tire pressure warning valves and transmitters may be damaged if not handled correctly.
- Make sure to install the tire valve caps. If the tire valve caps are not installed, water could enter the tire pressure warning valves and the tire pressure warning valves could be bound.
- When replacing tire valve caps, do not use tire valve caps other than those specified. The cap may become stuck.

To avoid damage to the tire pressure warning valves and transmitters (vehicles with the tire pressure warning system)

When a tire is repaired with liquid sealants, the tire pressure warning valve and transmitter may not operate properly. If a liquid sealant is used, contact your Toyota dealer or other qualified service shop as soon as possible. After use of liquid sealant, make sure to replace the tire pressure warning valve and transmitter when repairing or replacing the tire. (\rightarrow P. 777)

Driving on rough roads

Take particular care when driving on roads with loose surfaces or potholes. These conditions may cause losses in tire inflation pressure, reducing the cushioning ability of the tires. In addition, driving on rough roads may cause damage to the tires themselves, as well as the vehicle's wheels and body.

If tire inflation pressure of each tire becomes low while driving

Do not continue driving, or your tires and/or wheels may be ruined.

Tire inflation pressure

Make sure to maintain the proper tire inflation pressure. Tire inflation pressure should be checked at least once per month. However, Toyota recommends that tire inflation pressure be checked once every two weeks. (\rightarrow P. 944)

Effects of incorrect tire inflation pressure

- Driving with incorrect tire inflation pressure may result in the following:
- Reduced fuel economy
- Reduced driving comfort and poor handling
- Reduced tire life due to wear
- Reduced safety
- Damage to the drive train
- If a tire needs frequent refilling, have it checked by your Toyota dealer.

Instructions for checking tire inflation pressure

When checking tire inflation pressure, observe the following:

Check only when the tires are cold.

If your vehicle has been parked for at least 3 hours and has not been driven for more than 1.5 km or 1 mile, you will get an accurate cold tire inflation pressure reading.

- Always use a tire pressure gauge. It is difficult to judge if a tire is properly inflated based only on its appearance.
- It is normal for the tire inflation pressure to be higher after driving as heat is generated in the tire. Do not reduce tire inflation pressure after driving.
- Passengers and luggage weight should be placed so that the vehicle is balanced.

795



If a valve cap is not installed, dirt or moisture may get into the valve and cause an air leak, resulting in decreased tire inflation pressure.

796

Wheels

If a wheel is bent, cracked or heavily corroded, it should be replaced.

Otherwise, the tire may separate from the wheel or cause loss of handling control.

Wheel selection

When replacing wheels, care should be taken to ensure that they are equivalent to those removed in load capacity, diameter, rim width, and inset^{*}.

Replacement wheels are available at your Toyota dealer.

*: Conventionally referred to as "offset".

Toyota does not recommend using the following:

- Wheels of different sizes or types
- Used wheels
- Bent wheels that have been straightened

Aluminum wheel precautions (if equipped)

- Use only Toyota wheel nuts and wrenches designed for use with your aluminum wheels.
- When rotating, repairing or changing your tires, check that the wheel nuts are still tight after driving 1600 km (1000 miles).
- Be careful not to damage the aluminum wheels when using tire chains.
- Use only Toyota genuine balance weights or equivalent and a plastic or rubber hammer when balancing your wheels.

When replacing wheels (vehicles with the tire pressure warning system)

The wheels of your Toyota are equipped with tire pressure warning valves and transmitters that allow the tire pressure warning system to provide advance warning in the event of a loss in tire inflation pressure. Whenever wheels are replaced, tire pressure warning valves and transmitters must be installed. (\rightarrow P. 777)

WARNING

When replacing wheels

- Do not use wheels that are a different size from those recommended in the Owner's Manual, as this may result in loss of handling control.
- Never use an inner tube in a leaking wheel which is designed for a tubeless tire. Doing so may result in an accident, causing death or serious injury.

When installing the wheel nuts

Be sure to install the wheel nuts with the tapered ends facing inward. Installing the nuts with the tapered ends facing outward can cause the wheel to break and eventually cause the wheel to come off while driving, which could lead to an accident resulting in death or serious injury.



Never use oil or grease on the wheel bolts or wheel nuts. Oil and grease may cause the wheel nuts to be excessively tightened, leading to bolt or disc wheel damage. In addition, the oil or grease can cause the wheel nuts to loosen and the wheel may fall off, causing an accident and resulting in death or serious injury. Remove any oil or grease from the wheel bolts or wheel nuts.

Use of defective wheels prohibited

Do not use cracked or deformed wheels. Doing so could cause the tire to leak air during driving, possibly causing an accident.

NOTICE

Replacing tire pressure warning valves and transmitters (vehicles with the tire pressure warning system)

- Because tire repair or replacement may affect the tire pressure warning valves and transmitters, make sure to have tires serviced by your Toyota dealer or other qualified service shop. In addition, make sure to purchase your tire pressure warning valves and transmitters at your Toyota dealer.
- Ensure that only genuine Toyota wheels are used on your vehicle. Tire pressure warning valves and transmitters may not work properly with non-genuine wheels.

Air conditioning filter

The air conditioning filter must be cleaned or changed regularly to maintain air conditioning efficiency.

Removal method

 Vehicles without a smart entry & start system: Turn the engine switch to the "ON" position and switch to recirculated air mode, then turn the engine switch to the "LOCK" position. Vehicles with a smart entry & start system:

Turn the engine switch IGNITION ON mode and switch to recirculated air mode, then turn the engine switch off.

- 2 Open the glove box and remove the separate tray. (\rightarrow P. 685)
- 3 Remove the filter cover.



4 Remove the filter case.



Cleaning method (Vehicles with automatic air conditioning system only)

If the filter is dirty, clean by blowing compressed air through the filter from the downward side.

Hold the air gun 5 cm (2 in.) from the filter and blow for approximately 2 minutes at 500 kPa $(5.0 \text{ kgf/cm}^2 \text{ or bar}, 72 \text{ psi}).$

If it is not available, have the filter cleaned by your Toyota dealer.

Replacement method

Remove the air conditioning filter and replace it with a new one.

The "[↑]UP" marks shown on the filter should be pointing up.





Checking interval

Inspect, clean and replace the air conditioning filter according to the maintenance schedule. In dusty areas or areas with heavy traffic flow, more frequent cleaning or early replacement may be required. (\rightarrow P. 739)

If air flow from the vents decreases dramatically

The filter may be clogged. Check the filter and replace if necessary.

To prevent damage to the system

- When using the air conditioning system, make sure that a filter is always installed.
- When cleaning the filter, do not clean the filter with water.

Wireless remote control/electronic key battery

Replace the battery with a new one if it is depleted.

You will need the following items:

- Flathead screwdriver
- Small flathead screwdriver (vehicles with a smart entry & start system)
- Lithium battery

Vehicles without a smart entry & start system: CR2016 Vehicles with a smart entry & start system: CR2032

Replacing the battery

- Vehicles without a smart entry & start system
- 1 Remove the cover.

To prevent damage to the key, cover the tip of the screwdriver with a rag.



2 Remove the module.



803

Open the case cover using a coin protected with tape etc. and remove the depleted battery.

Insert a new battery with the "+" terminal facing up.



Vehicles with a smart entry & start system (type A)

1 Take out the mechanical key.



2 Remove the cover.

To prevent damage to the key, cover the tip of the screwdriver with a rag.

3 Remove the depleted battery.

When removing the cover, if the battery cannot be seen due to the electronic key module attaching to the upper cover, remove the electronic key module from the cover so that the battery is visible as shown in the illustration.

Insert a new battery with the "+" terminal facing up.





7

- Vehicles with a smart entry & start system (type B)
- 1 Take out the mechanical key.

2 Remove the cover.

To prevent damage to the key, cover the tip of the screwdriver with a rag.





3 Remove the depleted battery.

When removing the cover, if the battery cannot be seen due to the electronic key module attaching to the upper cover, remove the electronic key module from the cover so that the battery is visible as shown in the illustration.

Insert a new battery with the "+" terminal facing up.



Use the following types of lithium battery

Vehicles without a smart entry & start system: CR2016 Vehicles with a smart entry & start system: CR2032

- Batteries can be purchased at your Toyota dealer, local electrical appliance shops or camera stores.
- Replace only with the same or equivalent type recommended by the manufacturer.
- Dispose of used batteries according to the local laws.

If the key battery is depleted

The following symptoms may occur:

- The smart entry & start system (if equipped) and wireless remote control will not function properly.
- The operational range will be reduced.

WARNING

Removed battery and other parts

These parts are small and if swallowed by a child, they can cause choking. Keep away from children. Failure to do so could result in death or serious injury.

Certification for the key battery

CAUTION

RISK OF EXPLOSION IF BATTERY IS REPLACED BY AN INCORRECT TYPE. DISPOSE OF USED BATTERIES ACCORDING TO THE INSTRUCTIONS

NOTICE

For normal operation after replacing the battery

Observe the following precautions to prevent accidents:

- Always work with dry hands. Moisture may cause the battery to rust.
- Do not touch or move any other component inside the remote control.
- Do not bend either of the battery terminals.

Checking and replacing fuses

If any of the electrical components do not operate, a fuse may have blown. If this happens, check and replace the fuses as necessary.

- 1 Vehicles without a smart entry & start system: Turn the engine switch to the "LOCK" position. Vehicles with a smart entry & start system: Turn the engine switch off.
- 2 Open the fuse box cover.
- ▶ Engine compartment (fuse box ▶ Engine on the left side)



equipped)

box on the right side) (if

compartment (fuse



Push the tab in and lift the lid off.

Push the tab in and lift the lid off.

 Driver's side instrument panel (left-hand drive vehicles) Remove the lid.





> Passenger's side instrument panel (left-hand drive vehicles) (if

 Driver's side instrument panel (right-hand drive vehicles) (if equipped)

Remove the lid.



′ ≤

Maintenance and care

the

► Passenger's side instrument panel (right-hand drive vehicles)

cover.

(if

Remove equipped)

Remove the lid.



Only type A fuse can be removed using the pullout tool.







- 4 Check if the fuse is blown.
 - 1 Normal fuse
 - ② Blown fuse
 - Type A and B:

Replace the blown fuse with one of an appropriate amperage rating. The amperage rating can be found on the fuse box lid.

Type C and D:

Contact your Toyota dealer.

Type A

► Type B





7

After a fuse is replaced

- If the lights do not turn on even after the fuse has been replaced, a bulb may need replacement. (→P. 811)
- If the replaced fuse blows again, have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.

If there is an overload in a circuit

The fuses are designed to blow, protecting the wiring harness from damage.

When replacing light bulbs

Toyota recommends that you use genuine Toyota products designed for this vehicle. Because certain bulbs are connected to circuits designed to prevent overload, non-genuine parts or parts not designed for this vehicle may be unusable.

WARNING

To prevent system breakdowns and vehicle fire

Observe the following precautions.

Failure to do so may cause damage to the vehicle, and possibly a fire or injury.

- Never use a fuse of a higher amperage rating than indicated, or use any other object in place of a fuse.
- Always use a genuine Toyota fuse or equivalent.
 Never replace a fuse with a wire, even as a temporary fix.
- Do not modify the fuses or fuse boxes.

Before replacing fuses

Have the cause of electrical overload determined and repaired by your Toyota dealer as soon as possible.

Light bulbs

You may replace the following bulbs yourself. The difficulty level of replacement varies depending on the bulb. If necessary bulb replacement seems difficult to perform, contact your Toyota dealer.

For more information about replacing other light bulbs, contact your Toyota dealer.

Preparing for light bulb replacement

Check the wattage of the light bulb being replaced. (\rightarrow P. 946)

Removing the engine compartment covers

→P. 761

Bulb locations

Front

Vehicles with halogen headlight



- Headlight high beam (halogen 3 Running board light (if type) equipped)
- ② Front turn signal light

Rear

 Lift-up back door type (vehicles with back door mounted spare tire)



- ① Rear turn signal light
- ③ License plate lights
- ② Back-up light (left-hand side ④ Rear fog light (if equipped) only)
 - Lift-up back door type (vehicles without back door mounted spare tire)



- ① Rear turn signal light
- ③ Rear fog light (if equipped)

2 Back-up light

Double back door type



③ License plate light

815

IN63LA008

Replacing light bulbs

Headlight low beams (vehicles with halogen headlight)

- 1 For the left side only: Remove the securing clip and move the washer fluid filler opening.
- 2 Unplug the connector while depressing the lock release.

3 Turn the light bulb counterclockwise.

4 Replace the light bulb. Align the 3 tabs on the light bulb with the mounting, and insert.





Maintenance and care

IN63LA011

5 Turn and secure the light bulb.

6 Set the connector. Shake the light bulb gently to check that it is not loose, turn the headlights on once and visually confirm that no light is leaking through the mounting.



7 When replacing the left side bulb, install by conducting 1 with the directions reversed.

Headlight high beams

- Vehicles with halogen headlight
- 1 Unplug the connector while depressing the lock release.

2 Turn the light bulb counterclockwise.







- ► Vehicles with LED headlight
- 1 Turn the cover counterclockwise and remove it.



7

N63LA018







3 When installing, reverse the steps listed.

Maintenance and care

N63LA025

7

Front turn signal lights

- Vehicles with halogen headlight
- 1 For the left side only: Remove the securing clip and move the washer fluid filler opening.
- 2 Turn the bulb base counterclockwise.



3 Remove the light bulb.



4 When installing, reverse the steps listed.

IN63LA008

Y63LA028b

- Vehicles with LED headlight
- 1 For the left side only: Remove the securing clip and move the washer fluid filler opening.
- 2 Unplug the connector while depressing the lock release.

3 Turn the bulb base counterclockwise.

- 4 Remove the light bulb.
- IY63LA029a
- Maintenance and care

5 When installing, reverse the steps listed.

Side turn signal lights (front fender type)

Push it to the front of the vehicle as shown.
Turn the bulb base counterclockwise.
Turn the bulb base counterclockwise.
Remove the light bulb.

ITY43C057

4 When installing, reverse the steps listed.

LC200_OM_OM60R59W_(WE)

Back-up lights

- Vehicles with lift-up back door
- 1 Open the back door and remove the nuts and lamp assembly.
- 2 Unplug the connector while pressing the lock release.



4 Unclip the connector wire and turn the bulb bases counterclockwise.









Maintenance and care

IN63LA033



5 Remove the light bulb.



6 When installing, reverse the steps listed.

N63LA162

TY43C064

- Vehicles with double back door
- 1 To allow enough working space, remove the under cover screws and hold the under cover.
- 2 Turn the bulb base counterclockwise.





4 When installing, reverse the steps listed.

Maintenance and care

■ Rear turn signal lights (vehicles with lift-up back door)

- 1 Open the back door and attach protective tape under the light unit. (Use masking tape. Do not use any duct tape, as duct tape may leave markings.)
- 2 Remove the cover.



4 Unplug the connector while pressing the lock release.








5 Turn the bulb bases counterclockwise. 6 Remove the light bulb.

7-3. Do-it-yourself maintenance

7 When installing, reverse the steps listed.

Maintenance and care

827

828 7-3. Do-it-yourself maintenance

- Stop/tail and rear turn signal lights (vehicles with double back door)
- 1 Open the back door and remove the bolts.

2 Close the back door half way and remove the lamp assembly.





3 Unplug the connector while pushing the lock release.

4 Rear turn signal light only: Unclip the connector wire.





7-3. Do-it-yourself maintenance **829**

- 5 Turn the bulb bases counterclockwise.
 - ① Rear turn signal light
 - Stop/tail light
- 6 Remove the light bulb.
 - ① Rear turn signal light
 - 2 Stop/tail light





7 When installing, reverse the steps listed.

Rear fog lights (if equipped)

- Vehicles with lift-up back door
- 1 To allow enough working space, remove the under cover screws and hold the under cover.
- 2 Unplug the connector while pressing the lock release.





Maintenance and care



830 7-3. Do-it-yourself maintenance

- 3 Turn the bulb base counterclockwise.

 4 Remove the light bulb.
- 5 When installing, reverse the steps listed.

- Vehicles with double back door
- 1 To allow enough working space, remove the under cover screws and hold the under cover.
- 2 Turn the bulb base counterclockwise.



3 Remove the light bulb.



4 When installing, reverse the steps listed.

Maintenance and care

832 7-3. Do-it-yourself maintenance



4 When installing, reverse the steps listed.

Running board lights

1 Turn the bulb bases counterclockwise.



2 Remove the light bulb.



3 When installing, reverse the steps listed.

Lights other than the above

If any of the lights listed below has burnt out, have it replaced by your Toyota dealer.

- Headlight low beams (vehicles with LED headlight)
- Headlight high beams (LED type)
- Front position lights/daytime running lights (vehicles with LED headlight)
- Front fog lights (if equipped)
- Side turn signal light (mirror type)
- High mounted stoplight
- Stop/tail lights (except vehicles with double back door)
- Stop lights (except vehicles with double back door)
- License plate lights (lift-up back door type [vehicles with back door mounted spare tire] and double back door type)

LED lights

The headlight low beams (vehicles with LED headlight), headlight high beams (LED type), front position lights/daytime running lights (vehicles with LED headlight), front fog lights (if equipped), side turn signal light (mirror type), high mounted stoplight, stop/tail lights (except vehicles with double back door), stop lights (except vehicles with double back door) and license plate lights (lift-up back door type [vehicles with back door mounted spare tire] and double back door type) consist of a number of LEDs. If any of the LEDs burn out, take your vehicle to your Toyota dealer to have the light replaced.

Condensation build-up on the inside of the lens

Temporary condensation build-up on the inside of the headlight lens does not indicate a malfunction. Contact your Toyota dealer for more information in the following situations:

• Large drops of water are built up on the inside of the lens.

• Water has built up inside the headlight.

When replacing light bulbs

→P. 810

WARNING

Replacing light bulbs

- Turn off the headlights. Do not attempt to replace the bulb immediately after turning off the headlights.
 - The bulbs become very hot and may cause burns.
- Do not touch the glass portion of the light bulb with bare hands. When it is unavoidable to hold the glass portion, use and hold with a clean dry cloth to avoid getting moisture and oils on the bulb.
 - Also, if the bulb is scratched or dropped, it may blow out or crack.
- Fully install light bulbs and any parts used to secure them. Failure to do so may result in heat damage, fire, or water entering the headlight unit. This may damage the headlights or cause condensation to build up on the lens.
- Do not attempt to repair or disassemble light bulbs, connectors, electric circuits or component parts.

Doing so may result in death or serious injury due to electric shock.

To prevent damage or fire

- Make sure bulbs are fully seated and locked.
- Check the wattage of the bulb before installing to prevent heat damage.

When trouble arises

8-2.	Steps to take in an emergency
	If your vehicle needs to be towed840
	If you think something is wrong845
	Fuel pump shut off system (gasoline engine only)846
	If a warning light turns on or a warning
	If a warning message
	If you have a flat tire
	(vehicles with a spare tire)863
	If you have a flat tire (vehicles with an
	repair kit)
	not start
	If the electronic key does not operate properly
	entry & start system)898
	is discharged902
	If your vehicle overheats906
	If you run out of fuel and the engine stalls (diesel engine only)909
	If the vehicle becomes stuck910

Emergency flashers

The emergency flashers are used to warn other drivers when the vehicle has to be stopped in the road due to a breakdown, etc.

Press the switch.

All the turn signal lights will flash. To turn them off, press the switch once again.



Emergency flashers

If the emergency flashers are used for a long time while the engine is not operating, the battery may discharge.

If your vehicle has to be stopped in an emergency

Only in an emergency, such as if it becomes impossible to stop the vehicle in the normal way, stop the vehicle using the following procedure:

- 1 Steadily step on the brake pedal with both feet and firmly depress it. Do not pump the brake pedal repeatedly as this will increase the effort required to slow the vehicle.
- 2 Shift the shift lever to N.
- If the shift lever is shifted to N
- 3 After slowing down, stop the vehicle in a safe place by the road.
- 4 Stop the engine.
- ▶ If the shift lever cannot be shifted to N
- 3 Keep depressing the brake pedal with both feet to reduce vehicle speed as much as possible.
- Vehicles without a smart entry & start system: Stop the engine by turning the engine switch to the "ACC" position.



When trouble arises

838 8-1. Essential information

Vehicles with a smart entry & start system: To stop the engine, press and

hold the engine switch for 2 consecutive seconds or more, or press it briefly 3 times or more in succession.



5 Stop the vehicle in a safe place by the road.

WARNING

If the engine has to be turned off while driving

- Power assist for the brakes and steering wheel will be lost, making the brake pedal harder to depress and the steering wheel heavier to turn. Decelerate as much as possible before turning off the engine.
- Vehicles without a smart entry & start system: Never attempt to remove the key, as doing so will lock the steering wheel.

If the vehicle is trapped in rising water

In the event the vehicle is submerged in water, remain calm and perform the following.

- Remove the seat belt first.
- If the door can be opened, open the door and exit the vehicle.
- If the door can not be opened, open the window using the power window switch and exit the vehicle through the window.
- If the window can not be opened using the power window switch, remain calm, wait until the water level inside the vehicle rises to the point that the water pressure inside of the vehicle equals the water pressure outside of the vehicle, and then open the door and exit the vehicle.

WARNING

Using an emergency hammer* for emergency escape

The front side windows and rear side windows, as well as the rear window can be shattered with an emergency hammer^{*} used for emergency escape. However, an emergency hammer can not shatter the windshield as it is laminated glass.

- *: Contact your Toyota dealer or aftermarket accessory manufacturer for further information about an emergency hammer.
- Escaping the vehicle from the window

There are cases where escaping the vehicle from the window is not possible due to seating position, passenger body type, etc.

When using an emergency hammer, consider your seat location and the size of the window opening to ensure that the opening is accessible and large enough to escape.

If your vehicle needs to be towed

If towing is necessary, we recommend having your vehicle towed by your Toyota dealer or commercial towing service, using a wheel-lift type truck or flat bed truck.

Use a safety chain system for all towing, and abide by all state/ provincial and local laws.

Situations when it is necessary to contact dealers before towing

The following may indicate a problem with your transmission. Contact your Toyota dealer or commercial towing service before towing.

- The engine is running but the vehicle does not move.
- The vehicle makes an abnormal sound.

Towing with a sling-type truck

Do not tow with a sling-type truck to prevent body damage.



Towing with a wheel-lift type truck

▶ From the front

From the rear

front wheels.





Use a towing dolly under the rear wheels.

Using a flatbed truck

If your vehicle is transported by a flatbed truck, it should be tied down at the locations shown in the illustration. When attaching the hooks to the rear of the vehicle, make sure to attach them to the inside of the vehicle.

If you use cables or chains to tie down your vehicle, the angles shaded in black must be 45°.

Do not overly tighten the tie downs or the vehicle may be damaged.







841

842 8-2. Steps to take in an emergency

Emergency towing

If a tow truck is not available in an emergency, your vehicle may be temporarily towed using cables or chains secured to the emergency towing hooks. This should only be attempted on hard surfaced roads for at most 80 km (50 miles) at under 30 km/h (18 mph).

A driver must be in the vehicle to steer and operate the brakes. The vehicle's wheels, drive train, axles, steering and brakes must be in good condition.

Emergency towing procedure

 Securely attach cables or chains to the towing hooks.
 Take care not to damage the vehi-

cle body.

INSLLACOS

2 Vehicles without a smart entry & start system: Enter the vehicle being towed and start the engine.

If the engine does not start, turn the engine switch to the "ON" position.

Vehicles with a smart entry & start system: Enter the vehicle being towed and start the engine.

If the engine does not start, turn the engine switch to IGNITION ON mode.

- 3 Put the four-wheel drive control switch in "H4". (The center differential is unlocked.)
- For models with 4-Wheel AHC (Active Height Control Suspension): Change the vehicle height to N (standard) mode and end the vehicle height operation. (→P. 460)
- 5 Shift the shift lever to N and release the parking brake. When the shift lever cannot be shifted: \rightarrow P. 321

While towing

If the engine is not running, the power assist for the brakes and steering will not function, making steering and braking more difficult.





- To prevent damage to the vehicle when towing using a wheel-lift type truck
 - Do not tow the vehicle from the rear when the engine switch is off. The steering lock mechanism is not strong enough to hold the front wheels straight.
 - When raising the vehicle, ensure adequate ground clearance for towing at the opposite end of the raised vehicle. Without adequate clearance, the vehicle could be damaged while being towed.
- **To prevent damage to the vehicle when towing with a sling-type truck** Do not tow with a sling-type truck, either from the front or rear.
- **To prevent damage to the vehicle during emergency towing** Do not secure cables or chains to the suspension components.
- To avoid serious damage to your vehicle

Do not use the rear emergency towing hook.



If you think something is wrong

If you notice any of the following symptoms, your vehicle probably needs adjustment or repair. Contact your Toyota dealer as soon as possible.

Visible symptoms

- Fluid leaks under the vehicle (Water dripping from the air conditioning after use is normal.)
- Flat-looking tires or uneven tire wear
- Engine coolant temperature gauge needle continually points higher than normal
- Engine oil pressure gauge continually points lower than normal.
- Voltmeter continually points higher or lower than normal.

Audible symptoms

- Changes in exhaust sound
- Excessive tire squeal when cornering
- Strange noises related to the suspension system
- Pinging or other noises related to the engine

Operational symptoms

- Engine missing, stumbling or running roughly
- Appreciable loss of power
- Vehicle pulls heavily to one side when braking
- Vehicle pulls heavily to one side when driving on a level road
- Loss of brake effectiveness, spongy feeling, pedal almost touches the floor

845

Fuel pump shut off system (gasoline engine only)

To minimize the risk of fuel leakage when the engine stalls or when an airbag inflates upon collision, the fuel pump shut off system stops the supply fuel to the engine.

Follow the procedure below to restart the engine after the system is activated.

- Vehicles without a smart entry & start system
- 1 Turn the engine switch to the "ACC" or "LOCK" position.
- 2 Restart the engine.
- Vehicles with a smart entry & start system
- 1 Turn the engine switch to ACCESSORY mode or turn it off.
- 2 Restart the engine.

Before starting the engine

Inspect the ground under the vehicle. If you find that fuel has leaked onto the ground, the fuel system has been damaged and is in need of repair. Do not restart the engine.

If a warning light turns on or a warning buzzer sounds

Calmly perform the following actions if any of the warning lights comes on or flashes. If a light comes on or flashes, but then goes off, this does not necessarily indicate a malfunction in the system. However, if this continues to occur, have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.

Warning light and warning buzzer list

Warning light	Warning light/Details/Actions			
	 Brake system warning light (warning buzzer)*1 Indicates that: The brake fluid level is low; or The brake system is malfunctioning. → Immediately stop the vehicle in a safe place and contact your Toyota dealer. Continuing to drive the vehicle may be dangerous. 			
	Charging system warning light Indicates a malfunction in the vehicle's charging system. → Immediately stop the vehicle in a safe place and con- tact your Toyota dealer.			
ŕ	 Malfunction indicator lamp Indicates a malfunction in: The emission control system (if equipped); The electronic engine control system; The electronic throttle control system; or The electronic automatic transmission control system. → Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer immediately. 			

848 8-2. Steps to take in an emergency

Warning light	Warning light/Details/Actions					
*	 SRS warning light Indicates a malfunction in: The SRS airbag system; or The seat belt pretensioner system. → Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer immediately. 					
	 ABS warning light Indicates a malfunction in: The Multi Terrain ABS; or The brake assist system → Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer immediately. 					
@!	Power steering system warning light (if equipped) Indicates a malfunction in the power steering system → Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer immediately.					
(Flashes or illuminates)	 PCS warning light (if equipped) Indicates a malfunction in the PCS (Pre-Crash Safety system) or that the system is temporarily unavailable due to the vehicle being extremely hot/cold, or dirt around a front sensor, etc. (→P. 385, 858) → Follow the instructions displayed on the multi-information display. (→P. 385, 858). If the PCS (Pre-Crash Safety system) or VSC (Vehicle Stability Control) system is disabled, the PCS warning light will illuminate. → P. 385 					
	 Slip indicator light (if equipped) Indicates a malfunction in: The VSC system (If equipped); The trailer sway control system (If equipped); Active TRC system (If equipped); The hill-start assist control system (If equipped); The Multi-terrain Select (If equipped); or The Crawl Control (If equipped). The light will flash when any of the above systems other than the Multi-terrain Select are operating. → Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer immediately. 					

8-2. Steps to take in an emergency

849

Warning light	Warning light/Details/Actions				
a/t oil Temp	 Automatic transmission fluid temperature warning light (if equipped) Indicates that the automatic transmission fluid temperature is too high if the light comes on. → Immediately stop the vehicle in a safe place, shift the shift lever to P and wait until the light goes off. If the light goes off, you may start the vehicle again. If the warning light do not go off, contact your Toyota dealer. Indicates a malfunction in the automatic transmission system if the light flashes. → Immediately stop the vehicle in a safe place, shift the shift lever to P and contact your Toyota dealer. 				
(Comes on or flashes)	 Fuel system warning light (warning buzzer) (if equipped) The amount of accumulated water in the fuel filter has reached the specified level if the light flashes. → P. 772 The fuel filter is clogged, if the light comes on. For Indonesia: If the engine is operated with biodiesel blended fuel with more than 5% FAME(B5), fuel filter replacement intervals tend to become shorter. → Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer immediately. The buzzer will sound at the same time the warning light flashes 				
	Open door warning light (warning buzzer) ^{*2} Indicates that a door is not fully closed → Check that all the doors are closed.				
(yellow)	Cruise control light (if equipped) Indicates a malfunction in the cruise control → P. 410				

When trouble arises

8-2. Steps to take in an emergency

Warning light	Warning light/Details/Actions				
	Low fuel level warning light Vehicles without sub fuel tank: Indicates that remaining fuel is approximately 15.0 L (4.0 gal., 3.3 Imp. gal.) or less if the light comes on.				
	 Vehicles with sub fuel tank: Indicates that remaining fuel is approximately 20.0 L (5.3 gal., 4.4 Imp. gal.) or less (7.8 L [2.1 gal., 1.7 Imp. gal.] or less in the sub fuel tank) if the light comes on. → Refuel the vehicle. Vehicles with diesel engine only: Indicates a malfunction in the fuel tank system if the light flashes. → Have the system checked by your Toyota dealer. 				
Å	Driver's seat belt reminder light (warning buzzer) ^{*3} (if equipped) Warns the driver to fasten his/her seat belt. \rightarrow Fasten the seat belt.				
PASSENGER	Front passenger's seat belt reminder light (warning buzzer) ^{*3} (if equipped) Warns the front passenger to fasten his/her seat belt. \rightarrow Fasten the seat belt.				
	 Low engine oil level warning light (if equipped) Indicates that engine oil level is low → Check the level of engine oil and add more oil if nec- essary. The light may come on if the vehicle is stopped on a slope. Move the vehicle to a level surface and check to see if the light goes off. 				
120 km/h	Speed warning light (warning buzzer) ^{*4} (if equipped) Indicates that your vehicle speed reaches or exceeds 120 km/h (75 mph). → Reduce vehicle speed.				
	 C: Sector State Content of the image of the				

8-2. Steps to take in an emergency

851

Warning light	Warning light/Details/Actions					
	Low windshield washer fluid level warning light (if equipped) Indicates that the windshield washer fluid level is too low. \rightarrow Add washer fluid.					
- <u>ˈ</u> @ᢩ-	 LED headlight warning light (if equipped) Indicates a malfunction in the LED headlights The LED headlights will not normally illuminate when there is a malfunction, however it may be able to illuminate depending on the nature of the problem. → Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer immediately. 					
₩D	Automatic headlight leveling system warning light (if equipped) Indicates a malfunction in the automatic headlight leveling system → Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer immediately.					
B	Unlocked spare tire carrier warning light (vehicles with back door mounted spare tire) Indicates that the spare tire carrier is not completely locked \rightarrow Close and lock the spare tire carrier.					
ţ,	 Brake Override System warning light (if equipped) Indicates that the accelerator and brake pedal are being depressed simultaneously if the warning light comes on (→P. 267) → Release the accelerator or brake pedal. Indicates a malfunction in the Brake Override System if the warning light flashes → Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer immediately. 					
	 Master warning light (if equipped) A buzzer sounds and the warning light comes on and flashes to indicate that the master warning system has detected a malfunction. → P. 858 					

852 8-2. Steps to take in an emergency

*1: Brake system warning buzzer:

The buzzer sounds to indicate that the brake fluid level is low (with the vehicle reached a speed of 5 km/h [3 mph]).

*2: Open door warning buzzer:

The open door warning buzzer sounds to alert one or more of the doors is not fully closed (with the vehicle having reached a speed of 5 km/h [3 mph]).

*3: Driver's and front passenger's seat belt reminders (if equipped):

▶ For Ecuador, Morocco, and South Africa

The driver's and front passenger's seat belt warning buzzer sounds to alert the driver and front passenger that his or her seat belt is not fastened. If the seat belt is unfastened, the buzzer sounds intermittently for a certain period of time after the vehicle reaches a certain speed.

For other countries

The driver's seat belt warning buzzer sounds to alert the driver that his or her seat belt is not fastened. Once the engine switch is turned to the IGNI-TION ON mode, the buzzer sounds. If the seat belt is still unfastened, the buzzer sounds intermittently for a certain period of time after the vehicle reaches a certain speed.

The front passenger's seat belt warning buzzer sounds to alert the front passenger that his or her seat belt is not fastened. If the seat belt is unfastened, the buzzer sounds intermittently for a certain period of time after the vehicle reaches a certain speed.

*4: The speed warning buzzer will sound if your vehicle speed reaches or exceeds 120 km/h (75 mph) and will stop sounding after 6 seconds or if you decelerate below 120 km/h (75 mph). 8-2. Steps to take in an emergency

853

Smart entry & start system warning light and buzzer procedures (vehicles without multi-information display)

After taking the specified steps to correct the suspected problem, check that the warning light turns off.

Interior buzzer	Exterior buzzer	Warning light	Details/Actions
Continu- ous	Continu- ous	(Flashes in yellow)	Indicates that the driver's door was opened and closed while the electronic key was not in the vehicle, the shift lever was not in P (automatic transmission) or N (manual transmission) and the engine switch was not turned off. → Shift the shift lever to P. Bring the electronic key back into the vehicle.
Once	3 times	(Flashes in yellow)	Indicates that the driver's door has been opened or closed with the engine switch in any mode other than off, the shift lever was in P (automatic transmission) or N (manual transmission) and the electronic key outside of the detection area. → Turn the engine switch off. Bring the electronic key back into the vehicle.
Once	Sounds once for 5 seconds	(Flashes in yellow)	Indicates that the engine switch in any mode other than off, the shift lever was in P (automatic transmission), the elec- tronic key outside of the detection area and attempt to lock the vehicle with smart entry & start system. → Turn the engine switch off. Bring the electronic key back into the vehicle.

854 8-2. Steps to take in an emergency

Interior buzzer	Exterior buzzer	Warning light	Details/Actions
Once	Sounds 3 times	(Flashes in yellow)	Indicates that a door other than the driver's door has been opened or closed with the engine switch in any mode other than off, the shift lever was in P (auto- matic transmission) or N (manual trans- mission) and the electronic key outside of the detection area. → Turn the engine switch off. Bring the electronic key back into the vehicle.
Once	_	(Flashes in yellow for 15 seconds)	Indicates the electronic key is not pres- ent when attempting to start the engine. → Confirm the location of the elec- tronic key
9 times		(Flashes in yellow)	Indicate that an attempt was made to drive when the regular key was not inside the vehicle. → Bring the electronic key back into the vehicle.
Once	_	(Flashes in yellow for 15 seconds)	Indicate that the electronic key battery is low. \rightarrow Replace the battery. (\rightarrow P. 802)
Once		(Flashes quickly in green for 15 seconds)	Indicate that the steering lock has not been released. → Release the steering lock. (→P. 305)
Once		(Flashes in yellow for 60 seconds)	 When the door were unlocked with the mechanical key and then the engine switch was pressed, the electronic key could not be detected in the vehicle. The electronic key could not be detected in the vehicle even after the engine switch was pressed two consecutive times. → Touch the electronic key to the engine switch while depressing the brake pedal.

Other warning light

Carrying out the corresponding action turns the warning light off.

Warning light	Warning light/Details/Actions			
a !'	Go to service warning light (warning buzzer) (if equipped) Indicates a malfunction in the electronic engine control system or electronic throttle control system. → Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer			

If the malfunction indicator lamp comes on while driving

For some models, the malfunction indicator lamp will come on if the fuel tank becomes completely empty. If the fuel tank is empty, refuel the vehicle immediately. The malfunction indicator lamp will go off after several trips. If the malfunction indicator lamp does not go off, contact your Toyota dealer.

Front passenger detection sensor and passenger seat belt reminder

- If luggage is placed on the front passenger seat, the front passenger detection sensor may cause the warning light to flash, even if a passenger is not sitting in the seat.
- If a cushion is placed on the seat, the sensor may not detect a passenger, and the warning light may not operate properly.

If the low speed four-wheel drive indicator light or the center differential lock indicator light blinks

Take the specified steps. (\rightarrow P. 471)

If the brake system warning light or the malfunction indicator light also comes on, or the low speed four-wheel drive indicator light or the center differential lock indicator light continues to blink after taking the specified steps, there may be a malfunction in the engine, the brake system or the four-wheel drive system. In this case, you may not be able to transfer between "H4" and "L4" modes, and the center differential lock may not be able to be locked or unlocked. Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer immediately.

When the tire pressure warning light comes on (vehicles with the tire pressure warning system)

Inspect the tires to check if a tire is punctured.

If a tire is punctured: \rightarrow P. 863, 884

If none of the tires are punctured:

Turn the engine switch off then turn it to IGNITION ON mode. Check if the tire pressure warning light comes on or flashes.

- ▶ If the tire pressure warning light comes on
- After the temperature of the tires has lowered sufficiently, check the inflation pressure of each tire and adjust them to the specified level.
- If the warning light does not turn off even after several minutes have elapsed, check that the inflation pressure of each tire is at the specified level and perform initialization. (→P. 777)

If the warning light does not turn off even after several minutes have elapsed, have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer immediately.

▶ If the tire pressure warning light flashes for 1 minute then stay on

There may be a malfunction in the tire pressure warning system. Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer immediately.

The tire pressure warning light may come on due to natural causes (vehicles with the tire pressure warning system)

The tire pressure warning light may come on due to natural causes such as natural air leaks and tire inflation pressure changes caused by temperature. In this case, adjusting the tire inflation pressure will turn off the warning light (after a few minutes).

When a tire is replaced with a spare tire

The spare tire^{*} is also equipped with the tire pressure warning valve and transmitter. The tire pressure warning light will turn on if the tire inflation pressure of the spare tire is low. If a tire goes flat, even though the flat tire is replaced with the spare tire, the tire pressure warning light does not turn off. Replace the spare tire with the repaired tire and adjust the proper tire inflation pressure. The tire pressure warning light will turn off after a few minutes.

*: Vehicles with two spare tires: The inflation pressure of the spare tire mounted on the back door will be displayed.

Conditions that the tire pressure warning system may not function properly (vehicles with the tire pressure warning system)

→P. 780

Warning buzzer

In some cases, the buzzer may not be heard because of noisy place or an audio sound.

8-2. Steps to take in an emergency

WARNING If both the ABS and the brake system warning lights remain on

Stop your vehicle in a safe place immediately and contact your Toyota dealer. The vehicle will become extremely unstable during braking, and the ABS system may fail, which could cause an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

If the tire pressure warning light comes on (vehicles with the tire pressure warning system)

Be sure to observe the following precautions. Failure to do so could cause a loss of vehicle control and result in death or serious injury.

 Stop your vehicle in a safe place as soon as possible. Adjust the tire inflation pressure immediately.

If the tire pressure warning light comes on even after tire inflation pressure adjustment, it is probable that you have a flat tire. Check the tires. If a tire is flat, change it with the spare tire and have the flat tire repaired by the nearest Toyota dealer.

- Avoid abrupt maneuvering and braking. If the vehicle tires deteriorate, you could lose control of the steering wheel or the brakes.
- If a blowout or sudden air leakage should occur (vehicles with the tire pressure warning system)

The tire pressure warning system may not activate immediately.

NOTICE

To ensure the tire pressure warning system operates properly

Do not install tires with different specifications or makers, as the tire pressure warning system may not operate properly.

If the fuel filter warning light comes on (If equipped)

Never drive the vehicle with the warning light on. Continued driving with water accumulated in the fuel filter will damage the fuel injection pump.

If the fuel system warning light flashes (diesel engine only) Never drive the vehicle if the warning light flashes. Continued driving with water accumulated in the fuel filter will damage the fuel injection pump.

857

If a warning message is displayed^{*}

The multi-information display shows warnings of system malfunctions, incorrectly performed operations, and messages that indicate a need for maintenance. When a message is shown, perform the correction procedure appropriate to the message.

1 Master warning light

The master warning light also comes on or flashes in order to indicate that a message is currently being displayed on the multiinformation display.

- ② Multi-information display
- ③ Handling method

Follow the instructions of the message on the multi-information display.



If any of the warning messages are shown again after the following actions have been performed, contact your Toyota dealer.

Messages and warnings

The warning lights and warning buzzers operate as follows depending on the content of the message. If a message indicates the need for inspection by a dealer, have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer immediately.

	System warning light	Warning buzzer*	Warning
Comes on	Comes on	Sounds	Indicates an important situation, such as when a system related to driving is malfunctioning or that danger may result if the correction procedure is not performed
Comes on		Sounds	
	Comes on or flashes	Sounds	Indicates an important situation, such as when the systems shown on the multi-information display may be mal- functioning
Flashes		Sounds	Indicates a situation, such as when damage to the vehicle or danger may result
Comes on		Does not sound	Indicates a condition, such as mal- function of electrical components, their condition, or indicates the need for maintenance
Flashes		Does not sound	Indicates a situation, such as when an operation has been performed incor- rectly, or indicates how to perform an operation correctly

*: A buzzer sounds the first time a message is shown on the multi-information display.

System warning lights

The master warning light does not come on or flash in the following cases. Instead, a separate system warning light will come on along with a message or image shown on the multi-information display.

- Indicates that the PCS (Pre-Crash Safety system) is not currently functional The PCS warning light flashes or illuminates. (→P. 848)
- Indicates that remaining fuel is low or that there is a malfunction in the fuel tank system*
 - The low fuel level warning light comes on. (\rightarrow P. 850)
 - *: Vehicles with diesel engine

■ If "See Owner's Manual" is shown

- If "Smart Entry & Start System Malfunction" is shown, this may be a malfunction.
 - Immediately have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.
- If "Transmission Fluid Temp High" is shown, it indicates that the automatic transmission fluid temperature is too high.

Immediately stop the vehicle in a safe place, shift the shift lever to P and wait until the warning message and light go off. If the warning message and light go off, you may start the vehicle again. If the warning message and light do not go off, contact your Toyota dealer.

If "Shift to P Before Exiting Vehicle" is shown

Message is displayed when the driver's door is opened without turning the engine switch to off with the shift lever in any position other than P. Shift the shift lever to P.

If "Power Turned Off to Save Battery" is shown

Power was turned off due to the automatic power off function.

Next time when starting the engine, increase the engine speed slightly and maintain that level for approximately 5 minutes to recharge the battery.

When a message that indicates the need for the shift lever operation is shown

To prevent the shift lever from being operated incorrectly or the vehicle from moving unexpectedly, a message that requires shifting the shift lever may be shown on the multi-information display. In that case, follow the instruction of the message and shift the shift lever.

When "Headlight System Malfunction Visit Your Dealer" is displayed on the multi-information display

The following systems may be malfunctioning. Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.

- The LED headlight system
- The automatic headlight leveling system
- Automatic High Beam (if equipped)

861 8-2. Steps to take in an emergency If "Forward Camera System Unavailable" or "Forward Camera System Unavailable Clean Windshield" is displayed. (if equipped) The following systems may be suspended until the problem shown in the message is resolved. (\rightarrow P. 385, 847) PCS (Pre-Crash Safety system) LDA (Lane Departure Alert) Dynamic radar cruise control Automatic High Beam If "Drain Water from Fuel Filter" is shown (diesel engine) Indicates that the amount of accumulated water in the fuel filter has reached the specified level. →P. 772 If "Engine Oil Level Low" is shown Indicates that engine oil level is low. Check the level of engine oil, and add if necessary. This message may appear if the vehicle is stopped on a slope. Move the vehicle to a level surface and check to see if the message disappears. If "Oil Maintenance Required Soon" is shown Indicates that the engine oil is scheduled to be changed. (The indicator will not work properly unless the message has been reset.) Check the engine oil, and change if necessary. After changing the engine oil, the message should be reset. (\rightarrow P. 764) If "Oil Maintenance Required Visit Your Dealer" is shown Indicates that the engine oil should be changed. (The indicator will not work properly unless the message has been reset.) Check and change the engine oil, and oil filter by your Toyota dealer. After changing the engine oil, the message should be reset. (\rightarrow P. 764) If a following message is shown, take appropriate action and confirm that the message has disappeared. (\rightarrow P. 475) Crawl Not Available Select L4 and Shift to [D] or [R] Position" Crawl Not Available Check System Operation Conditions" "Turn Assist Function Not Available Check System Operation Conditions" "Turn Assist Function Not Available Activate Crawl Control" If "Speed Limit Exceeded" is shown on the multi-information display The vehicle speed has reached or exceeded 120 km/h (75 mph). At this time, a buzzer also sounds. The buzzer will stop sounding after 6 seconds or if you decelerate below 120 km/h (75 mph). Reduce your vehicle speed. If "Visit Your Dealer" is shown The system or part shown on the multi-information display is malfunctioning. Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer immediately.

862 8-2. Steps to take in an emergency

If "Fuel Filter Maintenance Required" is shown

The fuel filter need to be replaced.

For Indonesia: If the engine is operated with biodiesel blended fuel with more than 5% FAME(B5), fuel filter replacement intervals may become shorter.

Warning buzzer

In some cases, the buzzer may not be heard due to being in a noisy location or audio sound.

While the engine oil level warning is displayed

Continued engine operation with low engine oil will damage the engine.

If the "DRAIN WATER FROM FUEL FILTER" warning message is displayed

Never drive the vehicle if the warning message is displayed. Continued driving with water accumulated in the fuel filter will damage the fuel injection pump.
If you have a flat tire (vehicles with a spare tire) Your vehicle is equipped with a spare tire. The flat tire can be replaced with the spare tire. For detail about tires: \rightarrow P. 776 WARNING If you have a flat tire Do not continue driving with a flat tire. Driving even a short distance with a flat tire can damage the tire and the wheel beyond repair, which could result in an accident. Before jacking up the vehicle • Stop the vehicle in a safe place on a hard, flat surface. • Set the parking brake. • Shift the shift lever to "P" (automatic transmission) or "R" (manual transmission). • Turn off the intrusion sensor and tilt sensor (if equipped) (\rightarrow P. 98)

- Turn off the 4-Wheel AHC. (if equipped) (\rightarrow P. 460)
- Stop the engine.
- Turn on the emergency flashers. (\rightarrow P. 836)

LC200 OM OM60R59W (WE)

863



LC200_OM_OM60R59W_(WE)



LC200_OM_OM60R59W_(WE)





867

WARNING Using the tire jack Improper use of the tire jack may lead to death or serious injuries due to the vehicle suddenly falling off the jack. • Do not use the tire jack for any purpose other than replacing tires or installing and removing tire chains. • Only use the tire jack that comes with this vehicle for replacing a flat tire. Do not use it on other vehicles, and do not use other tire jacks for replacing tires on this vehicle. Always check that the tire jack is securely set to the jack point. Be sure to turn off the 4-Wheel AHC and stop the engine. (Vehicles with 4-Wheel AHC) • Do not put any part of your body under the vehicle supported by a jack. • Do not start or run the engine while your vehicle is supported by the jack. Do not raise the vehicle while someone is in it. • When raising the vehicle, do not put an object on or under the jack. • Do not raise the vehicle to a height greater than that required to replace the tire. • Use a jack stand if it is necessary to get under the vehicle. Take particular care when lowering the vehicle to ensure that no one working on or near the vehicle will be injured. Using the jack handle Tighten all the jack handle bolts securely using a Phillips-head screwdriver, to prevent the extension parts from coming apart unexpectedly.



869







2 Unhook the strap and remove the tool bag.



- 3 Loosen and remove the jack.
 - 1 Loosen
 - Tighten



Taking out the spare tire (Models with back door mounted spare tire)

1 Insert the key into the cylinder and remove the lock on the hold-down bolt.



871

2 Turn the hold-down nuts counterclockwise with the wheel nut wrench and remove them.



Taking out the spare tire (Models with under floor mounted spare tire)

1 Assembling the jack handle.

Remove the jack handle and the jack extension bar from the tool box and assemble by following these steps.

Loosen the screw using a screwdriver.



Assemble the jack handle and the jack handle extension bar and tighten the screw.

Check that the screw is firmly tightened.



8

When trouble arises



873

6 Aluminum wheels: Remove the spare wheel cover.



Replacing a flat tire

1 Chock the tires.



Flat tire		Wheel chock positions
Front	Left-hand side	Behind the rear right-hand side tire
	Right-hand side	Behind the rear left-hand side tire
Rear	Left-hand side	In front of the front right-hand side tire
	Right-hand side	In front of the front left-hand side tire

2 Steel wheels: Pry off the wheel ornament, using the beveled end of the wheel ornament remover as shown.



3 Slightly loosen the wheel nuts (one turn).



4 Assembling the jack handle.

Remove the jack handle, jack extension bar and jack handle bar from the tool box and assemble by following these steps.

Loosen the bolts and the screw using either the jack handle or a screwdriver.



Assemble the jack handle extension bar and the jack handle bar and tighten the bolts.

Check that the bolts are firmly tightened.

Assemble the jack handle extension bar and the jack handle and tighten the screw.

Check that the screw is firmly tightened.





- 5 Position the jack at the jack points as shown.
 - ① Front
 - Under the chassis frame side rail
 - 2 RearUnder the rear axle housing

6 Raise the vehicle until the tire is slightly raised off the ground.

7 Remove all the wheel nuts and the tire.

When resting the tire on the ground, place the tire so that the wheel design faces up to avoid scratching the wheel surface.





INB2LA059

WARNING

Replacing a flat tire

Observe the following precautions.

Failure to do so may result in serious injury:

- Lower the spare tire completely to the ground before removing it from under the vehicle.
- Do not try to remove the wheel ornament by hand. Take due care in handling the ornament to avoid unexpected personal injury.
- Do not touch the disc wheels or the area around the brakes immediately after the vehicle has been driven.
 After the vehicle has been driven the disc wheels and the area around the brakes will be extremely hot. Touching these areas with hands, feet or other body parts while changing a tire, etc. may result in burns.
 Vehicles with the 4-Wheel AHC: Turn off the vehicle height control.

The vehicle height may change due to the automatic leveling function and you may catch part of your body in the vehicle, resulting in an accident. (\rightarrow P. 460)

 Failure to follow these precautions could cause the wheel nuts to loosen and the tire to fall off, resulting in death or serious injury.

- Have the wheel nuts tightened with a torque wrench to 131 N•m (13.4 kgf•m, 97 ft•lbf) aluminum wheel, 209 N•m (21.3 kgf•m, 154 ft•lbf) steel wheel, as soon as possible after changing wheels.
- When installing a tire, only use wheel nuts that have been specifically designed for that wheel.
- If there are any cracks or deformations in the bolt screws, nut threads or bolt holes of the wheel, have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.
- Do not attach a heavily damaged wheel ornament, as it may fly off the wheel while the vehicle is moving.
- When installing the wheel nuts, be sure to install them with the tapered ends facing inward. (→P. 798)

LC200 OM OM60R59W (WE)

Installing the spare tire

1 Remove any dirt or foreign matter from the wheel contact surface.

If foreign matter is on the wheel contact surface, the wheel nuts may loosen while the vehicle is in motion, and the tire may come off the vehicle.



- 2 Install the spare tire and loosely tighten each nut by hand to approximately the same amount.
- ▶ Replacing an aluminum wheel

Turn the nut washers until they come into contact with the disc wheel.



Replacing a steel wheel

Tighten the nuts until the tapered portion comes into loose contact with the disc wheel sheet.





LC200_OM_OM60R59W_(WE)

877



Aluminum wheels



Remove the center wheel ornament from the flat tire by pushing from the reverse side, and reinstall it.





Steel wheels



879



 Remove the key while holding the cylinder in place.
 Check that the cylinder is locked securely.

II81LA601



4 Raise the tire.

While raising, secure the tire, taking care that the tire goes straight up without catching on any surrounding part, to prevent it from flying forward during a collision or sudden braking.

Tightening torque:

45 N•m (4.6 kgf•m, 33.2 ft•lbf)



- Confirm that the tire is not loose after tightening:
 - ① Push and pull the tire
 - ② Try rotating

Visually check to ensure the tire is not hung on surrounding parts.



If looseness or misassembly exists, repeat step 4 and step 5.

- 6 Repeat step 5, any time the tire is lowered or disturbed.
- 7 Stow the tools and jack securely.

Vehicles with spare tire lock system (Models with back door mounted spare tire)

When reinstalling the nut cover, put the nut cover on with the key inserted in the nut lock. Remove the key while holding on the nut lock. Use the nut lock only for the spare tire.

After completing the tire change (vehicles with the tire pressure warning system)

The tire pressure warning system must be reset. (\rightarrow P. 777)

WARNING

After using the tools and jack

Before driving, make sure all the tools and jack are securely in place in their storage location to reduce the possibility of personal injury during a collision or sudden braking.

Replacing a flat tire for vehicles with power back door

In cases such as when replacing tires, make sure to turn off the power back door main switch (\rightarrow P. 149). Failure to do so may cause the back door to operate unintentionally if the power back door switch is accidentally touched, resulting in hands and fingers being caught and injured.

When stowing the flat tire

Ensure that there is no object caught between the tire and the vehicle underbody.

When replacing the tires (vehicles with the tire pressure warning system)

When removing or fitting the wheels, tires or the tire pressure warning valve and transmitter, contact your Toyota dealer as the tire pressure warning valve and transmitter may be damaged if not handled correctly.

To avoid damage to the tire pressure warning valves and transmitters (vehicles with the tire pressure warning system)

When a tire is repaired with liquid sealants, the tire pressure warning valve and transmitter may not operate properly. If a liquid sealant is used, contact your Toyota dealer or other qualified service shop as soon as possible. Make sure to replace the tire pressure warning valve and transmitter when replacing the tire. (\rightarrow P. 777)

When trouble arises

883

If you have a flat tire (vehicles with an emergency tire puncture repair kit)*

Your vehicle is not equipped with a spare tire, but instead is equipped with an emergency tire puncture repair kit.

A puncture caused by a nail or screw passing through the tire tread can be repaired temporarily with the emergency tire puncture repair kit.



If you have a flat tire

Do not continue driving with a flat tire.

Driving even a short distance with a flat tire can damage the tire and the wheel beyond repair, which could result in an accident.

Driving with a flat tire may cause a circumferential groove on the side wall. In such a case, the tire may explode when using a repair kit.

*: If equipped

885

Before repairing the vehicle

- Stop the vehicle in a safe place on a hard, flat surface.
- Set the parking brake.
- Shift the shift lever to "P".
- Turn off the intrusion sensor and tilt sensor (if equipped) (\rightarrow P. 98)
- Turn off the 4-Wheel AHC (if equipped). (\rightarrow P. 460)
- Stop the engine.
- Turn on the emergency flashers.
- Check the degree of the tire damage before making use of the sealant in the emergency tire puncture repair kit.

A tire should only to be repaired if the damage is caused by a nail or screw passing through the tire tread. Perform the repair with the nail or screw that has punctured the tire positioned at the bottom, in contact with the ground.



A flat tire that cannot be repaired with the emergency tire repair kit Emergency repair with the sealant in the kit is not possible in the following cases. Contact your Toyota dealer.

- When the wheel is damaged
- When two or more tires have been punctured
- When the tire is damaged due to driving without sufficient tire inflation pressure
- When the tire is visibly disengaged from the wheel
- When the tire has lost tire inflation pressure due to a crack or damage in the tire sidewall
- When the cut or damage to the tread is 4 mm (0.16 in.) or more



Location of the emergency tire puncture repair kit, jack and tools

887



When trouble arises

Emergency repair method

- 1 Position the nail or screw that has punctured the tire at the bottom, in contact with the ground. Remove the cap from the valve.
- 2 Bring the protruding part of the valve core tool into contact with the valve to discharge air.
- 3 Pull out the valve core by turning it counterclockwise using the valve core tool.



- 4 Shake the sealant bottle up and down several times.
- 5 Remove the cap of the sealant bottle.
- 6 Connect the injection hose by screwing onto the sealant. As it is screwed in, the aluminum seal on the bottle will be torn.







CAUTION

IN82LA088

- 11 Remove the injection hose from the valve and screw the valve core in the valve securely by turning it clockwise with the valve core tool.
- 12 Connect the air compressor hose by threading it on the valve.



IN82LA090

Power plug

Connect the compressor power plug.The engine switch must be in ACCESSORY mode.

- Instrument panel
- Rear console box





Open the cover and connect the power plug.

Right-hand drive vehicles

891

- Check the specified inflation pressure.The label is placed as shown in the illustration.
- ► Left-hand drive vehicles



15 Turn the compressor switch "ON" and fill the tire with air until the specified inflation pressure is reached.





16 Turn the switch "OFF" when the pressure gauge connected to the hose reads the specified pressure.

If the inflation pressure is not attained within 5 minutes, emergency repair is not possible due to severe damage. Contact your Toyota dealer.

- 17 After completely filling the tire with air, disconnect the hose from the valve on the tire.
- 18 Pull the power plug of the compressor out of the power outlet on the vehicle.
- 19 To spread the liquid sealant evenly in the tire, immediately drive for about 5 km (3 miles) or 10 minutes.

- 20 After driving about 5 km (3 miles) or 10 minutes, pull your vehicle over in a safe place and reconnect the compressor.
- 21 Read the inflation pressure on the pressure gauge.





If the pressure is 130 kPa (1.3 kgf/cm² or bar, 18 psi) or above, fill the tire with air using the compressor until the specified inflation pressure is reached.

If the pressure is less than 130 kPa (1.3 kgf/cm² or bar, 18 psi), the emergency repair that has been performed is not safe for use as damage to the tire is too severe. Do not continue to drive the vehicle. Contact your Toyota dealer.

INS2LA097

22 Store the kit and then attach the sticker as shown.

Taking precautions to avoid sudden braking and sharp turns, drive carefully at under 80 km/h (50 mph) to the nearest your Toyota dealer or tire dealer for tire repair or replacement.



893

Sealant

- One tire can be repaired using two bottles of sealant stored in the emergency tire puncture repair kit.
- The sealant can be used when the outside temperature is from -30°C (-22°F) to 60°C (140°F).
- The sealant has a limited lifespan. The expiry date is marked on the bottle. The sealant should be replaced before the expiry date. Contact your Toyota dealer.
- If the sealant gets on your clothes, it may stain.
- After using the sealant, bring the empty bottles of sealant to your Toyota dealer and purchase a new bottle. Keep the new bottles of sealant in your vehicle.

Compressor

- The compressor is a pneumatic filling type for passenger vehicles.
- When the compressor is operating, a loud operating noise will be produced. This does not indicate a malfunction.

The wheel of a tire that has been repaired

If you remove the sealant adhering to the wheel with a rag, you can reuse the wheel. However, in the case of the valve, replace it with a new one.

WARNING Precaution for children Keep the emergency tire puncture repair kit out of the reach of children and store it properly. Sealant precautions • The sealant in the emergency tire puncture repair kit is not for human consumption. If the sealant is consumed inadvertently, drink a large quantity of water and get medical attention immediately. • If sealant gets in your eyes or on your skin, thoroughly wash with a large quantity of water. If necessary, get medical attention. When fixing the flat tire • Stop your vehicle in a safe and flat area. • If force is used to turn the valve core tool while air remains in the tire, special care should be taken because the valve core could fly out. Be careful, as sealant may fly out if you shake the bottle with the hose installed. • If the hose is not securely installed, sealant may leak out when filling. • Connect the valve and hose securely with the tire installed on the vehicle. • Be careful handling the compressor, as parts of the compressor get hot during operation. Some parts of the compressor may remain hot after use. Driving to spread the liquid sealant evenly Drive your vehicle with due care. Be especially careful when turning and cornering.

895

Vehicles with a flat tire

Do not continue driving with a flat tire.

Driving even a short distance with a flat tire can damage the tire and the wheel beyond repair.

When performing an emergency repair

Perform the emergency repair without removing the nail or screw that has punctured the tread of the tire. If the object that has punctured the tire is removed, the repair using the sealant in the emergency tire puncture repair kit may fail.

When fixing the flat tire

- Do not put the valve core on dirty ground or in the sand. Store it in a clean place.
- Do not remove the inside cap of the sealant bottle.
- Turn the valve core tool with your hand when screwing it in. If you use another tool in conjunction with the valve core tool, damage may occur.
- Do not operate the compressor continuously for more than 10 minutes. The motor may overheat and be damaged. Let the compressor cool before using it again.

Compressor precautions

- The compressor power source should be 12 V DC suitable for vehicle use. Do not connect the compressor to 24 V DC or any other power source.
- The compressor is an oil-less type. Do not lubricate with oil.

To avoid damage to the tire pressure warning valves and transmitters

When a tire is repaired with liquid sealants, the tire pressure warning valve and transmitter may not operate properly. If a liquid sealant is used, contact your Toyota dealer or other qualified service shop as soon as possible. After use of liquid sealant, make sure to replace the tire pressure warning valve and transmitter when repairing or replacing the tire. (\rightarrow P. 777)

If the engine will not start

If the engine will not start even though correct starting procedures are being followed (\rightarrow P. 303, 306), consider each of the following points:

The engine will not start even when the starter motor operates normally.

One of the following may be the cause of the problem:

- There may not be sufficient fuel in the vehicle's tank. Gasoline engine: Refuel the vehicle. Diesel engine: →P. 909
- The engine may be flooded. (gasoline engine)
 Try to restart the engine again following correct starting procedures.
 (→P. 303, 306)
- There may be a malfunction in the engine immobilizer system.
 (→P. 90)

The starter motor turns over slowly, the interior lights and headlights are dim, or the horn does not sound or sounds at a low volume.

One of the following may be the cause of the problem:

- The battery may be discharged. (\rightarrow P. 902)
- The battery terminal connections may be loose or corroded.

The starter motor does not turn over (vehicles with a smart entry & start system).

The engine starting system may be malfunctioning due to an electrical problem such as an open circuit or a blown fuse. However, an interim measure is available to start the engine. (\rightarrow P. 897)

The starter motor does not turn over, the interior lights and headlights do not turn on, or the horn does not sound.

One of the following may be the cause of the problem:

- One or both of the battery terminals may be disconnected.
- The battery may be discharged. (\rightarrow P. 902)
- There may be a malfunction in the steering lock system. (vehicles with a smart entry & start system)

Contact your Toyota dealer if the problem cannot be repaired, or if repair procedures are unknown.

Emergency start function (vehicles with a smart entry & start system)

When the engine does not start, the following steps can be used as an interim measure to start the engine if the engine switch is functioning normally.

- 1 Set the parking brake.
- 2 Put the shift lever in P (automatic transmission) or N (manual transmission).
- 3 Turn the engine switch to ACCESSORY mode.
- Press and hold the engine switch for about 15 seconds while depressing the brake pedal (automatic transmission) or brake and clutch pedals (manual transmission) firmly.

Even if the engine can be started using the above steps, the system may be malfunctioning. Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.

897

If the electronic key does not operate properly (vehicles with a smart entry & start system)

If communication between the electronic key and vehicle is interrupted (\rightarrow P. 166) or the electronic key cannot be used because the battery is depleted, the smart entry & start system and wireless remote control cannot be used. In such cases, the doors can be opened and the engine can be started by following the procedure below.

Locking and unlocking the doors and key linked functions

Use the mechanical key (\rightarrow P. 130) in order to perform the following operations:

- ① Locks all doors
- ② Closes the windows and moon roof*^{1, 2} (turn and hold)
- ③ Unlocks all doors
- ④ Opens the windows and moon roof*^{1, 2} (turn and hold)
- *1: If equipped
- *2: These settings must be customized at your Toyota dealer.


Starting the engine

- Automatic transmission
- 1 Ensure that the shift lever is in P and depress the brake pedal.
- 2 Type A: Touch the Toyota emblem side of the electronic key to the engine switch.

When the electronic key is detected, a buzzer sounds and the engine switch will turn to IGNITION ON mode.

When the smart entry & start system is deactivated in customization setting, the engine switch will turn to ACCESSORY mode.

Type B: Touch the area behind the lock button and unlock button on the electronic key to the engine switch.

When the electronic key is detected, a buzzer sounds and the engine switch will turn to IGNITION ON mode.

When the smart entry & start system is deactivated in customization setting, the engine switch will turn to ACCESSORY mode.

- 3 Firmly depress the brake pedal and check that and is shown on the instrument cluster.
- 4 Press the engine switch.

In the event that the engine still cannot be started, contact your Toyota dealer.







LC200 OM OM60R59W (WE)

899

8-2. Steps to take in an emergency

Manual transmission

900

- 1 Shift the shift lever to N and depress the clutch pedal.
- 2 Touch the area behind the lock button and unlock button on the electronic key to the engine switch.

When the electronic key is detected, a buzzer sounds and the engine switch will turn to IGNITION ON mode.

When the smart entry & start system is deactivated in customization setting, the engine switch will turn to ACCESSORY mode.



- Firmly depress the clutch pedal and check that is shown on the instrument cluster.
- 4 Press the engine switch.

In the event that the engine still cannot be started, contact your Toyota dealer.

Stopping the engine

Vehicles with an automatic transmission

Shift the shift lever to P and press the engine switch as you normally do when stopping the engine.

Vehicles with a manual transmission

Shift the shift lever to N and press the engine switch as you normally do when stopping the engine.

Replacing the key battery

As the above procedure is a temporary measure, it is recommended that the electronic key battery be replaced immediately when the battery is depleted. $(\rightarrow P. 802)$

Alarm (if equipped)

Using the mechanical key to lock the doors will not set the alarm system. If a door is unlocked using the mechanical key when the alarm system is set, the alarm may be triggered. (\rightarrow P. 94)

8-2. Steps to take in an emergency

Changing engine switch modes

Vehicles with an automatic transmission

Release the brake pedal and press the engine switch in 3 step above. The engine does not start and modes will be changed each time the switch is pressed. (\rightarrow P. 309)

Vehicles with a manual transmission

Release the clutch pedal and press the engine switch in 3 step above. The engine does not start and modes will be changed each time the switch is pressed. (\rightarrow P. 309)

When the electronic key does not work properly

- Make sure that the smart entry & start system has not been deactivated in the customization setting. If it is off, turn the function on. (Customizable features: →P. 950)
- Check if battery-saving mode is set. If it is set, cancel the function. $(\rightarrow P. 165)$

MARNING

When using the mechanical key and operating the power windows or moon roof

Operate the power window or moon roof after checking to make sure that there is no possibility of any passenger having any of their body parts caught in the window or moon roof.

Also, do not allow children to operate the mechanical key. It is possible for children and other passengers to get caught in the power window or moon roof.

901

If the vehicle battery is discharged

The following procedures may be used to start the engine if the vehicle's battery is discharged.

You can also call your Toyota dealer or qualified repair shop.

If you have a set of jumper (or booster) cables and a second vehicle with a 12-volt battery, you can jump start your Toyota following the steps below.

 Confirm that the electronic key is being carried.
 When connecting the jumper (or booster) cables, depending on the situation, the alarm may activate and doors locked.
 (→P. 97)



2 Open the hood.

- 3 Connect the jumper cables.
 - ► 3UR-FE engine





▶ 1GR-FE engine



► 1VD-FTV engine



- 1 Positive (+) battery terminal on your vehicle
- 2 Positive (+) battery terminal on the second vehicle
- 3 Negative (-) battery terminal on the second vehicle
- ④ Connect the jumper cable to ground on your vehicle as shown in the illustration.

904 8-2. Steps to take in an emergency
4 Start the engine of the second vehicle. Increase the engine speed slightly and maintain at that level for approximately 5 minutes to recharge the battery of your vehicle.
5 Vehicles with a smart entry & start system only: Open and close any of the doors with the engine switch off.
6 Maintain the engine speed of the second vehicle and start the engine of your vehicle by turning the engine switch to the "ON" position (vehicles without a smart entry & start system) or turning the engine switch to IGNITION ON mode (vehicles with a smart entry & start system).
Once the vehicle's engine has started, remove the jumper cables in the exact reverse order in which they were connected.
Once the engine starts, have the vehicle checked at your Toyota dealer as soon as possible.
Starting the engine when the battery is discharged (vehicles with automatic transmission) The engine cannot be started by push-starting
Avoiding a discharged battery
Turn off the headlights and the audio system while the engine is off.
 Turn off any unnecessary electrical components when the vehicle is running at a low speed for an extended period, such as in heavy traffic, etc.
Charging the battery
The electricity stored in the battery will discharge gradually even when the vehicle is not in use, due to natural discharge and the draining effects of cer- tain electrical appliances. If the vehicle is left for a long time, the battery may discharge, and the engine may be unable to start. (The battery recharges automatically during driving.)
When the battery is removed or discharged
The power back door (if equipped) must be initialized. (\rightarrow P. 152)

8-2. Steps to take in an emergency

905

WARNING

Avoiding battery fires or explosions

Observe the following precautions to prevent accidentally igniting the flammable gas that may be emitted from the battery.

- Make sure the jumper cable is connected to the correct terminal and that it is not unintentionally in contact with any part other than the intended terminal.
- Do not allow the jumper cables to come into contact with the "+" and "-" terminals.
- Do not allow open flame or use matches, cigarette lighters or smoke near the battery.

Battery precautions

The battery contains poisonous and corrosive acidic electrolyte, while related parts contain lead and lead compounds. Observe the following precautions when handling the battery.

- When working with the battery, always wear safety glasses and take care not to allow any battery fluids (acid) to come into contact with skin, clothing or the vehicle body.
- Do not lean over the battery.
- In the event that battery fluid comes into contact with the skin or eyes, immediately wash the affected area with water and seek medical attention.
 Place a wet sponge or cloth over the affected area until medical attention can be received.
- Always wash your hands after handling the battery support, terminals, and other battery-related parts.
- Do not allow children near the battery.

To prevent damaging the vehicle (vehicles with manual transmission) Do not pull- or push-start the vehicle, because the catalytic converter may overheat and become a fire hazard.

When handling jumper cables

Be careful that the jumper cables do not become tangled in the cooling fan or any of the belts when connecting or disconnecting them.

LC200 OM OM60R59W (WE)

If your vehicle overheats

The following may indicate that your vehicle is overheating.

- The needle of the engine coolant temperature gauge (→P. 109) enters the red zone or a loss of engine power is experienced. (For example, the vehicle speed does not increase.)
- Steam is coming from under the hood.

Correction procedures

- 1 Stop the vehicle in a safe place and turn off the air conditioning system, and then stop the engine.
- 2 If you see steam:

Carefully lift the hood after the steam subsides.

If you do not see steam:

Carefully lift the hood.

- 3 After the engine has cooled down sufficiently, inspect the hoses and radiator core (radiator) for any leaks.
 - 1 Radiator
 - Cooling fans

If a large amount of coolant leaks, immediately contact your Toyota dealer.



- 4 The coolant level is satisfactory if it is between the "FULL" and "LOW"/"F" and "L" lines on the reservoir.
 - 1 Reservoir
 - 2 "FULL" or "F"
 - ③ "LOW" or "L"
 - ④ Radiator cap



Add coolant if necessary. (→P. 765)
 Water can be used in an emergency if coolant is unavailable.

► Gasoline engine

Diesel engine





Start the engine and turn the air conditioning system on to check that the air conditioning condenser cooling fans operate and to check for coolant leaks from the radiator or hoses.

The fans operate when the air conditioning system is turned on immediately after a cold start. Confirm that the fans are operating by checking the fan sound and air flow. If it is difficult to check these, turn the air conditioning system on and off repeatedly. (The fans may not operate in freezing temperatures.)

7 If the fans are not operating:

Stop the engine immediately and contact your Toyota dealer.

If the fans are operating:

Have the vehicle inspected at the nearest Toyota dealer.

WARNING

When inspecting under the hood of your vehicle

Observe the following precautions.

Failure to do so may result in serious injury such as burns.

- If steam is seen coming from under the hood, do not open the hood until the steam has subsided. The engine compartment may be very hot.
- Keep hands and clothing (especially a tie, a scarf or a muffler) away from the fans and belts. Failure to do so may cause the hands or clothing to be caught, resulting in serious injury.
- Do not loosen the radiator cap or the coolant reservoir cap while the engine and radiator are hot. High temperature steam or coolant could spray out.

When adding engine coolant

Add coolant slowly after the engine has cooled down sufficiently. Adding cool coolant to a hot engine too quickly can cause damage to the engine.

To prevent damage to the cooling system

Observe the following precautions:

- Avoid contaminating the coolant with foreign matter (such as sand or dust etc.).
- Do not use any coolant additive.

If you run out of fuel and the engine stalls (diesel engine only)

If you run out of fuel and the engine stalls:

- 1 Refuel your vehicle.
- 2 To bleed the fuel system, operate the priming pump until you feel more resistance.



3 Start the engine. (\rightarrow P. 306)

If the engine does not start after the above steps have been performed, wait for 10 seconds and try step 2 and 3 again. If the engine still does not start, contact your Toyota dealer.

After starting the engine, depress the accelerator pedal lightly until the engine runs smoothly.

NOTICE

When restarting the engine

- Do not crank the engine before refueling and operating the priming pump. This may damage the engine and fuel system.
- Do not crank the engine for more than 30 seconds at a time. This may overheat the starter and wiring system.

If the vehicle becomes stuck

Carry out the following procedures if the tires spin or the vehicle becomes stuck in mud, dirt, or snow:

- 1 Stop the engine. Set the parking brake and shift the shift lever to P (automatic transmission) or N (manual transmission).
- 2 Remove the mud, snow or sand from around the rear wheels.
- 3 Place wood, stones or some other material under the rear wheels to help provide traction.
- 4 Restart the engine.
- Shift the shift lever to the D or R position (automatic transmission) or 1 or R position (manual transmission) and release the parking brake. Then, while exercising caution, depress the accelerator pedal.

When it is difficult to free the vehicle

Press | # | to turn off Active TRC.

► Type A



► Type B



Extra high mode (vehicles with 4-Wheel AHC) \rightarrow P. 463

8-2. Steps to take in an emergency

911

WARNING

When attempting to free a stuck vehicle

If you choose to push the vehicle back and forth to free it, make sure the surrounding area is clear, to avoid striking other vehicles, objects or people. The vehicle may also lunge forward or lunge back suddenly as it becomes free. Use extreme caution.

When shifting the shift lever

For vehicles with an automatic transmission, be careful not to shift the shift lever with the accelerator pedal depressed.

This may lead to unexpected rapid acceleration of the vehicle that may cause an accident and result in death or serious injury.

NOTICE

To avoid damaging the transmission and other components

- Avoid spinning the rear wheels and depressing the accelerator pedal more than necessary.
- If the vehicle remains stuck even after these procedures are performed, the vehicle may require towing to be freed.
- Vehicles without multi-information display: When the automatic transmission fluid temperature warning light comes on while attempting to free a stuck vehicle, immediately remove your foot from the accelerator pedal and wait until the warning light turns off. Otherwise, the transmission may become damaged. (→P. 849)
- Vehicles with multi-information display: When a warning message for the automatic transmission fluid temperature is displayed while attempting to free a stuck vehicle, immediately remove your foot from the accelerator pedal and wait until the warning message disappears. Otherwise, the transmission may become damaged. (->P. 858)

Vehicle specifications	9	
	0.1	Specifications
	9-1.	Specifications
		Maintenance data
		(fuel, oil level, etc.)914
		Fuel information947
	9-2.	Customization
		Customizable features950

9-3. Initialization

Items to initialize964

LC200_OM_OM60R59W_(WE)

913

Maintenance data (fuel, oil level, etc.)

Dimensions

Overall length	$5325 \text{ mm} (209.6 \text{ in.})^{*1, 6}$ $5305 \text{ mm} (208.9 \text{ in.})^{*1, 7}$ $5250 \text{ mm} (206.7 \text{ in.})^{*2, 3, 6}$ $5170 \text{ mm} (203.5 \text{ in.})^{*2, 3, 7}$ $5095 \text{ mm} (200.6 \text{ in.})^{*2, 3, 8}$ $5125 \text{ mm} (201.8 \text{ in.})^{*2, 3, 21}$ $4990 \text{ mm} (196.5 \text{ in.})^{*2, 4}$ $5025 \text{ mm} (197.8 \text{ in.})^{*2, 5, 6}$ $5005 \text{ mm} (197.0 \text{ in.})^{*2, 5, 7}$ $4950 \text{ mm} (194.9 \text{ in.})^{*2, 5, 21}$
Overall width	1980 mm (78.0 in.)
Overall height ^{*9}	 ▶ URJ202L-GMTEKW, URJ202L-GNTEKW, VDJ200R-GNTEZW, VDJ200L-GNTEZW models*10 1865 mm (73.4 in.)*11 1910 mm (75.2 in.)*12 ▶ GRJ200L-GNTAKV, GRJ200L-GNMAKV, GRJ200L-GNTAKV, GRJ200L-GCMNKV, VDJ200L-GNTAZV, VDJ200L-GDMNZV, VDJ200L-GNTAZV, URJ202L-GNTAKV, URJ202L-GNTEKV, URJ202L-GNTAKV, URJ202L-GNTEKV, URJ202L-GNTVKV, VDJ200L-GNZEKV, URJ200L-GNZVKV, VDJ200L-GMTNZV models*10 1865 mm (73.4 in.)*11, 16 1890 mm (74.4 in.)*12, 16 1905 mm (75.0 in.)*12, 15 ▶ Other models*10 1865 mm (73.4 in.)*11, 15, 18, 20 1905 mm (75.0 in.)*12, 15, 18, 20 1905 mm (76.0 in.)*12, 15, 18, 20 1905 mm (76.0 in.)*12, 15, 18, 20 1930 mm (76.0 in.)*11, 15, 18, 20 1945 mm (76.6 in.)*12, 15, 18, 20 1930 mm (76.0 in.)*11, 17, 18, 19 1970 mm (77.6 in.)*12, 18, 19 2100 mm (82.7 in.)*11, 17, 19 2140 mm (84.3 in.)*17
Wheelbase	2850 mm (112.2 in.)

T 122 - 4	Front	1645 mm (64.8 in.)*21 1650 mm (65.0 in.)*22, 23 1680 mm (66.1 in.)* ²⁴
Iread	Rear	1640 mm (64.6 in.) ^{*21} 1645 mm (64.8 in.) ^{*22, 23} 1675 mm (65.9 in.) ^{*24}

- *1: Vehicles with back door mounted spare tire
- *2: Vehicles without back door mounted spare tire
- *3: Vehicles with pintle hook
- *4: Vehicles with towing hitch
- *5: Vehicles without pintle hook and towing hitch
- *6: Vehicles with bumper guard
- *7: Vehicles with electric winch
- *8: Vehicles without bumper guard, electric winch and 20-inch tires
- *9: Unladen vehicles
- ^{*10}: The model code is indicated on the manufacturer's label or the Certification Regulation label. (\rightarrow P. 917)
- *11: Vehicles with 4-Wheel AHC
- *12: Vehicles without 4-Wheel AHC
- *13: Vehicles with roof antenna
- *14: Vehicles without roof antenna
- *15: Vehicles with roof rail
- *16: Vehicles without roof rail
- *17: Vehicles with roof rack
- *18: Vehicles without roof rack
- *19: Vehicles with snorkel
- *20: Vehicles without snorkel
- *21: Vehicles with 20-inch tires
- *22: Vehicles with 18-inch tires
- *23: Vehicles with 285/65R17 tires
- *24: Vehicles with 245/75R17 tires

Weights (with towing hitch)

Gross vehicle mass	3350 kg (7385 lb.)		
Maximum permissible	Front	1630 kg (3593 lb.) ^{*1} 1700 kg (3747 lb.) ^{*2}	
	Rear	1950 kg (4299 lb.)	
Drawbar load	140 kg (309 lb.)		
	With brake	3500 kg (7716 lb.)	
Towing capacity	Without brake	750 kg (1653.5 lb.)	

*1: For vehicles with model code*3 that has "W" as the last letter

*2: For vehicles with model $code^{*3}$ that has "Q" as the last letter

*3: The model code is indicated on the manufacturer's label or the Certification Regulation label. (\rightarrow P. 917)

Vehicle identification

Vehicle identification number

The vehicle identification number (VIN) is the legal identifier for your vehicle. This is the primary identification number for your Toyota. It is used in registering the ownership of your vehicle.

It is forbidden to cover, paint, weld, drill, alter or remove the vehicle identification number (VIN).

On some models, this number is stamped on the top left of the instrument panel and on the front right frame.



9

N91LA002

918 9-1. Specifications

This number is also on the manufacturer's label (except GCC countries*, Yemen, Iraq, Lebanon and Jordan) or the Certification Regulation label (GCC countries*, Yemen, Iraq, Lebanon and Jordan).



- *: Saudi Arabia, Sultanate of Oman, Bahrain, United Arab Emirates, Qatar, Kuwait
- Year of manufacture and country of origin (GCC countries*, Yemen, Iraq, Lebanon and Jordan)

The year of the manufacture and country of origin are shown on the Certification Regulation label.

- *: Saudi Arabia, Sultanate of Oman, Bahrain, United Arab Emirates, Qatar, Kuwait
- Engine number

The engine number is stamped on the engine block as shown.

- ▶ 3UR-FE engine
- ▶ 1UR-FE engine



▶ 1GR-FE engine

IN91LA005

IVD-FTV engine



Engine

Gasoline engine

Model	3UR-FE, 1UR-FE, 1GR-FE	
	► 3UR-FE and 1UR-FE engines 8-cylinder V type 4-cycle gasoline	
Туре	 IGR-FE engine cycle, gasoline 	
	o-cylinder v type, 4-cycle, gasoline	
	▶ 30R-FE engine 94.0 × 102.0 mm (3.70 × 4.02 in.)	
Bore and stroke	▶ 1UR-FE engine 94.0 × 83.0 mm (3.70 × 3.27 in.)	
	► 1GR-FE engine	
	94.0 × 95.0 mm (3.70 × 3.74 in.)	
	► 3UR-FE engine 5663 cm ³ (345.6 cu.in.)	
Displacement	► 1UR-FE engine 4608 cm ³ (281.1 cu.in.)	
	► 1GR-FE engine 3956 cm ³ (241.4 cu.in.)	
Valve clearance		
Drive belt tension	Automatic adjustment	
	► 3UR-FE engine	
	210 km/h (130 mph)	
Maximum vehicle speed *1	▶ 1UR-FE engine	
waximum venicie speeu	195 km/h (121 mph)	
	▶ 1GR-FE engine	
	190 km/h (118 mph)	

	► 3UR-FE engine 530 N•m @ 3200 rpm
Maximum torque (NET)*1	▶ 1UR-FE engine 439 N•m @ 3400 rpm
	► 1GR-FE engine 385 N•m @ 4400 rpm
	▶ 3UR-FE engine 270 kW @ 5600 rpm
/laximum output (NET) ^{*1}	▶ 1UR-FE engine 227 kW @ 5500 rpm
	► 1GR-FE engine 202 kW @ 5600 rpm

 $^{\star1}\!\!:$ For vehicles with model code \star2 that has "V" as the last letter

*2: The model code is indicated on the manufacturer's label or the Certification Regulation label. (\rightarrow P. 917)

Diesel engine

Model	1VD-FTV	
Туре	8-cylinder V type, 4-cycle, diesel (with turbocharger)	
Bore and stroke	86.0 × 96.0 mm (3.39 × 3.78 in.)	
Displacement	4461 cm ³ (272.9 cu.in.)	
Valve clearance	Automotio adjustment	
Drive belt tension	Automatic adjustment	
Maximum vahiala anood ^{*1}	 Vehicles with an automatic transmission 210 km/h (130 mph) 	
	 Vehicles with a manual transmission 170 km/h (105 mph) 	
Maximum tarqua (NET)*1	▶ Vehicles with an automatic transmission 615 N•m @ 1800 - 2200 rpm	
	 Vehicles with a manual transmission 430 N•m @ 1200 - 3600 rpm 	

	 Vehicles with an automatic transmission 173 kW @ 3200 rpm
Maximum output (NET)	Vehicles with a manual transmission 162 kW @ 3600 rpm

*1: For vehicles with model code $^{\star 2}$ that has "V" as the last letter

*2: The model code is indicated on the manufacturer's label or the Certification Regulation label. (\rightarrow P. 917)

Fuel

Gasoline engine

Fuel type		Unleaded gasoline only
Research octane number	3UR-FE and	 Except for GCC countries*, Yemen, Iraq, Lebanon and Jordan 91 (octane rating 87) or higher
	engines	 For GCC countries[*], Yemen, Iraq, Lebanon and Jordan 95 or higher
	1GR-FE engine	95 (octane rating 91) or higher
Fuel tank	Vehicles with sub fuel tank system	138 L (36.4 gal., 30.3 Imp.gal.)
(Reference)	Vehicles without sub fuel tank system	93 L (24.5 gal., 20.4 Imp.gal.)

*: Saudi Arabia, Sultanate of Oman, Bahrain, United Arab Emirates, Qatar, Kuwait

9

922 9-1. Specifications

Diesel engine

Fuel type		Diesel fuel only
		 Vehicles with diesel exhaust gas recirculation system 48 or higher
Catana averbas	Except for Argentina	 Vehicles without diesel exhaust gas recirculation system (Below altitude 1500 m [4922 ft.])
Cetane number		 Vehicles without diesel exhaust gas
		recirculation system (Above altitude 1500 m [4922 ft.])
		48 or higher
	For Argentina	Diesel fuel Grade 3 [*] with sulfur con- tent less than 50 ppm
Fuel tank	Vehicles with sub fuel tank system	138 L (36.4 gal., 30.3 lmp.gal.)
(Reference)	Vehicles without sub fuel tank system	93 L (24.5 gal., 20.4 lmp.gal.)

*: In accordance to Resolution 1283/2006 and Resolution 478/2009 of Secretary of Energy.

Lubrication system

▶ 3UR-FE engine (for EURO III and earlier models^{*1})

Oil capacity (Drain and refill — reference ^{*2})	
With filter	7.5 L (7.9 qt., 6.6 Imp.qt.)
Without filter	7.1 L (7.5 qt., 6.2 Imp.qt.)

- *1: EURO III is an emission standard. If it is not clear that your vehicle meets relevant standards, contact your Toyota dealer.
- *2: The engine oil capacity is a reference quantity to be used when changing the engine oil. Warm up and turn off the engine, wait more than 5 minutes, and check the oil level on the dipstick.

Engine oil selection

"Toyota Genuine Motor Oil" is used in your Toyota vehicle. Use Toyota approved "Toyota Genuine Motor Oil" or equivalent to satisfy the following grade and viscosity.

Oil grade:

5W-30 and 10W-30:

API grade SL "Energy-Conserving", SM "Energy-Conserving", SN "Resource-Conserving" or SN PLUS "Resource-Conserving"; or ILSAC multigrade engine oil

15W-40 and 20W-50:

API grade SL, SM, SN or SN PLUS multigrade engine oil

Recommended viscosity (SAE):

If you use SAE 10W-30 or a higher viscosity engine oil in extremely low temperatures, the engine may become difficult to start, so SAE 5W-30 engine oil is recommended.



Oil viscosity (5W-30 is explained here as an example):

- The 5W in 5W-30 indicates the characteristic of the oil which allows cold startability. Oils with a lower value before the W allow for easier starting of the engine in cold weather.
- The 30 in 5W-30 indicates the viscosity characteristic of the oil when the oil is at high temperature. An oil with a higher viscosity (one with a higher value) may be better suited if the vehicle is operated at high speeds, or under extreme load conditions.

How to read oil container labels:

Either or both API registered marks are added to some oil containers to help you select the oil you should use.

1 API Service Symbol

Top portion: "API SERVICE SN" means the oil quality designation by American Petroleum Institute (API).

Center portion: "SAE 5W-30" means the SAE viscosity grade. Lower portion: "Resource-Conserving" means that the oil has fuel-saving and environmental protection capabilities.



2 ILSAC Certification Mark

The International Lubricant Specification Advisory Committee (ILSAC) Certification Mark is displayed on the front of the container.

▶ 3UR-FE engine (for EURO IV and later models^{*1})

Oil capacity (Drain and refill — reference ^{*2})	
With filter	7.5 L (7.9 qt., 6.6 lmp.qt.)
Without filter	7.1 L (7.5 qt., 6.2 lmp.qt.)

*1: EURO IV is an emission standard. If it is not clear that your vehicle meets relevant standards, contact your Toyota dealer.

*2: The engine oil capacity is a reference quantity to be used when changing the engine oil. Warm up and turn off the engine, wait more than 5 minutes, and check the oil level on the dipstick.

Engine oil selection

"Toyota Genuine Motor Oil" is used in your Toyota vehicle. Use Toyota approved "Toyota Genuine Motor Oil" or equivalent to satisfy the following grade and viscosity.

Oil grade:

0W-20, 5W-20, 5W-30 and 10W-30:

API grade SL "Energy-Conserving", SM "Energy-Conserving", SN "Resource-Conserving" or SN PLUS "Resource-Conserving"; or ILSAC multigrade engine oil

15W-40:

API grade SL, SM, SN or SN PLUS multigrade engine oil

Recommended viscosity (SAE):

If you use SAE 10W-30 or a higher viscosity engine oil in extremely low temperatures, the engine may become difficult to start, so SAE 0W-20, 5W-20 or 5W-30 engine oil is recommended.



Oil viscosity (0W-20 is explained here as an example):

- The 0W in 0W-20 indicates the characteristic of the oil which allows cold startability. Oils with a lower value before the W allow for easier starting of the engine in cold weather.
- The 20 in 0W-20 indicates the viscosity characteristic of the oil when the oil is at high temperature. An oil with a higher viscosity (one with a higher value) may be better suited if the vehicle is operated at high speeds, or under extreme load conditions.

How to read oil container labels:

Either or both API registered marks are added to some oil containers to help you select the oil you should use.

1 API Service Symbol

Top portion: "API SERVICE SN" means the oil quality designation by American Petroleum Institute (API).

Center portion: "SAE 0W-20" means the SAE viscosity grade. Lower portion: "Resource-Conserving" means that the oil has fuel-saving and environmental protection capabilities.



2 ILSAC Certification Mark

The International Lubricant Specification Advisory Committee (ILSAC) Certification Mark is displayed on the front of the container.

▶ 1UR-FE engine (for EURO IV and later models^{*1})

Oil capacity (Drain and refill — reference ^{*2})	
With filter	7.5 L (7.9 qt., 6.6 Imp.qt.)
Without filter	7.1 L (7.5 qt., 6.2 Imp.qt.)

- *1: EURO IV is emission standard. If it is not clear that your vehicle meets relevant standards, contact your Toyota dealer.
- *2: The engine oil capacity is a reference quantity to be used when changing the engine oil. Warm up and turn off the engine, wait more than 5 minutes, and check the oil level on the dipstick.

Engine oil selection

"Toyota Genuine Motor Oil" is used in your Toyota vehicle. Use Toyota approved "Toyota Genuine Motor Oil" or equivalent to satisfy the following grade and viscosity.

Oil grade:

0W-20, 5W-20, 5W-30 and 10W-30:

API grade SL "Energy-Conserving", SM "Energy-Conserving", SN "Resource-Conserving" or SN PLUS "Resource-Conserving"; or ILSAC multigrade engine oil

15W-40:

API grade SL, SM, SN or SN PLUS multigrade engine oil

Recommended viscosity (SAE):

If you use SAE 10W-30 or a higher viscosity engine oil in extremely low temperatures, the engine may become difficult to start, so SAE 0W-20, 5W-20 or 5W-30 engine oil is recommended.



ອ Vehicle specifications

Oil viscosity (0W-20 is explained here as an example):

- The 0W in 0W-20 indicates the characteristic of the oil which allows cold startability. Oils with a lower value before the W allow for easier starting of the engine in cold weather.
- The 20 in 0W-20 indicates the viscosity characteristic of the oil when the oil is at high temperature. An oil with a higher viscosity (one with a higher value) may be better suited if the vehicle is operated at high speeds, or under extreme load conditions.

How to read oil container labels:

Either or both API registered marks are added to some oil containers to help you select the oil you should use.

1 API Service Symbol

Top portion: "API SERVICE SN" means the oil quality designation by American Petroleum Institute (API).

Center portion: "SAE 0W-20" means the SAE viscosity grade. Lower portion: "Resource-Conserving" means that the oil has fuel-saving and environmental protection capabilities.



2 ILSAC Certification Mark

The International Lubricant Specification Advisory Committee (ILSAC) Certification Mark is displayed on the front of the container.

▶ 1UR-FE engine (for EURO III and earlier models^{*1})

Oil capacity (Drain and refill — reference ^{*2})	
With filter	7.5 L (7.9 qt., 6.6 Imp.qt.)
Without filter	7.1 L (7.5 qt., 6.2 Imp.qt.)

- *1: EURO III is an emission standard. If it is not clear that your vehicle meets relevant standards, contact your Toyota dealer.
- *2: The engine oil capacity is a reference quantity to be used when changing the engine oil. Warm up and turn off the engine, wait more than 5 minutes, and check the oil level on the dipstick.

Engine oil selection

"Toyota Genuine Motor Oil" is used in your Toyota vehicle. Use Toyota approved "Toyota Genuine Motor Oil" or equivalent to satisfy the following grade and viscosity.

Oil grade:

0W-20, 5W-20, 5W-30 and 10W-30:

API grade SL "Energy-Conserving", SM "Energy-Conserving", SN "Resource-Conserving" or SN PLUS "Resource-Conserving"; or ILSAC multigrade engine oil

15W-40 and 20W-50:

API grade SL, SM, SN or SN PLUS multigrade engine oil

Recommended viscosity (SAE):

If you use SAE 10W-30 or a higher viscosity engine oil in extremely low temperatures, the engine may become difficult to start, so SAE 0W-20, 5W-20 or 5W-30 engine oil is recommended.



Vehicle specifications

Oil viscosity (0W-20 is explained here as an example):

- The 0W in 0W-20 indicates the characteristic of the oil which allows cold startability. Oils with a lower value before the W allow for easier starting of the engine in cold weather.
- The 20 in 0W-20 indicates the viscosity characteristic of the oil when the oil is at high temperature. An oil with a higher viscosity (one with a higher value) may be better suited if the vehicle is operated at high speeds, or under extreme load conditions.

How to read oil container labels:

Either or both API registered marks are added to some oil containers to help you select the oil you should use.

1 API Service Symbol

Top portion: "API SERVICE SN" means the oil quality designation by American Petroleum Institute (API).

Center portion: "SAE 0W-20" means the SAE viscosity grade. Lower portion: "Resource-Conserving" means that the oil has fuel-saving and environmental protection capabilities.



2 ILSAC Certification Mark

The International Lubricant Specification Advisory Committee (ILSAC) Certification Mark is displayed on the front of the container.

▶ 1GR-FE engine (for EURO III and earlier models^{*1})

Oil capacity (Drain and refill — reference ^{*2})	
With filter	6.1 L (6.4 qt., 5.4 Imp.qt.)
Without filter	5.6 L (5.9 qt., 4.9 Imp.qt.)

- *1: EURO III is an emission standard. If it is not clear that your vehicle meets relevant standards, contact your Toyota dealer.
- *2: The engine oil capacity is a reference quantity to be used when changing the engine oil. Warm up and turn off the engine, wait more than 5 minutes, and check the oil level on the dipstick.

Engine oil selection

"Toyota Genuine Motor Oil" is used in your Toyota vehicle. Use Toyota approved "Toyota Genuine Motor Oil" or equivalent to satisfy the following grade and viscosity.

Oil grade:

5W-30 and 10W-30:

API grade SL "Energy-Conserving", SM "Energy-Conserving", SN "Resource-Conserving" or SN PLUS "Resource-Conserving"; or ILSAC multigrade engine oil

15W-40 and 20W-50:

API grade SL, SM, SN or SN PLUS multigrade engine oil

Recommended viscosity (SAE):

If you use SAE 10W-30 or a higher viscosity engine oil in extremely low temperatures, the engine may become difficult to start, so SAE 5W-30 engine oil is recommended.



9

Oil viscosity (5W-30 is explained here as an example):

- The 5W in 5W-30 indicates the characteristic of the oil which allows cold startability. Oils with a lower value before the W allow for easier starting of the engine in cold weather.
- The 30 in 5W-30 indicates the viscosity characteristic of the oil when the oil is at high temperature. An oil with a higher viscosity (one with a higher value) may be better suited if the vehicle is operated at high speeds, or under extreme load conditions.

How to read oil container labels:

Either or both API registered marks are added to some oil containers to help you select the oil you should use.

1 API Service Symbol

Top portion: "API SERVICE SN" means the oil quality designation by American Petroleum Institute (API).

Center portion: "SAE 5W-30" means the SAE viscosity grade. Lower portion: "Resource-Conserving" means that the oil has fuel-saving and environmental protection capabilities.



2 ILSAC Certification Mark

The International Lubricant Specification Advisory Committee (ILSAC) Certification Mark is displayed on the front of the container.

▶ 1GR-FE engine (for EURO IV and later models^{*1})

Oil capacity (Drain and refill — reference ^{*2}) With filter	6.1 L (6.4 qt., 5.4 Imp.qt.)
Without filter	5.6 L (5.9 qt., 4.9 Imp.qt.)

*1: EURO IV is an emission standard. If it is not clear that your vehicle meets relevant standards, contact your Toyota dealer.

*2: The engine oil capacity is a reference quantity to be used when changing the engine oil. Warm up and turn off the engine, wait more than 5 minutes, and check the oil level on the dipstick.

Engine oil selection

"Toyota Genuine Motor Oil" is used in your Toyota vehicle. Use Toyota approved "Toyota Genuine Motor Oil" or equivalent to satisfy the following grade and viscosity.

Oil grade:

5W-30 and 10W-30:

API grade SL "Energy-Conserving", SM "Energy-Conserving", SN "Resource-Conserving" or SN PLUS "Resource-Conserving"; or ILSAC multigrade engine oil

15W-40:

API grade SL, SM, SN or SN PLUS multigrade engine oil

Recommended viscosity (SAE):

If you use SAE 10W-30 or a higher viscosity engine oil in extremely low temperatures, the engine may become difficult to start, so SAE 5W-30 engine oil is recommended.



Oil viscosity (5W-30 is explained here as an example):

- The 5W in 5W-30 indicates the characteristic of the oil which allows cold startability. Oils with a lower value before the W allow for easier starting of the engine in cold weather.
- The 30 in 5W-30 indicates the viscosity characteristic of the oil when the oil is at high temperature. An oil with a higher viscosity (one with a higher value) may be better suited if the vehicle is operated at high speeds, or under extreme load conditions.

How to read oil container labels:

Either or both API registered marks are added to some oil containers to help you select the oil you should use.

1 API Service Symbol

Top portion: "API SERVICE SN" means the oil quality designation by American Petroleum Institute (API).

Center portion: "SAE 5W-30" means the SAE viscosity grade. Lower portion: "Resource-Conserving" means that the oil has fuel-saving and environmental protection capabilities.



2 ILSAC Certification Mark

The International Lubricant Specification Advisory Committee (ILSAC) Certification Mark is displayed on the front of the container.
IVD-FTV engine (except for Argentina)

Oil capacity (Drain and refill — reference*)	
With filter	9.2 L (9.7 qt., 8.1 Imp. qt.)
Without filter	8.2 L (8.7 qt., 7.2 Imp.qt.)

*: The engine oil capacity is a reference quantity to be used when changing the engine oil. Warm up and turn off the engine, wait more than 5 minutes, and check the oil level on the dipstick.

Engine oil selection

"Toyota Genuine Motor Oil" is used in your Toyota vehicle. Use Toyota approved "Toyota Genuine Motor Oil" or equivalent to satisfy the following grade and viscosity.

Oil grade: API CF-4, CF or ACEA B3, B4, B5 or JASO DL-0

Recommended viscosity (SAE):

SAE 5W-30 is the best choice for good fuel economy and good starting in cold weather.

If you use SAE 10W-30 or a higher viscosity engine oil in extremely low temperatures, the engine may become difficult to start, so SAE 5W-30 engine oil is recommended.



936 9-1. Specifications

How to read oil container label:

The Japanese Automobile Standard Organization (JASO) DL-0 Mark is added to some oil containers to help you select the oil you should use.



Oil viscosity (5W-30 is explained here as an example):

- The 5W in 5W-30 indicates the characteristic of the oil which allows cold startability. Oils with a lower value before the W allow for easier starting of the engine in cold weather.
- The 30 in 5W-30 indicates the viscosity characteristic of the oil when the oil is at high temperature. An oil with a higher viscosity (one with a higher value) may be better suited if the vehicle is operated at high speeds, or under extreme load conditions.

▶ 1VD-FTV engine (for Argentina)

(Drain and refin reference*) With filter 9.2 L (9.7 qt., 8.1 lmp. qt.) Without filter 8.2 L (8.7 qt. 7.2 lmp. qt.)	fill — 9.2 L (9.7 qt., 8.1 lmp. qt.) 8 2 L (8 7 qt. 7 2 lmp. qt.)
--	---

*: The engine oil capacity is a reference quantity to be used when changing the engine oil. Warm up and turn off the engine, wait more than 5 minutes, and check the oil level on the dipstick.

Engine oil selection

"Toyota Genuine Motor Oil" is used in your Toyota vehicle. Toyota recommends the use of approved "Toyota Genuine Motor Oil". Another motor oil of matching quality can also be used.

Oil grade: ACEA C2

Using engine oil other than ACEA C2 may damage the catalytic converter.

Recommended viscosity (SAE):

SAE 0W-30 is filled into your Toyota vehicle at manufacturing, and the best choice for good fuel economy and good starting in cold weather.



Oil viscosity (0W-30 is explained here as an example):

- The 0W in 0W-30 indicates the characteristic of the oil which allows cold startability. Oils with a lower value before the W allow for easier starting of the engine in cold weather.
- The 30 in 0W-30 indicates the viscosity characteristic of the oil when the oil is at high temperature. An oil with a higher viscosity (one with a higher value) may be better suited if the vehicle is operated at high speeds, or under extreme load conditions.

C	Cooling system		
	Capacity (Reference)		
	3UR-FE engine		 With rear heater 16.2 L (17.1 qt., 14.3 Imp.qt.) Without rear heater
			 13.4 L (14.2 qt., 11.8 Imp.qt.) ▶ With rear heater
		With ATF warmer	 17.0 L (18.0 qt., 15 Imp.qt.) ▶ Without rear heater 14.2 L (15.0 qt., 12.5 Imp.qt.)
	engine	Without ATF warmer	 With rear heater 16.5 L (17.4 qt., 14.5 Imp.qt.) Without rear heater
			13.8 L (14.6 qt., 12.1 lmp.qt.)
	1GR-FE engine	Vehicles with a manual transmission	 With rear heater 14.6 L (15.4 qt., 12.8 Imp.qt.) Without rear heater
			11.7 L (12.4 qt., 10.3 Imp.qt.)
		Vehicles with an auto- matic transmission	11.2 L (11.8 qt., 9.9 Imp.qt.)

9-1. Specifications

Capacity (Reference)			
Vehicles with transmission		h a manual	15.4 L (16.3 qt., 13.6 lmp.qt.)
1VD-FTV	Vehicles	With power heater	18.0 L (19.0 qt., 15.8 lmp.qt.)
engine	with an		► With rear heater
	automatic transmis- sion	Without power heater	17.6 L (18.6 qt., 15.5 lmp.qt.)
			Without rear heater
			14.8 L (15.6 qt., 13.0 lmp.qt.)
Coolant type		 Use either of the following. "Toyota Super Long Life Coolant" Similar high-quality ethylene glycol-based non-silicate, non-amine, non-nitrite, and non-borate coolant with long- life hybrid organic acid tech- nology Do not use plain water alone 	

Ignition system (gasoline engine only)

Spark plug	
Make	► 3UR-FE and 1UR-FE engines
	DENSO SK20HR11
	► 1GR-FE engine
	DENSO SK16HR11
Gap	1.1 mm (0.043 in.)

Iridium-tipped spark plugs

Use only iridium-tipped spark plugs. Do not adjust gap when tuning engine.

Electrical system

Battery	
Specific gravity reading at 20°C (68°F):	1.250 — 1.290 Fully charged 1.160 — 1.200 Half charged 1.060 — 1.100 Discharged
Charging rates	
Quick charge Slow charge	15 A max. 5 A max.

Differential

	Front	1.90 L (2.01 qt., 1.67 Imp.qt.)
Oil capacity	^{ty} Rear	 With rear differential lock system and Limited-slip differential 4.15 L (4.39 qt., 3.65 Imp.qt.) Without rear differential lock system
		and Limited-slip differential 4.20 L (4.44 qt., 3.70 Imp.qt.)
Oil type	With Limited-slip differential	Toyota Genuine Differential Gear Oil LX 75W-85 GL-5 or equivalent
viscosity	Without Limited-slip differential	Toyota Genuine Differential Gear Oil LT 75W-85 GL-5 or equivalent

Your Toyota vehicle is filled with "Toyota Genuine Differential Gear Oil" at the factory.

Use Toyota approved "Toyota Genuine Differential Gear Oil" or an equivalent of matching quality to satisfy the above specification. Please contact your Toyota dealer for further details.

Automatic transmission

	3UR-FE engine		10.1 L (10.7 qt., 8.9 Imp.qt.)
Fluid		With ATF warmer	11.5 L (12.2 qt., 10.1 Imp.qt.)
capacity (Refer-	engine With air-cooled type ATF cooler		11.8 L (12.5 qt., 10.4 lmp.qt.)
ence)	1GR-FE engine		10.2 L (10.8 qt., 9.0 Imp.qt.)
	1VD-FTV engine		11.8 L (12.5 qt., 10.4 Imp.qt.)
Fluid type			Toyota Genuine ATF WS

The fluid capacity is the quantity of reference. If replacement is necessary, contact your Toyota dealer.

Automatic transmission fluid type

Using transmission fluid other than "Toyota Genuine ATF WS" may cause deterioration in shift quality, locking up of your transmission accompanied by vibration, and ultimately damage the transmission of your vehicle.

Manual transmission

Oil capacity	3.0 L (3.2 qt., 2.6 Imp.qt.)
Oil type	"TOYOTA Genuine Manual Transmission Gear Oil API GL-3 (GL-4)" or equivalent
Recommended oil viscosity	SAE 75W-90

Manual transmission gear oil

Please be aware that depending on the particular characteristics of the gear oil used or the operating conditions, idle sound, shift feeling and/or fuel efficiency may be different or affected. Toyota recommends to use "TOYOTA Genuine Manual Transmission Gear Oil" to achieve optimal performance.

9

942 9-1. Specifications

Clutch

Pedal free play	5 — 15 mm (0.2 — 0.59 in.)
Push rod play	1 — 5 mm (0.04 — 0.2 in.)
Fluid type	SAE J1703 or FMVSS No.116 DOT 3

Transfer

Oil capacity	1.45 L (1.53 qt., 1.28 Imp.qt.)
Oil type*	Toyota Genuine Transfer Gear oil LF or equivalent
Recommended oil viscosity	SAE 75W

*: Your Toyota vehicle is filled with "Toyota Genuine Transfer Gear oil LF" at the factory. Use Toyota approved "Toyota Genuine Transfer Gear oil LF" or an equivalent of matching quality to satisfy the above specification. Please contact your Toyota dealer for further details.

Brakes

Pedal clearance ^{*1} Left-hand drive Right-hand drive	114 mm (4.4 in.) Min. 116 mm (4.6 in.) Min.
Pedal free play	1 — 6 mm (0.04 — 0.24 in.)
Parking brake lever travel*2	5 — 7 clicks
Fluid type	SAE J1703 or FMVSS No. 116 DOT 3

*1: Minimum pedal clearance when depressed with a force of 490 N (50 kgf, 110 lbf) while the engine is running

*2: Parking brake lever travel when pulled up with a force of 200 N (20.4 kgf, 45.0 lbf)

0	Chassis lubrication				
		Spider	Lithium base chassis grease, NLGI No.2		
	Propeller shafts	Slide yoke	Molybdenum-disulfide lithium base chassis grease, NLGI No.2 or lithium base chassis grease, NLGI No.2		
Ş	Steering	•	•		
	-				
	Free play		Less than 30 mm (1.18 in.)		
	Power steering fluid type		Automatic transmission fluid DEXRO		
-			•		
E	Electrical wi	nch			
	Capacity		9800 N (1000 kgf, 2200 lbf.)		

Capacity	9800 N (1000 kgt, 2200 lbf.)
Fluid capacity	1.0 L (1.1 qt., 0.9 lmp.qt.)
Fluid type	Automatic transmission fluid $DEXRON^{\textcircled{B}}$ II or III

Suspension (Vehicles with 4-Wheel AHC)

Tires and wheels

▶ 20-inch tires

Tire size	285/50R20 112	285/50R20 112V		
Tire inflation pressure (Recommended cold tire inflation pressure)	Vehicle speed	Front tire kPa (kgf/cm ² or bar, psi)	Rear tire kPa (kgf/cm ² or bar, psi)	
	More than 160 km/h (99 mph)	230 (2.3, 33)	260 (2.6, 38)	
	160 km/h (99 mph) or less	230 (2.3, 33)	230 (2.3, 33)	
Wheel size	20 × 8 1/2J			
Wheel nut torque	131 N•m (13.4 kgf•m, 97 ft•lbf)			

▶ 18-inch tires

Tire size	285/60R18 116V		
Tire inflation pressure (Recommended cold tire inflation pressure)	Front tire kPa (kgf/cm ² or bar, psi) 230 (2.3, 33)	Rear tire kPa (kgf/cm ² or bar, psi) 230 (2.3, 33)	
Wheel size	18 × 8J		
Wheel nut torque 131 N•m (13.4 kgf•m, 97 ft•lbf)		7 ft•lbf)	

► 17-inch tires (type A)

Tire size	285/65R17 116H		
Tire inflation pressure (Recommended cold tire inflation pressure)	Front tire kPa (kgf/cm ² or bar, psi)	Rear tire kPa (kgf/cm ² or bar, psi)	
	230 (2.3, 33)	230 (2.3, 33)	
Wheel size	17 × 8J		
Wheel put torque	► Steel wheels 209 N•m (21.3 kgf•m, 154 ft•lbf)		
Wheel nut torque	► Aluminum wheels 131 N•m (13.4 kgf•m, 97 ft•lbf)		

17-inch tires (type B)

Tire size	245/75R17 112	245/75R17 112H		
Tire inflation pressure (Recommended cold tire inflation pressure)	Vehicle speed	Front tire kPa (kgf/cm ² or bar, psi)	Rear tire kPa (kgf/cm ² or bar, psi)	
	More than 160 km/h (99 mph)	230 (2.3, 33)	260 (2.6, 38)	
	160 km/h (99 mph) or less	230 (2.3, 33)	230 (2.3, 33)	
Wheel size	$17 \times 7J$			
Wheel nut torque	209 N•m (21.3	kgf•m, 154 ft•lbf))	

946 9-1. Specifications

Light bulbs

	Light bulbs	W	Туре
	Headlights Low beam (Halogen bulbs ^{*1}) High beam (Halogen bulbs ^{*1})	51 60	A B
	Front turn signal lights	21	С
	Front position lights *2	5	С
Exterior	Side turn signal lights (Front fender type)	5	С
Exterior	Rear turn signal lights	21	С
	Back-up lights	16	С
	Stop/tail lights (Double back door)	21/5	С
	Rear fog lights ^{*1}	21	С
	Running board lights ^{*1}	3.8	С
	Front interior light ^{*1}	8	С
	Rear interior lights ^{*1} With rear personal lights Without rear personal lights	8 8	C D
Interior	Front personal lights ^{*1}	8	С
	Rear personal lights ^{*1}	8	С
	Vanity lights ^{*1}	2	D
	Door courtesy lights ^{*1}	5	С

A: HB4 halogen bulbs

C: Wedge base bulbs D: Double end bulbs

B: HB3 halogen bulbs

*1: If equipped

*2: With halogen low beam

Fuel information

Gasoline engine

3UR-FE and 1UR-FE engines:

Except for GCC countries*, Yemen, Iraq, Lebanon and Jordan You must only use unleaded gasoline.

Select unleaded gasoline with a Research Octane Number of 91 (octane rating 87) or higher for optimum engine performance.

▶ For GCC countries^{*}, Yemen, Iraq, Lebanon and Jordan

You must only use unleaded gasoline.

Select premium unleaded gasoline with a Research Octane Number of 95 or higher for optimum engine performance.

If this premium type cannot be obtained, you may use unleaded gasoline with Research Octane Number as low as 91.

*: Saudi Arabia, Sultanate of Oman, Bahrain, United Arab Emirates, Qatar, Kuwait

1GR-FE engine:

You must only use unleaded gasoline.

Select premium unleaded gasoline with a Research Octane Number of 95 (octane rating 91) or higher for optimum engine performance.

Diesel engine

Except for Argentina:

Vehicles with diesel exhaust gas recirculation system

You must only use diesel fuel with a cetane number of 48 or higher.

 Vehicles without diesel exhaust gas recirculation system (Below altitude 1500 m [4922 ft.])

You must only use diesel fuel with a cetane number of 44 or higher.

 Vehicles without diesel exhaust gas recirculation system (Above altitude 1500 m [4922 ft.])

You must only use diesel fuel with a cetane number of 48 or higher. For Argentina:

Diesel fuel Grade 3^{*} with sulfur content less than 50 ppm.

*: In accordance to Resolution 1283/2006 and Resolution 478/2009 of Secretary of Energy.

Use of ethanol blended gasoline in a gasoline engine

Toyota allows the use of ethanol blended gasoline where the ethanol content is up to 10%. Make sure that the ethanol blended gasoline to be used has a Research Octane Number that follows the above.

Use of biodiesel blended fuel in a diesel engine (for Indonesia)

Toyota recommends the use of diesel fuel blended with up to 5% biodiesel FAME (B5).

If the engine is operated with biodiesel blended fuel with more than 5% FAME (B5), fuel filter replacement intervals tend to become shorter.

If you plan to drive in foreign countries (diesel engine)

Low sulfur diesel fuel may not be available, so please check the availability with your distributor.

If your engine knocks

• Consult your Toyota dealer.

 You may occasionally notice light knocking for a short time while accelerating or driving uphill. This is normal and there is no need for concern.

Notice on fuel quality

- Do not use improper fuels. If improper fuels are used, the engine will be damaged.
- Gasoline engine: Do not use gasoline with metallic additives, for example manganese, iron or lead, otherwise it may cause damage on your engine or emission control system.
- Gasoline engine: Do not add aftermarket fuel additives which contain metallic additives.
- Gasoline engine: Do not use the methanol blended gasoline such as M15, M85, M100. The use of gasoline containing methanol may cause engine damage or failure.

Notice on diesel fuel quality (for Argentina)

Observe the following INFORMACION

CALIDAD DEL COMBUSTIBLE: Utilice únicamente combustible Diesel Grado 3^{*} con contenido de azufre menor a 50 ppm.

No utilice un gasoil que contenga un contenido de azufre superior a 50 ppm.

El repetitivo uso de un gasoil de contenido de azufre superior a 50 ppm puede ocasionar daño en el motor, sistema de escape y afectar la durabilidad de su vehiculo.

TOYOTA ARGENTINA S.A. declina toda responsabilidad por daños debidos al empleo de gasoil con contenido de azufre superior a 50 ppm.

Verifique esta información en la estación de servicio antes de cargar combustible.

*: De acuerdo a la Resolución 1283/2006 and Resolución 478/2009 de la Secretaría de Energía.

Customizable features

Your vehicle includes a variety of electronic features that can be personalized to suit your preferences. The settings of these features can be changed by using the navigation system, the multimedia system or the multi-information display, or at your Toyota dealer.

Customizing vehicle features

When customizing vehicle features, ensure that the vehicle is parked in a safe place with the shift lever in P (automatic transmission) or N (manual transmission) and the parking brake set.

- Changing by using the navigation system or multimedia system
- Press the "SETUP" button on the multimedia system or navigation system.
- 2 Select "Vehicle" on the "Setup" screen.

Various setting can be changed. Refer to the list of settings that can be changed for details.

Changing by using the multi-information display

- Use the meter control switches to select in on the multi-information display.
- 2 Choose the desired item using μ , and then press μ .



To stop the selection, press \bigcirc to return to the previous screen.

Customizable features

Some function settings are changed simultaneously with other functions being customized. Contact your Toyota dealer for further details.

- ① Settings that can be changed using navigation system
- ② Settings that can be changed using the multi-information display
- 3 Settings that can be changed by your Toyota dealer

Definition of symbols: O = Available, – =Not available

■ Smart entry & start system^{*} (→P. 163)

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	1	2	3
Smart entry & start system	On	Off	0	—	0
Smart door unlocking	All the doors	Driver's door	0	—	0

*: If equipped

■ Wireless remote control (→P. 128)

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	1	2	3
Wireless remote control	On	Off	—	—	0
Unlocking operation	All doors unlocked in one step	Driver's door unlocked in one step, all doors unlocked in two steps	0		0

952 9-2. Customization

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	1	2	3
Opening/closing of the power back door ^{*1} using the \bigcirc switch of the wireless remote control	Open: Press for 1 second with the back door unlocked Close: Press for 1 second	Off Open: One short press with the back door unlocked Close: One short press Open: Press twice with the back door unlocked Close: Press twice Open: Press twice*2 Close: Press twice Open: Press twice Open: Press twice Close: Press for 1 second*2 Close: Press for 1 second	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·		Ο
Door unlocked when the power back door ^{*1} is opened using the switch of the wireless remote control ^{*3}	All the doors	Back door			0
Alarm (panic mode) ^{*1}	On	Off	—	—	0

*1: If equipped

*2: This setting enables opening of the power back door when it is locked or unlocked.

*3: This function is available only when a customized setting that enables opening of the power back door when it is either locked or unlocked is selected. (See *2 above.)

Smart entry	& start	system*	(→ P .	163)	and	wireless	remote
control (→P.	128)						

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	1	2	3
Operation signal (Emer- gency flashers)*	On	Off	0	_	0
Operation signal (Buzz- ers) [*]	5	Off			0
	5	1 to 7	_	_	0
Open door warning func- tion (when locking the vehicle)	On	Off	_	_	0
Time elapsed before the		60 seconds			
automatic door lock func- tion is activated if a door is not opened after being unlocked	30 seconds	120 seconds			0

*: If equipped

■ Door lock (→P. 134)

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	1	2	3
Unlocking using a key	All doors unlocked in one step	Driver's door unlocked in one step, all doors unlocked in two steps			0
Speed linked door locking function ^{*1}	On	Off	0		0
Shifting the shift lever to position other than "P" locks all doors ^{*1, 2}	Off	On	0		0
Shifting the shift lever to "P" unlocks all doors ^{*1, 2}	Off	On	0		0
Opening driver's door unlocks all doors ^{*1}	Off*3	On	0	_	0

*1: If equipped

*2: Vehicles with automatic transmission.

*3: The default setting varies according to countries.

■ Power back door*1 (→P. 144)

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	1	2	3
Power back door switch operation	Push and hold	One short push		_	0
Back door opener switch automatic open function	On	Off		_	0
Operation signal	Off*2	On		—	0

*1: If equipped

*²: The operation start buzzer sounds.

Some models: The wireless remote control linked operation (one motion) start buzzer does not sound.

955

■ Power windows (→P. 254)

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	1	2	3
Mechanical key linked operation (close)* ^{1, 2}	Off	On	_		0
Mechanical key linked operation (open)* ^{1, 2}	Off	On	_		0
Wireless remote control linked operation (close)* ^{1, 2}	Off	On	_		0
Wireless remote control linked operation (open)* ^{1, 2}	Off	On	_		0
Power windows open warning buzzer*1	On	Off	_		0
Buzzer sounds if operated using wireless remote con- trol*1	On	Off	_	_	0

*1: If equipped

*2: The settings of the moon roof are changed in conjunction with the settings of the power windows.

956 9-2. Customization

■ Moon roof *1 (→P. 258)

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	1	2	3
Mechanical key linked operation (open)* ^{1, 2}	Off	On	_	_	0
Mechanical key linked operation (close)* ^{1, 2}	Off	On	_	_	0
Linked operation of com- ponents when door key is used	Slide only	Tilt only	_	_	0
Wireless remote control linked operation (open)* ^{1, 2}	Off	On	_	_	0
Wireless remote control linked operation (close)* ^{1, 2}	Off	On	_	_	0
Linked operation of com- ponents when wireless remote control used	Slide only	Tilt only	_	_	0
Moon roof open warning buzzer	On	Off	_	_	0

^{*2:} The settings of the power windows are changed in conjunction with the settings of the moon roof.

957

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	1	2	3
Interior lights illumination control	On	Off	_	—	0
		Off			
interior lights turn off	15 seconds	7.5 seconds	0	—	0
		30 seconds			
Operation after the engine switch is turned off	On	Off	—		0
Operation when the doors are unlocked	On	Off	_	_	0
Operation when you approach the vehicle with the electronic key on your person (When the interior light switch is door posi- tion)*	On	Off			0
Shift lever light*	On	Off	_	—	0
Footwell lights*	On	Off	_	—	0
Door trim lights [*] and foot- well lights [*] illumination control	On	Off	_	_	0
Door trim lights*	On	Off	_	_	0
Operation of the running board lights [*] when you approach the vehicle with the electronic key on your person	On	Off	_	_	0
Operation of the running board lights* the doors are unlocked with the power door lock switch	On	Off	_	_	0
Operation of the running board lights [*] when a door is opened	On	Off	_	_	0

■ Illumination (→P. 680)

Vehicle specifications

958 9-2. Customization

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	1	2	3
Sensitivity of the ambient light sensor used for dim- ming the meter lights etc.	Standard	-2 to 2	_		0
Sensitivity of the ambient light sensor used for brightening the meter lights etc.	Standard	-2 to 2	_	_	0

*: If equipped

■ Automatic light control system* (→P. 327)

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	1	2	3
Light sensor sensitivity	Standard	-2 to 2	0	—	0
Time elapsed before head- lights automatically turn on*	Standard	Long	_	_	0
Welcome lighting illumina- tion control	On	Off	_	_	0

*: If equipped

■ Toyota parking assist-sensor* (→P. 414)

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	1	2	3
Detection distance of the rear center sensor	Far	Near	0	_	0
Alert Volume (alert volume can be adjusted)	3	1 to 5	0	_	0
Display setting (when Toyota parking assist-sen- sor is operating)	All sensors dis- played	Display off	0		0

■ Automatic air conditioning system* (→P. 658)

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	1	2	3
Switching between out- side air and recirculated air mode linked to "AUTO" switch operation	Auto	Manual	0	_	0
A/C Auto switch operation	Auto	Manual	0	—	0

*: If equipped

■ Alarm* (→P. 94)

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	1	2	3
Sensitivity adjustment of the intrusion sensor when the window is open [*]	Standard	Low	_	_	0
Cancelation when the mechanical key is used to unlock*	Off	On			0

*: If equipped

■ Outside rear view mirrors (→P. 250)

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	1	2	3
	Linked to lock-	Off			
Automatic folding/extend- ing operation*	ing/unlocking of the doors	Linked to engine switch operation		_	0

960 9-2. Customization

■ Front seat heaters and ventilators* (→P. 676)

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	1	2	3
Adjustment of the front seat heater temperature or the ventilator fan speed during automatic opera- tion (individual seat adjust- ment available)	Level 3 (standard)	Level 1 (low) to level 5 (high)			0

*: If equipped

■ Driving position memory* (→P. 234)

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	1	2	3
Selection the door linking driving position memory with door unlock operation	Driver's door	All doors	_		0

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	1	2	3
Language*2	English	*3		0	—
Lipito*2	km (/100km)	km (km/L)	0	0	
Units 2		miles (MPG)*1	0	0	_
Eco Driving Indicator Light	On	Off		0	_
switch settings	Drive information 1	Desired status screen ^{*4}		0	_
Drive information screen displayed on the first	Current fuel consumption	*5		0	_
screen of i (Drive information 1)	Average fuel economy (after reset)				
Drive information screen displayed on the second	Distance (range)	*5		~	
screen of i (Drive information 2)	Average speed (after reset)		_	0	_
Pop-up display	On	Off	_	0	—
Accent color	Color 1	Color 1 to color 4	0	0	_

■ Multi-information display^{*1} (→P. 115)

- *2: The default setting varies according to countries.
- *3: French, Spanish, German, Italian, Russian, Turkish, Chinese, Arabic and Japanese
- *4: Some status screens cannot be registered (indicated on the multi-information display)
- *5: 2 of the following items: current fuel consumption, average fuel economy (after reset), average fuel economy (after refuel), average fuel economy (after start), average vehicle speed (after reset), average vehicle speed (after start), distance (driving range), distance (after start), elapsed time (after reset), elapsed time (after start), blank

962 9-2. Customization

■ LDA (Lane Departure Alert)* (→P. 386)

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	1	2	3
Alert sensitivity	Standard	High	—	0	—
Vehicle sway warning	On	Off	—	0	—
Vehicle sway warning sensitivity	Standard	Low	_	0	
		High		0	_

*: If equipped

■ BSM (Blind Spot Monitor)* (→P. 532)

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	1	2	3
BSM (Blind Spot Monitor)	On	Off	—	0	_
RCTA (Rear Cross Traffic Alert function)	On	Off	_	0	_
Outside rear view mirror indicator brightness	Bright	Dim	_	_	0
Alert timing for presence of approaching vehicle (BSM function only)	Intermediate	Early			0
		Late			
		Only when in blind spot			
RCTA buzzer volume	Level 2	Level 1			0
		Level 3		_	0

Vehicle customization

- If the smart entry & start system is turned off, unlock door cannot be selected.
- If the doors are not opened after unlocking and are then automatically relocked, a signal will be given if Operation signal (Emergency flashers) or Operation signal (Buzzer) are set to on.
- When setting using the multi-information display (vehicles with navigation system)

When using the multi-information display to set an item that can also be set using the navigation system, the item displayed on the navigation system will not change immediately.

If the engine switch is first turned to OFF, the screen display will change once the engine switch is turned to IGNITION ON mode again.

When customizing using the navigation system

Stop the vehicle in a safe place, apply the parking brake, and shift the shift lever to "P". Also, to prevent battery discharge, leave the engine running while customizing the features.

WARNING

During customization

As the engine needs to be running during customization, ensure that the vehicle is parked in a place with adequate ventilation. In a closed area such as a garage, exhaust gases including harmful carbon monoxide (CO) may collect and enter the vehicle. This may lead to death or a serious health hazard.

During customization

To prevent battery discharge, ensure that the engine is running while customizing features.

Items to initialize

The following item must be initialized for normal system operation after such cases as the battery being reconnected, or maintenance being performed on the vehicle:

Item	When to initialize	Reference
Tire pressure warning sys- tem*	 When rotating the tires on vehicles differing with front and rear tire inflation pressures. When changing the tire inflation pressure by changing traveling speed or load weight, etc. When changing the tire size. 	P. 778
Power back door*	 After reconnecting or chang- ing the battery with power back door opened After changing a fuse with power back door opened 	P. 152
Multi-terrain Monitor*	After reconnecting or chang- ing the battery	P. 529
Rear view monitor system*	After reconnecting or chang- ing the battery	P. 429
Engine oil maintenance data*	After the maintenance is per- formed	P. 762



What to do if... (Troubleshooting)......966

For vehicles with a navigation system or a multimedia system, refer to the "Navigation system Owner's manual", "Navigation and Multimedia System Owner's Manual" or "Multimedia Owner's Manual" for information regarding the equipment listed below.

- Navigation system
- Hands-free system (for cellular phone)
- Rear seat entertainment system
- Audio/video system

What to do if... (Troubleshooting) If you have a problem, check the following before contacting your Toyota dealer. The doors cannot be locked, unlocked, opened or closed You lose your keys If you lose your keys or mechanical keys, new genuine keys or mechanical keys can be made by your Toyota dealer. (\rightarrow P. 131) • Vehicles with a smart entry & start system If you lose your electronic keys, the risk of vehicle theft increases significantly. Contact your Toyota dealer immediately. (\rightarrow P. 133) The doors cannot be locked or unlocked A) • Is the key battery weak or depleted? (\rightarrow P. 802) Vehicles with a smart entry & start system Is the engine switch in IGNITION ON mode? When locking the doors, turn the engine switch off. (\rightarrow P. 309) • Vehicles with a smart entry & start system Is the electronic key left inside the vehicle? When locking the doors, make sure that you have the electronic key on your person.

 The function may not operate properly due to the condition of the radio wave. (→P. 143, 166)



The engine does not start (vehicles with a smart entry & start system)

- Did you press the engine switch while firmly depressing the brake pedal? (→P. 306)
- Vehicles with an automatic transmission Is the shift lever in P? (→P. 306)
- Is the electronic key anywhere detectable inside the vehicle? (\rightarrow P. 163)
- Is the steering wheel unlocked? (\rightarrow P. 312)
- Is the electronic key battery weak or depleted? In this case, the engine can be started in a temporary way. (→P. 899)
- Is the battery discharged? (\rightarrow P. 902)

The shift lever cannot be shifted from P even if you depress the brake pedal (vehicles with an automatic transmission)

- Vehicles without a smart entry & start system Is the engine switch in the "ON" position?
 If you cannot release the shift lever by depressing the brake pedal with the engine switch in the "ON" position: →P. 321
- Vehicles with a smart entry & start system
 Is the engine switch in IGNITION ON mode?
 If you cannot release the shift lever by depressing the brake pedal with the engine switch in IGNITION ON mode: →P. 321



time. (→P. 311)

$angle_{ m S} angle$ A warning buzzer sounds during driving

- The seat belt reminder light is flashing
 Are the driver and the front passenger wearing the seat belts? (→P. 850)
- The brake system warning light is on Is the parking brake released? (→P. 326)

Depending on the situation, other types of warning buzzer may also sound. $(\rightarrow P. 847, 858)$

) An alarm is activated and the horn sounds (if equipped)

 ● Did anyone inside the vehicle open a door during setting the alarm? The sensor detects it and the alarm sounds. (→P. 94)

To stop the alarm, turn the engine switch to IGNITION ON mode or start the engine.



A warning buzzer sounds when leaving the vehicle (vehicles with a smart entry & start system)

Is the message displayed on the multi-information display? Check the message on the multi-information display. (→P. 858)


● Try the procedure for when the vehicle becomes stuck in mud, dirt, or snow. (→P. 910)